

R1 D

**McGill University Libraries**

# Collection Policies

**Elizabeth V. Silvester**  
**Editor and Co-ordinator**

Montreal  
1995

This is a reproduction of a book from the McGill University Library collection.

Title: Collection policies  
Author: McGill University. Libraries.  
Publisher, year: Montreal : [The Libraries], 1995.

The pages were digitized as they were. The original book may have contained pages with poor print. Marks, notations, and other marginalia present in the original volume may also appear. For wider or heavier books, a slight curvature to the text on the inside of pages may be noticeable.

ISBN of reproduction: 978-1-77096-193-7

This reproduction is intended for personal use only, and may not be reproduced, re-published, or re-distributed commercially. For further information on permission regarding the use of this reproduction contact McGill University Library.

McGill University Library  
[www.mcgill.ca/library](http://www.mcgill.ca/library)

Copyright ©McGill University Libraries, 1995

ISBN 0-7717-0458-5

**Cataloguing-in-Publication Data**

McGill University. Libraries

Collection policies / McGill University Libraries ; Elizabeth  
V. Silvester, editor and co-ordinator. -- Montreal : [The Libraries], 1995.

[ix], 355 p. ; 28 cm.

Includes bibliographical references.

ISBN 0-7717-0458-5

1. McGill University. Libraries. 2. Academic libraries--Collection development--Québec  
(Province)--Montréal.

I. Silvester, Elizabeth. II. Title. III. Title: McGill University Libraries collection policies.

Z736.M3M284 1995

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Foreword   | i   |
| Introduction   | ii  |
| Collection Levels  | iv  |
| Intellectual Freedom   | vi  |
| <br>   |     |
| Library Collection Policies  |     |
| <br>   |     |
| BRANCH LIBRARIES   |     |
| Blackader Lauterman Library of Art and Architecture                |     |
| Architecture   | 1   |
| Art History  | 8   |
| Urban Planning   | 15  |
| Education Library (including Curriculum Lab. & Physical Education) | 21  |
| Howard Ross Management Library                                     | 32  |
| Islamic Studies Library  | 42  |
| Marvin Duchow Music Library  | 49  |
| Religious Studies Library  | 59  |
| <br>   |     |
| HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY                             |     |
| General Collections  |     |
| Anthropology   | 69  |
| Canadiana  | 80  |
| Classics   | 88  |
| Communications   | 93  |
| East Asian   | 98  |
| Economics  | 103 |
| English  | 109 |
| French   | 115 |
| General and Comparative Literature                                 | 123 |
| Geography, (Human)   | 127 |
| German Literature  | 133 |
| Hispanic   | 139 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| History  | 144 |
| Italian  | 153 |
| Jewish Studies   | 156 |
| Library and Information Studies                          | 165 |
| Linguistics  | 170 |
| Philosophy   | 174 |
| Political Science  | 179 |
| Psychology   | 183 |
| Russian and East European Languages and Literatures      | 191 |
| Slavic and East European Studies                         | 197 |
| Social Work  | 204 |
| Sociology  | 210 |
| Special Collections                                      |     |
| Government Documents                                     | 217 |
| Rare Books   | 225 |
| Reference  | 231 |
| <br>   |     |
| LAW AREA LIBRARY   | 247 |
| <br>   |     |
| LIFE SCIENCES AREA LIBRARY                               |     |
| Blacker-Wood Library of Biology                          | 267 |
| Health Sciences Library                                  | 276 |
| Macdonald Campus Library                                 | 285 |
| Osler Library  | 295 |
| <br>   |     |
| PHYSICAL SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING AREA LIBRARY           |     |
| Physical Sciences and Engineering Library                | 306 |
| Chemical Engineering                                     | 310 |
| Chemistry  | 312 |
| Civil Engineering  | 314 |
| Computer Science   | 317 |
| Earth and Planetary Sciences                             | 318 |
| Electrical Engineering                                   | 320 |
| History of Science and Ideas                             | 322 |
| Mathematics & Statistics (including Mathematics Library) | 326 |
| Mechanical Engineering                                   | 329 |
| Mining & Metallurgical Engineering                       | 331 |
| Physics  | 333 |
| Reference Collection                                     | 335 |
| Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library   | 347 |

## Foreword

It is a great pleasure to present this first edition of the McGill University Libraries' *Collections Policies*, a work which is the product of many hands and of many years' toil.

A research library's collection is not a static entity but continually changes and redefines itself. This is because a good research library cannot be monolithic and autonomous but must constantly remain attuned to the requirements of the researchers who consult it, as well as to the changing disciplines which form it. The present collection of policies is, therefore, a depiction of McGill's library collections at a given time, and is inevitably overtaken by events almost as soon as it appears. For this reason, our policies require regular revision and a kind of bibliographic vigilance which is the unmistakable sign of a good research collection.

Collections and the policies which describe and define them are collaborative creations, and take shape with the concerted effort of many individuals – bibliographers and selectors, faculty members, students at all levels, and interested readers from every background. As the policies show, library collections are systematic and coherent entities. The careful reader of the present work will come away with a clear sense of the rationale governing each collection, and of its particular strengths and weaknesses. One of the striking features of the policies contained here is their frank appraisal and statement of the gaps and weak points in our collections; the policies formulate our hopes and aspirations with regard to our collections together with our achievements.

It is notable, too, how interdependent library collections have become, especially nowadays. In the following policies, important collections and resources of neighbouring institutions are listed. The interconnections among the various McGill libraries are made plain. This affords a wider field both to librarians and to scholars in the course of their work, and reinforces the principle of cooperation among libraries, so crucial today.

The compilation and editing of these policies have required enormous labour extending over several years. I wish to thank Elizabeth Silvester, Collections Coordinator, for her tireless and unflagging dedication to this major task. She has brought great imagination, energy and expertise to the creation of this work. Its excellence reflects her own high standards. I thank all the librarians and faculty members who contributed so much of their expert knowledge and wisdom to the formulation of these policies, and who continue to oversee them.

Eric Ormsby

Director of Libraries  
McGill University



## Introduction

The central purpose of this comprehensive collection of the McGill Library Collection policies is to make information about our libraries better known within the University and beyond its walls. The publication of a co-ordinated and up-to-date collection policy has also been seen as an opportunity to ensure that the library's information concerning academic priorities is accurate and up-to-date and that there is reasonably clear definition of collecting responsibilities between the individual McGill libraries.

The format and style of the McGill libraries' collections policies to a large extent follow the precepts of the most recent edition of the American Library Association's *Guidelines for Collection Policies*. The use of a six point (0-5) scale of levels, initially implemented by the Research Libraries Group in the United States has become an internationally accepted standard for the communication of information concerning the depth or intensity of library collecting. While some of our collection policies presented here have evolved from earlier versions dating back a decade or more, not a few represent entirely new efforts at documenting policy concerning library collections.

There is a school of thought within the library profession which holds that it is unwise for libraries to provide detailed documentation of their collection policies. One of the arguments against the establishment of collections policies (as opposed to very broad "mission" statements) is that the process of describing policy creates rules in areas where judgment is of the essence. It is also argued that considerable ambiguity concerning policy is necessary in order to allow for a flexible approach to new opportunities and challenges. Further, it is feared that documented policies in practice inhibit the library's ability to anticipate its readers needs for documentation by freezing objectives and understandings at a particular point in time under circumstances which may no longer obtain.

While appreciating these dangers I believe that the arguments for documenting policy are stronger than those against. Not surprisingly, the actual process of articulating policy was of immense value in itself. As a result we gathered a great deal of useful information about our existing collections, about resources elsewhere in the city and about faculty expectations concerning their libraries' performance and put it to work in reviewing past practices and in formulating new approaches. The decision to keep the format of the documents simple and to present them as a loosely-connected series of documents was made in order to facilitate revisions.

Ideally a collection policy establishes three collection levels for every subject line. The first evaluates the depth of the existing collection, the second indicates the level of intensity to which the collection is being currently developed and the third indicates a justifiable target level for the collection, should sufficient funding become available. At McGill we have chosen to confine ourselves, at least for the meantime, to establishing the current collecting level and for most disciplines establishing target levels as well. In establishing current levels we have tried to set a realistic level taking into account both regular and special funds from endowments and gifts.

A collections policy helps to optimize the use of resources. Partly it is a matter of selecting the most necessary publications for our clientele, the members of this university, and partly it is a matter of avoiding the purchase of unnecessary or less necessary works. Then, in a multi-library system like ours it is desirable to ensure that books and journals are appropriately located. Decisions concerning



the location of materials in these policies are largely based on the premise that for most purposes the reader is served well if the publications related to a particular topic are located in close physical proximity to one another in order to provide a rich browsing field and to avoid unnecessary duplication of titles.

So far as the business of selecting the "most necessary" publications is concerned we find our job more difficult each year as an increasing number of books and journals flood from the world's presses. In principle, there is no denying that the larger the collection, the more likely it is to contain the information or knowledge that is being sought by student or researcher. The reality, however, is that we can only buy a very small portion of the world's output, an increasingly small proportion, of it. For this reason we need to be concerned about intra-mural co-ordination of collection policies within McGill and to become more actively interested in working towards a harmonization of collections policies within the city to avoid unnecessary duplication of costly research materials.

Excellence in building library collections has traditionally been viewed as success in accumulating a very large variety of publications, including both classic works and rarities. It is the evolution of document delivery services into potentially efficient and cost-effective options to ownership which, along with our decreased buying power, give particular urgency to examination and re-examination of current policies and practices. Unless we clarify the needs (present needs and near-future needs) of our university's scholars, be they faculty, graduate students or undergraduates, we will not be able to define those circumstances where reliance on extra-mural resources (through library networks and/or commercial sources) makes sense, financially and academically.

Librarians use collection development policies to substantiate grant applications, to help with proposals for fundraising and to make decisions concerning gifts. Collections policies are an invaluable basis for the assessments which we routinely undertake for cyclical and accreditation reviews as well as for new programme proposals. Decisions concerning replacements for lost materials, transfers from one library to another, weeding and storage are all facilitated by the existence of documented collection policies. There is no better way to ensure co-ordination of collection development and the integrity of the University's library collections.

The production of a co-ordinated collection policy for the McGill libraries has been the work of many minds over the past seven years. First of all I wish to thank McGill University for granting me sabbatical leave in 1988-89 to do the groundwork for the development of our policies and to the School of Library, Archives and Information Studies, University College, for its hospitality as the London base for the work. However it is my colleagues at McGill to whom I owe thanks and praise, especially for those who worked with me in the early parts of this enterprise. The best encouragement I received was seeing the revisions roll in every year or two once the fundamental work of drafting and negotiating the policy with faculty was done. I hasten to thank as well those colleagues, both faculty and librarians, who provided the necessary administrative support, wise counsel, and help in actually developing, reviewing and proofreading the texts.

This is probably the first and last version of the entire McGill library collection policies to be printed on paper. Three of these collection policy statements are now residing on Faculty maintained local area networks. It will not be long before we are able to mount the entire collection of policies on a library-managed Web server, thus making it possible to make them widely available in their latest versions to our entire community, by which I mean not only the members of our university but also to the staff and clientele of other libraries in this city, in Quebec, in Canada and beyond.

Elizabeth Vera Silvester  
Co-ordinator of Collections

## COLLECTION LEVELS

The following definitions of levels are employed in the McGill University Libraries for describing levels of collection both for policy development and for collection evaluation purposes. These definitions are entirely consistent with the collection development codes established by the Research Libraries Group and adopted for the United States and Canadian NCIP (National Collections Inventory Project) conspectus surveys as well as by the CREPUQ Evaluation and Development of Collections Subgroup. The definitions are taken from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements* (1989). A small variation has been introduced to permit the nuancing of level 4 with a plus or a minus.

0 OUT OF SCOPE: The library does not collect in this subject.

1 MINIMAL LEVEL: A subject area in which few selections are made beyond very basic works.

2 BASIC INFORMATION LEVEL: A selective collection of materials that serves to introduce and define a subject and to indicate the varieties of information available elsewhere. It may include dictionaries, encyclopedias, access to appropriate bibliographic databases, selected editions of important works, historical surveys, bibliographies, handbooks, and a few major periodicals.

3a STUDY OR INSTRUCTIONAL SUPPORT LEVEL, INTRODUCTORY: This sub-division of a level 3 collection provides resources adequate for imparting and maintaining knowledge about the basic or primary topics of a subject area. The collection includes a broad range of basic works in appropriate formats, "classic" retrospective materials, all key journals on primary topics, selected journals and seminal works on secondary topics, access to appropriate machine-readable data files, and the reference tools and fundamental bibliographical apparatus pertaining to the subject. This sub-division of level 3 supports undergraduate courses, including advanced undergraduate courses, as well as most independent study needs of the clientele of public and special libraries. It is not adequate to support master's degree programs.

3b STUDY OR INSTRUCTIONAL SUPPORT LEVEL, ADVANCED: The advanced sub-division of level 3 provides resources adequate for imparting and maintaining knowledge about the primary and secondary topics of a subject area. The collection includes a significant number of seminal works and journals on the primary and secondary topics in the field; a significant number of retrospective materials; a substantial collection of works by secondary figures; works that provide more in-depth discussions of research techniques and evaluation; access to appropriate machine-readable data files; and reference tools and fundamental bibliographic apparatus pertaining to the subject. This level supports all courses of undergraduate study and master's degree programs.

4. RESEARCH LEVEL: A collection that includes the major published source materials required for dissertation and independent research, including materials containing research reporting, new findings, scientific experimental results, and other information useful to researchers. It is intended to include all important reference works and a wide selection of specialized monographs, as well as a very extensive collection of journals and major indexing and abstracting services in the field.

Pertinent foreign language materials are included. Older material is usually retained for historical research and actively preserved. A collection at this level supports doctoral and other original research.

High or low level 4 collections are indicated by using a 4- or a 4+ in addition to a plain unmodified 4. Since the interest in retrospective materials, especially of secondary works, varies from one field to another as does the perceived value of "foreign" scholarship it seems excessively difficult to establish guidelines for the assignment of high or low level 4 ratings. The "informed subjectivity" of the experts amongst faculty and library staff is the practical way to determine the range of a level four collection.

5. **COMPREHENSIVE LEVEL:** A collection in which a library endeavors, so far as it is reasonably possible, to include all significant works of recorded knowledge (publications, manuscripts, other forms), in all applicable languages for a necessarily defined and limited field. This level of collection intensity is one that maintains a "special collection"; the aim, if not the achievement, is exhaustiveness. Older material is retained for historical research with active preservation efforts.

November 19, 1994

## Intellectual Freedom

The following statement on intellectual freedom was unanimously adopted by the Canadian Association of Research Libraries in June 1986 and was circulated by the Director of Libraries shortly thereafter. Besides providing us with a formal expression of library policy defending our right to hold and make available controversial materials, the statement articulates our responsibility to select literature expressing a broad range of views in order to provide scholarly access to a wide variety of artistic, political, scientific, religious and moral thought.

### Freedom of Expression in Research Libraries

All persons in Canada have a fundamental right, as embodied in the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and the Bill of Rights, to have access to all expressions of knowledge, creativity and intellectual activity.

It is the responsibility of research libraries to facilitate access to all expressions of knowledge, opinion, intellectual activity and creativity from all periods of history to the current era including those which some may consider unconventional, unpopular, unorthodox, or unacceptable.

To this end research libraries shall acquire and make available, through purchase or resource sharing, the widest variety of materials that support the scholarly pursuits of their communities.



## ARCHITECTURE

BLACKADER-LAUTERMAN LIBRARY OF ARCHITECTURE AND ART  
Irena Murray, Head Librarian and Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The core collection was formed with funds from the endowment in memory of Gordon Home Blackader (1885-1916), B. Arch. '06. By the time that the second edition of the catalogue of the collection was published in 1926, the initial 1500 volumes had increased to 5000. Works on European and American architectural history, theory and design have been traditionally emphasized in the development of the collection and form the most important part of the collection. Catalogues and descriptions of World Exhibitions form another interesting aspect. Rare editions of architectural treatises were contributed to the library by McGill faculty, benefactors and practising architects. This extensive collection of treatises, dating from the 16th through 18th century, is among the premier university collections in Canada.

The book collection of over 80,000 volumes is complemented by an archival collection of 150,000 drawings, models and photographs of Canadian buildings. The Canadian Architecture Collection (CAC) is an integral part of the Blackader-Lauterman study and research facilities, with major *fonds* representing the work of architects Percy Nobbs, Ramsay Traquair, Edward and W.S. Maxwell, and Moshe Safdie, among others.

### **Current Collection Development**

Present collection development stresses both European and North American architectural history, theory and design. The current development also reflects the continually expanding research program in the field of housing (see Academic Programmes and Liaison).

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The McGill School of Architecture offers two undergraduate degrees, B.Arch. and B.Sc. in Architecture as well as a Master of Architecture degree, and a Graduate Diploma Program beyond the professional degree. There are two areas of study in the graduate programme: Architectural History and Theory, and Housing, which comprises options in Affordable Homes, Domestic Environments and Minimum Cost Housing in Developing Countries. Courses in architectural history are also offered through the Department of Art History, both at the undergraduate and graduate level. A Ph.D. programme with concentrations in Architectural History and Theory and in Housing has been approved by APPC and is currently under review by outside agencies.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Head of the Blackader-Lauterman Library in liaison with faculty.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Blackader-Lauterman Library** is the major location for the university's architecture collection. It administers its own Rare Book Collection of 2500 titles, and the Canadian Architecture Collection, an archive of 150,000 architectural drawings, models, and photographs of Canadian buildings (see Appendix).

The **School of Architecture** maintains a collection of approximately 30,000 architectural slides for use in teaching.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** of the McLennan-Redpath Library has books on English, French and Canadian architecture and a fairly extensive collection of important topographical prints, especially British and Italian. Historical maps and optical views of many cities and towns in North America and Europe are housed in their Map Collection. Historical guidebooks describing Canada East of the St. Lawrence before 1940, and Quebec and Montreal especially, constitute a strength of the collection.

The **Islamic Studies Library** selectively collects material of an historical nature on architecture in the Islamic world.

The **Religious Studies Library** includes some information on ecclesiastical architecture as it appears throughout their holdings on the world's religions.

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** (McLennan-Redpath) collects human geography and other social science and humanities publications relevant to architecture.

The **Audio-Visual Service** of the McLennan-Redpath Library houses slide-tape documentation on contemporary architects.

The **Osler Library of the History of Medicine** maintains an important collection on historical hospital architecture and hospices as well as early works on anatomical drawings and perspective needed by architectural historians.

The **Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library** and **Macdonald College Library** collect material in the soil sciences which may be of interest to architects. In addition the Walter Hitschfeld Library maintains a significant collection of cartographic materials.

Publications on environmental issues are collected by **Blacker-Wood Library of Biology, Physical The Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** collects publications on environmental issues as well as civil and structural engineering and standards relating to the construction of buildings.

Sciences and Engineering Library and by the **Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library**, depending on the aspects treated.

The following McGill Libraries also include materials on architecture and ergonomics pertinent to their missions: **Health Sciences, Library and Information Studies, Macdonald College, Education, Howard Ross Management.**

### **Regional Resources**

The **Centre for Canadian Architecture** is a world class resource especially for books, drawings and archival materials on architectural subjects dating from the late 15th century. The emphasis is on Western architecture including Canadian, and covers theory and perspective, garden design and fountains, theatre and festivals, furniture and interior design by architects, engineering and bridges,

construction, city planning, topographical books, city and regional histories, the archaeology of cities and major monuments, museology and conservation.

**The McCord Museum** collects material on Montreal architectural history and its Notman Photographic Collection is of great significance in architectural research.

**Archives nationales de Québec** has architectural plans, drawings, etc. dating from the eighteenth century and particularly post World War II.

**Montreal Municipal Archives** maintains a collection of official plans of Montreal buildings since 1923.

The **Bibliothèque nationale du Québec** is a depository for all Quebec publications, inclusive of architecture and city planning.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries**, to which McGill belongs, has a significant collection of trade and pattern books and microform copies of titles in Henry Russell Hitchcock's *American Architectural Books Published in America before 1895*.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection, but works published in French, German, and Italian are regularly purchased. Material in other languages, e.g. Spanish, is purchased selectively according to need.

**Chronological Coverage:** The Library collects material for the study of architecture of all periods. Medieval, Renaissance, Baroque and Modern are particularly emphasized.

**Geographical Coverage:** Emphasis is on Europe and North America in general and on Asia, Africa and Latin America in the field of housing. Canadian architecture has a prime place in the collection.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible, retrospective acquisitions are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection.



## Subject Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the *American Library Association's Guidelines for Collection Development Policies*, 1989.

| CLASSIFICATION  | SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY      |          |
|---|--|---------------------------|----------|
|   |  | CURRENT                   | TARGET   |
| NA200 - 209   | Architectural History — general  | 3b                        | 4        |
| NA210 - 259<br>NA260 - 340  | Ancient Architecture — Egyptian, Judean<br>— Classical   | 3a<br>3a                  | 3b<br>3b |
| NA350 - 365<br>NA370 - 379<br>NA380 - 389<br>NA390 - 439<br>NA440 - 489 | Mediaeval Architecture — Early Christian<br>— Byzantine<br>— Islamic<br>— Romanesque<br>— Gothic | 4-<br>4-<br>2<br>3b<br>4- | 3a       |
| NA510 - 589   | Renaissance Architecture   | 4-                        |          |
| NA590   | Baroque Architecture (including Rococo)  | 3a                        | 3b       |
| NA600   | Neoclassical Architecture  | 3a                        | 3b       |
| NA627 - 639   | 18th Century Architecture  | 4-                        |          |
| NA642, 645 - 670  | 19th Century Architecture  | 3a                        |          |
| NA642, 673 - 682  | 20th Century Architecture  | 3a                        | 3b       |
| NA1995 - 2460   | Architecture as a profession (including Education, Competitions, Exhibitions)                    | 3a                        |          |
| NA2500  | Architectural Theory   | 4-                        |          |
| NA2695 - 2790   | Architectural Drawing and Design   | 3a                        |          |
| NA2793, 105 - 109   | Preservation/Restoration/Conservation  | 3a                        |          |
| NA2835 - 4050   | Architectural Details, Ornamental Structures   | 2                         | 3a       |
| NA4100 - 7020   | Building Types<br>World Exhibitions (in conjunction with Rare Books)                             | 3a<br>4                   | 3b       |
| NA7100 - 8480   | Domestic Architecture  | 3b                        | 4        |
| SB400 - 485   | Landscape Architecture   | 3a                        |          |
| DG  | Guidebooks   | 2                         |          |
| F, FC   | City Histories   | 3a                        | 3b       |

| REGIONAL PRIORITIES                             | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Canada  | 4                    |        |
| United States                                   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Western Europe                                  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Russia and Eastern Europe                       | 3a                   |        |
| South Asia                                      | 2                    |        |
| Latin America and the Caribbean                 | 2                    | 3b     |
| Africa, Central, South, East and West           | 2                    | 3a     |
| Middle East, Maghrib and North Africa           | 2                    |        |
| Australia, New Zealand, Southeast Asia, Oceania | 2                    |        |
| East Asia                                       | 3b                   |        |
| China and Korea                                 | 1                    | 3b     |
| Japan   | 2                    | 3a     |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

Audio-Visual materials in the field of architecture, including videos, etc., are selected by Blackader and housed and serviced in the **Audio-Visual Service** of the Humanities and Social Sciences Library in the Redpath Building.

**Department of Rare Books and Special Collections:** The transfer of rare material pertinent to the Art and Architecture mission of Blackader may take place from time to time depending on circumstances and the original terms of acquisition.

**McLennan Reference Department** is relied on for national and trade bibliography, general and national biography, general and national encyclopedias etc. Blackader Reference concentrates on specialized reference works in its fields, maintaining only a basic core collection of atlases, language dictionaries etc.

The **Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** has total responsibility for collecting literature on the actual construction of buildings, bridges, etc. as well as on the physical environment which is shared with the **Walter Hirschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences** and the **Macdonald College** and **Blacker-Wood Biology** libraries according to each library's specializations. Blackader collects only those atlases which are specific to the field and relies on the Hirschfeld Library and McLennan Rare Books to serve its users' map and atlas needs.

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is relied on for access to humanities and social sciences publications. Regular communication with the selectors for human geography, political science and sociology ensures that publications in these fields of special interest to architects are taken into account. Similarly the classics and anthropology bibliographers refer publications in their field of

architectural interest to Blackader. The understanding is that Blackader purchases such material if it offers visual images and supports the architectural curriculum.

#### **Extra-mural co-ordination and co-operation**

Blackader is represented by its Head Librarian in the Art Libraries Sub-Group of CREPUQ, a Quebec University consortium. To date, the group's activities have included a 1990-92 NCIP survey of the "N" classification, a survey of serials, and of special collections. The current mandate includes an investigation of shared collection proposals.

#### **Priorities for Future Projects**

Development of the collection in Housing, to reflect the expansion of the graduate programme. A grant proposal in Domestic environments. Re-assessment of architecture serials profile. Two year programme to fill gaps in urban design on SSHRC grant obtained for the purpose.

#### **Descriptions of the Collection**

Gordon Home Blackader Library. *Catalogue of Books on Architecture and the Fine Arts in the Gordon Home Blackader Library of McGill University*. Montreal, Dominion, 1922. (McGill University Publications Series VII. Library no.4).

Gordon Home Blackader Library. *A Catalogue of Books on Art and Architecture in McGill University and the Gordon Home Blackader Library of Architecture*. 2nd rev. ed. Montreal, McGill University Library, 1926.

Murray, Irena, "Resource Facilities. The Gordon Home Blackader Library of Architecture and Urban Planning," in McGill University. School of Architecture and Urban Planning. *Prospectus*, 107-108. Montreal, McGill Schools of Architecture and Urban Planning, 1989.

Murray, Irena. "That Old Craze of Buying Books: The Edward and W.S. Maxwell Libraries at McGill." In *The Architecture of Edward and W.S. Maxwell*. Montreal: Museum of Fine Arts, 1991, pp39-42.

Campbell, Cindy and Jewel Lowenstein. *Architects: a Guide to Biographical Sources*. Chicago, Council of Planning Librarians, 1989 (CPL Bibliography, no. 233)

#### **Internal Publications**

*Architects: A Guide to Biographical Sources in the Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art*, by Cindy Campbell and Jewel Lowenstein. 1988.

*Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art Periodical Holdings*. November 1989.

*Library Guide: Architecture; a Selected list of Reference Sources*. Blackader-Lauterman Library, 1990.

## APPENDIX

**CANADIAN ARCHITECTURE COLLECTION (CAC) POLICY**

The Canadian Architecture Collection (CAC) is a McGill-based archival division of the Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art. The Archive is administered by the Head Curator, and its day-to-day operations are supervised by the CAC Archivist. The CAC mandate is to provide service to the students, faculty, visiting scholars and the public, and to make accessible the 60 *fonds* which constitute the archive. The archive, in existence since the 1950s, has been officially opened for service in 1986. Since then, six scholarly guides to the major *fonds* have been published, including a general guide to the collection (see bibliography below). Contents are estimated at approximately 150,000 plans, drawings, models, photographs of buildings, slides, textual documents.

The acquisition policy of the CAC focuses on architectural projects associated with the University, with the evolution of the McGill Campus, and the city of Montreal. The CAC has a particular interest in the work of architects who taught at the University (e.g. Nobbs, Traquair), as well as those trained by the University (e.g. Erikson, Safdie). The CAC's particular interest is in the evolution of architectural practice, and in the impact of architectural education. The policy covers any type of material related to these two interest groups.

The acquisition policy pertains exclusively to gifts to the University. Nothing is acquired by purchase.

**Descriptions of the Collection:**

*Percy Erskine Nobbs and His Associates/ Percy Erskine Nobbs et ses associés.* Irena Murray, General Editor. Montreal, Canadian Architecture Collection, Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art, McGill University, 1986.

*Ramsay Traquair and His Successors: a Guide to the Archive/ et ses successeurs: guide du fonds.* Irena Murray, General Editor. Montreal: Canadian Architecture Collection, Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art, McGill University, 1987.

*John S. Archibald and His Associates: Guide to the Archive.* Irena Murray, General Editor, Montreal, McGill University, 1990.

*Edward & W.S. Maxwell: Guide to the Archive/Guide du fonds.* Irena Murray, General Editor. Montreal, Canadian Architecture Collection, Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art, McGill University, 1986. 2 vols.

*Canadian Architecture Collection/Collection d'architecture canadienne: A Guide to the Archives/Guide des fonds.* Montreal, Canadian Architecture Collection, Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art, McGill University, 1993.

## ART HISTORY

BLACKADER-LAUTERMAN LIBRARY OF ART AND ARCHITECTURE  
Irena Murray, Head Librarian and Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The core collection originated with several significant endowments, reflected in the library's name. Until recently, the Department's mandate consisted primarily from a programme focusing on the history of the visual arts and architecture of Western Europe, with lesser emphasis on North America, and with Oriental art considered mostly for its historical influence on Western art. This more traditional programme is currently undergoing a major revision (see Current Collection Development). Along chronological lines, the most exceptional part of the art history collection is that pertaining to study and research on Byzantine and Medieval art. The Byzantine collection has long been considered the best in Canada and has been consistently augmented both through library funding and through special grants. Greek and Roman art and archaeology and the art of the Renaissance and Baroque periods represent other prominent aspects of the collection. Other strengths of the collection are in its holdings of art journals published in the 19th and early 20th century, its collection of catalogues raisonnées, and its exceptional resources for the study of iconography. The collection is uneven in its coverage of Modern Art and inadequate in Contemporary Art; consistent efforts have been made in recent years to improve its research potential through purchases in the antiquarian market.

### **Current Collection Development**

*Goals:* The biggest challenge of the present development is that of maintaining the quality in the historically strong areas while responding to a series of major changes being introduced into the Department's curriculum. The latter include the considerable expansion of both the geographical and chronological coverage: new courses and seminars in North American Contemporary Art, East-Asian Art, Islamic Art, Eastern European Art, among others. Many of the courses will be taught in conjunction with different language and culture departments of the University — East Asian Studies, Islamic Studies, etc. Increased emphasis on multicultural study and research will require a close co-operation with other campus and city libraries and an expansion of the language base of the current collection. To build a significant collection of 20th century art to parallel those of the earlier periods remains a priority.

*Strategies:* The bibliographer has systematically explored additional funding possibilities from government and private sources. Since 1988, four successful SSHRC specialized collection grant applications have added a total of \$66,000 to the Blackader budget (see Grants to the Collection). A recent HRW Foundation grant will supply \$250,000 over an eight-year period for designated areas. Additional funding will be required for material in foreign languages. Collection surveys focusing on discrete aspects of the library's holdings are undertaken each year.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Department of Art History supports an undergraduate programme with Major and Honours options, as well as a programme of study leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees in Art History. The emphasis is on the history of art and architecture from antiquity to the present, focusing primarily on Europe and North America.

Collection Development is the responsibility of the Head of the Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art. Liaison with the Department of Art History is maintained through the Departmental Co-ordinator as well as with other faculty members when required. Regular contact with other bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Blackader-Lauterman Library** is the major location for the University's history of art collection. It administers its own Rare Book Room with a collection of over 2,500 titles.

The **Department of Art History** maintains a collection of over 130,000 slides and 40,000 drymounts of works of art related to the curriculum.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** collects books, manuscripts, facsimiles, and prints of interest to Art History students. Areas of common interest with Blackader include Medieval Illuminated Manuscripts and the History of the Illustrated Book, Book Design and Typography. Of particular interest are the Lande Collection of Canadiana for its original prints of Montreal, the Blake Collection for its illustrations, the Stearn Collection on the Puppet Theatre and the collection of artists' books.

The **Audio-Visual Service** of the Humanities and Social Sciences Library includes some slide-tape material and videos on contemporary artists.

The **McCord Museum** has a significant collection on the work of the Canadian Indian and Inuit artists and their collection on the history of costume is outstanding. Works on museology are another strength. Their Notman Photographic Archive is an invaluable resource for early Canadian, especially Montreal, social history.

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library**, as well as other campus libraries include works of visual interpretation of different subjects and themes throughout their book collections.

The **Blacker-Wood Library of Biology** maintains a rich collection of zoological, ornithological and botanical illustrative materials.

The **Religious Studies Library** collection includes iconographic representations of religious subjects, especially Christianity in the medieval period.

The **Osler Library of the History of Medicine** maintains an important collection of early works on anatomical drawings and atlases, the history of vision from the human perception point of view, as well as the historical material on "patient art". The Health Sciences Library collects current materials in these fields.

The **Islamic Studies Library** includes publications on Islamic art and architecture, with strong holdings in Islamic iconography. Special collections include original art work, such as a large group of fine Persian lithographs.

The **Education Library** maintains a collection of materials on art therapy and art study and teaching. Concordia University, at present is the strongest partner in this area.

### **Regional Resources**

The Library of the **Musée des Beaux Arts de Montréal** has a significant collection in European and Canadian art history, including applied and decorative arts. Exhibition catalogues, catalogues raisonnées and auction and trade catalogues represent a particularly valuable aspect of the MBAB library.

The Library of the **Musée d'Art Contemporain** focuses on the contemporary visual arts including painting, sculpture, prints, photography, drawing, art videos, performance and dance. It also collects in the fields of museology and contemporary art history. It maintains a 7,000 item clipping file and 25,000 exhibition catalogues on contemporary art subjects. Of particular interest is their microfiche copy of the archive of artist Paul Emile Borduas.

The **Bibliothèque nationale du Québec** is a depository for all Quebec publications including art history. Of particular interest is the collection of over 800 artists books which forms the largest collection of its type in Quebec.

The four other Quebec universities are relied on for the strengths of their individual collections. In addition to their general collections on art history, **L'Université de Montréal**, and its **Institut d'Études Médiévales** constitute, for example, a special resource for medieval studies. **L'Université du Québec à Montréal (UQAM)** especially collects material on European, American, Canadian and Quebec art of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Museology, photography, graphic design, applied and decorative arts, and cinema art are also areas of special interest. **Concordia University** collects materials on fine arts, including non-print media such as videos, slides films, and especially on Canadian and women's art. Of special interest is the *Ann Savage Archive*, housed in their Fine Arts Department, as well as their general university archive which includes material on Montreal art institutions and artists. **L'Université Laval** has rare materials relating to the Quebec region, 75,000 slides on the Ancient art of Quebec, 40,000 slides on European mediaeval art and 200 art films. It has a large collection of exhibition catalogues covering art of all periods. Over 200 artists' books are held by its Department of Rare Books.

**Artex Information Centre** maintains a documentation centre and distribution service on the contemporary visual arts. Since 1965, it aims to collect all exhibition catalogues published by Canadian museums, galleries and individuals and maintains files on Canadian institutions active in contemporary art. Since 1975 it has maintained a collection of contemporary art journals, many of which are Canadian small press and underground magazines.

The **David M. Stewart Museum Library** has a strong collection of books, maps and engravings which cover the early social and religious history of Canada from its discovery to 1763. It also collects current materials on the applied arts as they relate to Canada and maintains a collection on museology.

**National Theatre School Library** collects materials on decorative and industrial arts, stage design, fine arts, theatre and costume.

The **National Film Board Library** collects material on animation techniques, art in film and film costume and set design.

The **National Gallery of Canada Library** in Ottawa, in addition to its comprehensive collection of materials on all aspects of art history, maintains artists' files for Canadian born artists or artists who have worked in Canada. *Artists in Canada*, the Gallery's publication, now also available on-line, includes those files as well as others located in libraries and galleries across Canada.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

**Center for Research Libraries in Chicago**, a consortium to which McGill belongs includes art history-related material in its holdings. Titles such as the *Collection of English Cartoons and Satirical Prints, 1320-1832*, *Sotheby Sale Catalogues, 1773-1945* and *Decorative Arts Trade Catalogs from the Winterthur Museum* are included among the holdings.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection, but works published in French, German, and Italian are regularly purchased. A growth in the foreign-language component of the collection is planned in connection with the changes in the curriculum.

**Chronological Coverage:** Special emphasis is on collecting materials for the following periods: Greek and Byzantine, Medieval, Italian Renaissance and Baroque. Because of an increased interest in the modern period, major efforts are being made towards building up a strong 19th and 20th century collection.

**Geographical Coverage:** Emphasis is on Western Europe and, newly, on North America. Further information is found in the Regional Priorities table of the Subjects and Levels of Collecting section below.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Scholarly treatment is emphasized. Books consisting of high-quality reproduction of an artist's work are purchased selectively, under the terms of the Lauterman bequest.

**Formats:** Monographs, pamphlets, periodicals, indexes, general and subject encyclopedias, dictionaries, directories and atlases, museum and gallery guides, catalogues raisonnés, exhibition catalogues, Festschriften, facsimiles, conference proceedings, government publications, theses and microforms. Types of materials which are excluded from the collection are slides (except when they accompany a book), and original works of art. Audio-visual materials are housed in the central facility in the Redpath building.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible, retrospective acquisitions are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to replace books which have deteriorated or disappeared.



## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of levels are from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECT                        | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                |                                | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| N61 - N75      | Aesthetics, Theory, Philosophy | 3b                   |        |
| N81 - N390     | Study and Teaching             | 2                    | 3a     |
| N400 - N3990   | Art Museums, Galleries, etc.   | 3a                   |        |
| N5300          | Art History<br>General         | 3a                   | 3b     |
| N5310 - 5560   | Ancient                        | 3a                   |        |
| N5320 - 5560   | Artistic Archaeology           | 3a                   |        |
| N5630 - 5790   | Greek and Roman                | 3b                   |        |
| N5940          | Medieval                       | 4                    |        |
| N6250          | Byzantine                      | 4                    |        |
| N6370 - 6375   | Renaissance                    | 4                    |        |
| N6407 - 6425   | Baroque                        | 3b                   |        |
| N6447 - 6465   | Modern 19th Century            | 3a                   |        |
| N6480 - 6494   | Modern 20th Century            | 3a                   | 4      |
| N7475 - 7483   | Art Criticism                  | 3b                   |        |
| N7521, 7565    | Iconography                    | 4+                   |        |
| N8555 - 8580   | Conservation / Restoration     | 3a                   |        |
| NB1 - 1902     | Art Media<br>Sculpture         | 2                    | 3a     |
| ND25 - 3416    | Painting                       | 2                    | 3b     |
| NC1 - 1940     | Drawing                        | 2                    | 3a     |
| NE1 - 3002     | Print and Printing             | 2                    | 3a     |
| TR1 - 1000     | Photography                    | 2                    | 3a     |
| NK4700 - 4890  | Decorative and Applied Arts    | 2                    |        |
| GT500 - 2370   | Costume                        | 3b                   |        |

| REGIONAL PRIORITIES                        | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Canada                                     | 4                    |        |
| United States                              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| East Asia                                  | 2                    | 3b     |
| South Asia                                 | 2                    |        |
| Near and Middle East                       | 2                    | 3a     |
| Africa                                     | 2                    |        |
| Latin America, Caribbean                   | 2                    |        |
| Russia, East and Central Europe            | 2                    | 3b     |
| Australia, New Zealand and Pacific Islands | 2                    |        |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department** is relied on for national and trade bibliography, general and national encyclopedias etc. Blackader Reference concentrates on specialized reference works in its fields of responsibility.

The audio-visual materials in the field of art history, including videos, etc. are selected by Blackader and housed and serviced in the **Audio-Visual Service of the Humanities and Social Sciences Library** in the Redpath Building.

The **Slide Library in the Art History Department** houses the slides required by the faculty and senior students in the department.

**Classics:** It is recognized that some overlap with the general Classics collection is inevitable although it is understood that Blackader collects in the field if the material offers visual images or supports the Ancient Greek and Roman Art academic curriculum.

**Psychology:** Material on the psychology of art and artists is collected by Blackader rather than by the psychology bibliographer.

**Philosophy:** Aesthetics, as it relates to art, is collected by Blackader rather than by the Philosophy bibliographer.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** maintains a collection of original art, mainly in its Print Collection, although occasionally other pieces may be found interspersed throughout its holdings. Information on art techniques is selectively collected, especially if it relates to its Print Collection. Materials on illustrations and illustrators, is generally collected by Rare Books rather than

Blackader. Blackader will collect facsimiles of medieval manuscripts in the future, although such materials have been collected by Rare Books in the past. Certain items from Blackader are on long loan to the Department of Rare Books for its Blake collection.

The **Blacker-Wood Library of Biology** collects extensively in the field of wildlife art, particularly on the subject of ornithology. Included in their holdings is a rich collection of original prints. They very selectively collect secondary sources in the field of botanical illustration.

#### **Extra-mural co-ordinative and co-operative activities**

Blackader is represented by its Head Librarian in the Art Libraries sub-group of CREPUQ, a Quebec university consortium. To date, the group's mandate has included a 1990-1992 NCIP survey of the "N" classification, a survey of art serials and of special collections. The current mandate includes an investigation of shared collection grant proposals, co-ordinated by the Blackader librarian.

#### **Priorities for Future Development**

SSHRC grant for Iconography.

Intensive development of the collection in the area of 20th century art.

Expansion of the geographical and language coverage in accordance with the development priorities of the Department of Art History.

Co-ordination of collection development priorities with the East Asian Bibliographer and with the head of the Islamic Institute to facilitate new joint initiatives in these areas.

#### **Descriptions of the Collection**

Gordon Home Blackader Library. *Catalogue of Books on Architecture and the Fine Arts in the Gordon Home Blackader Library of McGill University*. Montreal, Dominion, 1922. (McGill University Publications Series VII. Library No.4).

Gordon Home Blackader Library. *A Catalogue of Books on Art and Architecture in McGill University and the Gordon Home Blackader Library of Architecture*. 2nd revised edition. Montreal, McGill University Library, 1926.

Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art Periodical Holdings. November 1989. *Library Guide: Art History Term Paper Handbook*. Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art, October, 1989.

*Library Guide: Art History; a Selected List of Reference Sources*. Blackader- Lauterman Library, 1990.

*Iconography: an Annotated Bibliography of Resources in the Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art*. (in press)

## URBAN PLANNING

BLACKADER-LAUTERMAN LIBRARY OF ARCHITECTURE AND ART  
Irena Murray, Head Librarian and Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

While the Library contained material on urban design from its inception, systematic collecting in this area developed mostly since World War II. McGill was the first university in Canada to offer full time urban planning education as an interdisciplinary programme in 1947. Since the formal establishment of an autonomous programme in 1972 and the change of status of this to be a separate School of Urban Planning in 1976, the library collection in the field of urban planning has grown substantially. In recent years, with the establishment in 1971 of the Centre for Minimum Cost Housing in the School of Architecture, particular emphasis has been placed on the needs of urban and regional planning in developing countries. While the collection is growing in strength in this area, it has remained strong in the more traditional fields of urban history and theory, urban design and in Canadian documents.

### **Current Collection Development**

Present collection development stresses in particular the issue of urban design and development and housing. The challenge has been and will continue to be to define the parameters of collection development by the various interest groups of this interdisciplinary subject. In co-operation with other McGill libraries, especially the Walter Hirschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library, the important new subject of urban sustainability is to be developed, involving physical, environmental, economic and social components.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The School of Urban Planning is a graduate school which offers the Master of Urban Planning and trains qualified professional urban planners for the public and private sector. The programme is highly interdisciplinary in nature and requires support from a number of campus libraries.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Head of the Blackader - Lauterman Library. Regular contact with bibliographers serving related disciplines is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

**Blackader-Lauterman Library** is the major location for the University's urban planning collection.

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** collects urban and regional sociology, economics, geography, history, communications, social service and other social science and humanities publications relevant to urban planning.

The **Government Documents Department** is an important repository for urban planning material issued by federal, provincial and municipal agencies. Population statistics are of particular importance.

Material on the environment is collected by the **Macdonald Campus Library** as well as the **Physical Sciences and Engineering Library**. PSEL also collects technical publications on energy and transport, both of interest to urban planners.

**Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library** and **Macdonald Campus Library** collect material on the soil sciences. In addition the Hitschfeld Library is an essential resource for physical geography, climatology and modern (post 1940) cartographic materials.

**Law Library** collects material on the legal aspects of urban planning. Subjects of particular interest to the study of urban planning are municipal law, administrative law, environmental law, social law, zoning and land use law, medical law, civil procedure, etc. as well as a wide range of materials in both public and private law. Because of the Faculty of Law's commitment to the comparative study of law, materials are collected from such jurisdictions as Great Britain, France, the United States, Australia and New Zealand, as well as in a variety of foreign languages.

**Howard Ross Library of Management** collects publications on the policy aspects of urban planning and business statistics.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** collects historical maps and optical views of many cities and towns in North America and Europe. These are housed in their Map Collection and the Lande Collection of Canadiana. Historical guidebooks up to 1940, especially for the Quebec region, are collected in depth.

The **School of Urban Planning** maintains a collection of municipal and regional planning documents dating mainly from 1970 on, and covering Canadian cities and towns. Several important historical plans are also included. The School is a member of the Montreal Interuniversity Group - Urbanization and Development / Groupe interuniversitaire de Montréal - Villes et développement which has been designated as a Centre of Excellence in Urban Development by the Canadian International Development Agency.

The **Centre for Developing Area Studies (CDAS) Documentation Centre** maintains a collection of reports, working papers, serials and some monographs on the developing countries in Asia, Latin America and the Caribbean. These may support research related to urban planning.

### **Regional Resources**

The **Centre for Canadian Architecture (CCA)** is a world class scholarly resource distinguished by its collection of rare books, drawings and archival materials on architectural and related subjects dating from the late 15th century. The emphasis is on Western architecture and includes city planning, topographical books, city and regional histories and the archaeology of cities.

The **Institut national de recherche scientifique (INRS) - urbanisation** maintains a collection of documentation dating from approximately 1970. Journal articles, studies, research reports, conference

papers, etc., in the field of urban and regional planning are housed in their Centre de documentation and available to researchers. The collection concentrates on relevant Canadian topics, especially Quebec, and is particularly strong in Quebec government publications. The Centre is an official depository of the documentation pertaining to the Montreal Interdisciplinary Group -Urbanization and Development/ Groupe interuniversitaire de Montréal - Villes et développement, of which the McGill School of Urban Planning is a member.

The **Institut d'Urbanisme - Université de Montréal** founded in 1966, also a member of the Groupe Interuniversitaire - Villes et développement, focuses on housing and land issues, regional planning and development, urban infrastructure analysis and environmental and life-style issues. Books, journals, documents and especially Ville de Montréal land use maps are collected by the **Bibliothèque d'aménagement**. Published and unpublished reports, maps and plans, especially on Montreal and the surrounding areas are available at the **Centre de documentation**.

**Université du Québec à Montréal - Département d'études urbaines et touristiques**, founded in 1976, and also a member of the Groupe interuniversitaire de Montréal - Villes et développement, houses its collection covering urban economics, urban sociology, demography, city planning and municipal law in its **Bibliothèque centrale**. Included are books, journals, brochures, newspapers and maps.

The **Montreal Municipal Archives Department** maintains a collection of administrative documents dating from 1833 which include all Montreal municipal council or committee annual reports, budget reports, minutes of meetings and evaluation rolls which may be of interest to urban planners. The archive also includes historical documents consisting of English and French newspaper clippings on urban planning. Their library is a depository for all books published by the City of Montreal and thus includes information on urban planning.

**Bibliothèque nationale du Québec** maintains an important historical collection of topographical material, atlases, maps and guidebooks on Quebec's heritage.

The **Montreal Department of Urban Planning (Housing and Development)** (Service de l'habitation et du développement urbain) maintains a complete collection of official documents published by the Department from its beginning to 1960, as well as a general collection on urbanism including books, periodicals, and reports.

The **Montreal Department of Public Works** maintains a complete collection of Montreal building and street plans, cadastral plans and topographical plans as well as permits for businesses, all dating back to 1923.

**International Development Research Centre (IDRC)** in Ottawa maintains a collection of materials on developing areas relevant to planners. These are easily accessed via the MINISIS database either at the Humanities and Social Sciences Library Reference Department or at CDAS.

**Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC)**, a crown corporation based in Ottawa, operates the Canadian Housing Information Centre which is accessible to government and non-government sponsored planners. It maintains a collection of monographs, periodicals and research reports on the subject of housing for Canadians.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

**Center for Research Libraries** in Chicago (**CRL**), a consortium to which McGill has access through its membership, has valuable U.S. census material from 1790 onward as well as Western European

Census Reports. Among the Center's microfilm and microfiche collections relevant to urban research are the city directories of the United States from the Guildhall Library, 1677-1900, as well as an administrative and demographic historical dictionary in 88 volumes, entitled *Paroisses et communes de France*. Through the Urban Documents Microfiche Collection, materials listed in Greenwood's *Index to Current Urban Documents* is purchased according to need for current research for a member institution. A microfilm of the historical collection of *Sanborn Fire Insurance Maps* of approximately 10,000 American cities and towns is also available for loan.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

### General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection, but works published in French and Spanish are regularly purchased. Material in other languages is purchased selectively according to need.

**Chronological Coverage:** While there are no specific limits, emphasis is on current issues of interest to planners.

**Geographical Coverage:** No restrictions. Emphasis is on the Americas, particularly Canadian material and material from Central and South America, the Middle East, Asia and Western Europe.

**Treatment of Subject:** Both scholarly and field material is collected.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective material is purchased according to need to reinforce areas of special strength.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

| CLASSIFICATION                      | SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|-------------------------------------|--|----------------------|--------|
|                                     |  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| HD 87, HT391,<br>HT166, NA9031      | Urban Planning - Theory  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| HD108<br>HD109 - 111                | Land Use Planning<br>- Study and Teaching  | 3a<br>3a             | 3b     |
| HT109<br>HD113 - 221<br>HD111 - 150 | Urban Groups<br>Study and Teaching<br>Land Use -- History<br>Urban Groups -- History | 3a<br>3b<br>3b       |        |

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECT                       | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                |                               | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| HD7285         | Housing -- Low Cost           | 4                    |        |
| HD7526 - 7630  | Model Communities             | 3a                   | 3b     |
| HT161 - 381    | Residence cities and suburbs  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| HV4023 - 4470  | Slums                         | 3a                   | 3b     |
| NA9000 - 9428  | City Planning, Beautification | 3b                   | 4-     |
|                | Urban Design                  | 3b                   | 4      |
| HT166, HT153   | Urban Environment             | 3b                   |        |
| HT170          | Urban Renewal                 | 3b                   |        |
| HE151, HE336   | Urban Transportation          |                      |        |
| TA1205         | General                       | 2                    |        |
|                | Technical Aspects             | 2                    |        |

| REGIONAL PRIORITIES                         | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Canada                                      | 4                    |        |
| United States                               | 3b                   |        |
| Western Europe                              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Russia, Eastern and Central Europe          | 3a                   |        |
| East Asia                                   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| South Asia                                  | 3b                   |        |
| Near and Middle East                        | 3a                   |        |
| Africa                                      | 3a                   |        |
| Latin American and Caribbean                | 3a                   |        |
| West Indies                                 | 3b                   |        |
| Australia, New Zealand, and Pacific Islands | 2                    |        |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

Blackader collects only those atlases which are specific to the field and relies on the **Hitschfeld Library** and the **Department of Rare Books** to serve its users' map and atlas needs.

**McLennan Reference Department** is relied on for national and trade bibliography, general and national biography and national encyclopedias, etc. Blackader Reference concentrates on specialized reference works in its fields, maintaining only a basic core collection of general encyclopedias, language dictionaries, etc.

### Priorities for Future Projects



To co-ordinate collection policies with other Montreal institutions involved in the Centre of Excellence in Urban Development.

To develop an advanced instructional level collection in urban sustainability.

To develop an advanced instructional collection on gender issues in urban design.

### **Descriptions of the Collection**

Berger, Marilyn. *Urban Planning: A Guide to the Reference Sources*. Chicago, Council of Planning Librarians, 1989. (CPL Bibliography, no.235). Originally compiled as an in-house bibliography, 1988.

*Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art Periodical Holdings*. November, 1989.

*Library Guide: Architecture; a Selected List of Reference Sources*. Blackader-Lauterman Library, 1990.

## EDUCATION LIBRARY

MARILYN COHEN, HEAD LIBRARIAN AND BIBLIOGRAPHER

### **History of the Collection**

The Education Library collection dates back to 1970, with the merger of the collections of the Macdonald College Library and the St. Joseph Teacher's College Library. McGill's physical education holdings were also amalgamated into the library at this time. At first they were housed in a room in the older part of the Sir Arthur Currie Gymnasium and then moved to their present location in the building in the A.S. Lamb Reading Room.

The education collection from Macdonald College had originally supported the programme of the School for Teachers whose mandate was to train teachers for the English Protestant Schools in Quebec. In 1954, it became the Institute of Education, and in 1965 the McGill Faculty of Education.

The collection of St. Joseph's Teachers College where teachers were trained for the English Catholic schools was broader based in order to support both academic and professional course work.

The Curriculum Laboratory collection, with origins that trace back to Macdonald College, also moved to the downtown campus in 1970. For details see its collection policy which is attached as an appendix.

A particular strength of the collection is its holdings on giftedness education, which were augmented with funding made available through a SSHRC grant in 1984.

The Library holds extensive collections on microfiche of education research reports, technical documents and conference proceedings in the Resources in Education (RIE) collection from Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC). Canadian Federal, Provincial and Municipal government publications pertaining to education, and selected non-governmental research reports are included in the Microlog Collection on microfiche. In addition the Library collects Québec Ministère de l'Éducation (M.E.Q.) Curriculum Guides. Canadian Curriculum Guides on Microfiche provide access to the guides of other Canadian provinces.

The Library also houses a small collection of rare books, which consists largely of early 19th and 20th century textbooks, and some serials.

### **Current Collection Development**

The present policy is centred on the support of the curriculum and the special research concentrations of the Faculty: Educational Administration and Policy Studies, Educational Counselling, Educational Psychology, Special Education, Curriculum and Instruction, Reading and Writing, Physical Education, Education in the Arts, Education in Second Languages, French and English, and Religion and Philosophy of Education.

The greatest challenge in current collection development is to provide support for the numerous teaching and research programmes within the limits of the existing budget.

Increased strengthening of the collection in graduate level materials remains a priority, shaped by the increased enrollment in the Faculty's masters and doctoral programmes over the past five years.

Areas of concentration in the collection must also shift in support of the teacher education programmes which follow the Ministère de L'Éducation (M.E.Q) guidelines to ensure certification. There is currently a ministry document under consideration proposing the restructuring of the initial teacher education degree from the existing three year programme, to a four year B. Ed. degree. This will mean a closer integration of the discipline and professional courses in the programme and increased co-operation with departments within the faculties of Arts and Science.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Faculty of Education supports teacher training by offering a three year B. Ed. degree, as well as a one year McGill Diploma in Education for those students already holding a university degree.

M.A. degrees with a thesis requirement are offered in Educational Administration, Comparative Education, Educational Psychology, Counselling Psychology, History of Education, Physical Education and Religion and Philosophy of Education.

For students wishing to gain added competence in a professional field, the Faculty offers an M. Ed. degree. Students in the teaching subject programmes are required to submit an M.Ed. monograph. In other programmes they serve a period of internship or document the development of the project. The M.Ed. is offered in Educational Administration, Counselling Psychology, Educational Psychology, Reading, Education in Second Languages (ESL, FSL) Curriculum and Instruction and Art Education.

The Faculty has two doctoral programmes. The Ph.D. in Counselling Psychology structured on a scientist-practitioner model provides training in the conduct of research in process issues as well as in the applied clinical domain of the discipline. The Ph.D. in Educational Psychology provides training in the conduct of basic and applied research in areas such as cognition, learning and teaching, human development and special populations of learners.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Head of the Education Library. Liaison with faculty is maintained through a faculty library committee chosen in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty. Regular contact with faculty members as well as with librarians acting as bibliographers in other fields is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material and other information of interest.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Education Library** is the major location for the University's education collection. As education, by its very nature, touches on all disciplines, relevant resources are also located in the other McGill libraries.

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** (McLennan-Redpath) contains materials which are necessary resources for Education students and faculty. As McGill's main interdisciplinary and social

sciences collection, it contains a substantial number of general periodicals, newspapers, news magazines, and statistical sources, as well as a substantial collection of publications in the humanities and social sciences. There is a considerable collection of pre-1950 books and journals in education. The McLennan collection has a wide international scope with considerable holdings on the third world. It is very strong in resources for Canadian studies.

McLennan-Redpath houses the University's main psychology collection. The linguistics collection has materials of interest in the area of bilingualism, language acquisition and development as well as some strength in native and northern languages.

The **Government Documents Department** is a depository for Canadian and Quebec government publications as well as the United Nations, EU and ILO. Other international organizations collected selectively are the World Bank, OECD and UNESCO. Official statistical yearbooks are collected from many countries. Official publications from the United Kingdom are collected selectively as are federal publications from the United States, Australia, and India. For other countries collection criteria are highly selective, however current acquisitions are made with curricular interests in mind.

**Health Sciences Library** includes materials on abnormal psychology, clinical psychology, mental health, hearing and speech pathologies, organically caused language and developmental difficulties, neurolinguistics, sports medicine.

**The Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** collection includes material on artificial intelligence and cognitive science.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art** includes material on art history and criticism, painting, drawing, print and printing, sculpture and photography as well as architecture and urban planning.

The **Marvin Duchow Music Library** collection covers music theory, musicology, music education, performance, sound recording, computer applications in music.

**Howard Ross Library of Management** collects materials on human resource management, organizational development, leadership styles and decision making processes.

The **Religious Studies Library** collection provides a wide range of materials on world religions. Publications on Islam are for the most part housed in the rich collections of the **Islamic Studies Library**. The Jewish Studies programme is served by the McLennan Library where there is a small but good selection of material on modern Judaism.

### **Regional Resources**

The five other Quebec universities provide resources based on the strengths of their individual collections.

**Concordia University** libraries support a doctoral programme in Educational Technology, and master's programmes in: Educational Studies (Adult Education, Education of Women); Educational Technology, Child Study; and Teaching of Mathematics.

Special Collections include: Curriculum Lab; ERIC RIE microfiche; Microlog microfiche; Tests in Microfiche 1975 - 1990; and Psychological Documents.

**Université Laval** libraries support doctoral programmes in: Administration et politique scolaires; Mesure et évaluation en éducation; Psychopédagogie; Technologie de l'enseignement; and Didactique du français, and masters programmes in: Administration de l'éducation; Mesure et évaluation en

éducation; Pédagogie universitaire des sciences de la santé; Psychopédagogie; Technologie de l'enseignement; and Enseignement, didactique.

Special Collections include: Didacthèque; EDUQ microfiche; ERIC RIE microfiche; Tests in Microfiche; Health, Physical Education and Recreation Exercise and Sports Sciences Microform Publications; Microlog; Documents canadiens imprimés avant 1900; Manuels scolaires Québécois; Psychological Documents.

**Université de Montréal** libraries support doctoral programmes in: Administration de l'éducation; Education comparée; Education des adultes (andragogie); Mesure et évaluation; Psychopédagogie; Technologie éducationnelle; Fondements de l'éducation; and Enseignement didactique, and masters programmes in: Administration de l'éducation, Education des adultes (andragogie) Education comparée; Fondements de l'éducation, Orthopédagogie; Psychopédagogie, Technologie éducationnelle and Enseignement, didactique and Mesure et évaluation.

Special collections include: Didacthèque; ERIC RIE microfiche; Gustave-Crepeau (microfilm histoire de l'éducation au Canada) Microlog; Health Physical Education and Recreation Exercise and Sports Medicine Microform Publications; Rey-Herme, Sex Research 1700-1900; Manuels scolaires Québécois; Documents canadiens imprimés avant 1900; EDUQ; Psychological Documents; William S. Gray Research Collection in Reading.

**Université de Sherbrooke** libraries support master programmes in: Education spécialisée, orientation, mobilité, et readoption et déficience visuelle; Administration scolaire; Sciences de l'éducation; Enseignement; and Psychopédagogie.

Special collections include: EDUQ; ERIC RIE microfiche; Microlog; Tests in Microfiche 1975-1981; Onteris (incomplete); Canadex; Curriculum Development Library; Documents canadiens imprimés avant 1900.

**Université du Québec à Montréal** libraries support doctoral programmes in: Education; Analphabétisme; Education interculturelle; Psychopédagogie.

Special collections include: Didacthèque; documents canadiens imprimés avant 1900; ERIC RIE microfiche; EDUQ; Health, Physical Education and Recreation, Exercise and Sport Sciences Microform Publications; Microlog; Sex Research 1700-1900, ERIC CD-ROM.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

**Centre for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, owns several collections of potential interest for educational research: a collection of U.S. curriculum guides, grades K-12, in all subjects, predominantly from the 20th century; a textbook collection of American primary and secondary schoolbooks in all subjects, and textbooks for post high school non-degree schools. The publication dates range from the 18th century, with most from the 1900s. The current are ten years old and are added to the collection by member libraries. CRL also houses and makes available a collection of Children's and Young Adult books published in the U.S. before 1900.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection. Translations of significant foreign language works into English are purchased as required. French language materials with emphasis on Quebec and Canadian publications are acquired selectively.

**Geographical Coverage:** Major focus is on education in Canada with emphasis on Quebec education. Education in the United States is also a focus. Works dealing with education in Britain, Europe, Asia and the Developing Countries are acquired to support specific courses.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective acquisitions are acquired to upgrade specific areas in the collection to support course requirements, and to replace important books that have deteriorated or been lost.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of levels from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*. The subject headings are based on Harvard University, Gutman Library, Collection Policy and the *Thesaurus of ERIC Descriptors*, 1990.

| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        | OTHER LOCATIONS |
|---|----------------------|--------|-----------------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |                 |
| Adolescent Psychology   | 3a                   |        | McL,HS          |
| Adult Education   | 3b                   |        |                 |
| Art Education   | 3a                   |        | BL              |
| Biomechanics of Movement, Structural and Kinematic (*LAMB)  | 3b                   |        | HS              |
| Career and Vocational Education   | 3a                   |        |                 |
| Child Development   | 3b                   |        | McL             |
| Children and Television   | 3a                   |        | McL             |
| Children's Literature<br>Primary<br>Secondary   | 3b<br>3a             |        | McL             |
| Cognitive Psychology, Applied<br>-Cognitive representation and processing, especially in complex domains and situations<br>-Learning and development of general and special expertise<br>-Application of cognitive models to improve learning and performance, particularly the development of computer based learning environments | 3b                   | 4      | McL,HS          |
| Comparative Education   | 3a                   |        | McL             |

| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        | OTHER LOCATIONS |
|--|----------------------|--------|-----------------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |                 |
| Counselling Psychology<br>-Career and education planning and assessment<br>-Individual and group counselling processes<br>-Counselling models for special clientele  | 3b                   | 4      |                 |
| Curriculum Theory and Development<br>-Primary and secondary<br>-Higher education   | 3b<br>3a             |        |                 |
| Developmental Psychology, Applied<br>-At risk children<br>-School psychology<br>-Cognitive and language development<br>-Social and affective development<br>-Developmental theories and principles applied to learning and behaviour<br>-Implications of policy issues   | 3b                   | 4      | McL             |
| Distance Education   | 3a                   |        |                 |
| Early Childhood Education  | 3a                   |        |                 |
| Education and Law  | 2                    |        | Law             |
| Educational Administration & Planning  | 3b                   |        |                 |
| Educational Buildings and Equipment  | 2                    |        | BL              |
| Educational Innovations/Future Trends  | 3a                   |        |                 |
| Educational Measurement  | 3a                   |        |                 |
| Educational Policy   | 3b                   |        |                 |
| Educational Psychology<br>-Teaching and learning in naturalistic settings, especially school and university classroom<br>-Design analysis of learning environments<br>-Development of instruction materials and resources<br>-Innovative uses of educational technology in computer based and other environments | 3b                   |        |                 |
| Educational Technology   | 3a                   |        |                 |
| Elementary Education<br>-Subject areas (Math, Science, Language Arts, Reading and Writing, Social Studies)   | 3a                   |        |                 |
| Exercise Physiology (PhysEd)   | 3b                   |        | HS              |
| Family Life Education  | 3b                   |        | McL             |
| Gender in Education  | 3a                   |        | McL             |
| Higher Education   | 3a                   |        |                 |
| History of Education/Educational Thought   | 3a                   |        |                 |
| Human Development  | 2                    |        | McL             |

| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY           |        | OTHER LOCATIONS                     |
|--|--------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|
|  | CURRENT                        | TARGET |                                     |
| Measurement and Evaluation<br>in Education<br>in Physical Education (PhysEd)   | 3b<br>3a                       |        |                                     |
| Moral Education  | 3b                             |        |                                     |
| Motor Behaviour<br>-Sport psychology<br>-Motor learning  | 3a                             | 3b     |                                     |
| Multicultural Education  | 3a                             | 3b     |                                     |
| Music Education  | 3a                             |        | Music                               |
| Native and Northern Education  | 3a                             |        | McL<br>(especially for<br>Language) |
| Nonformal Education  | 2                              |        |                                     |
| Pedagogy   | 3a                             |        |                                     |
| Philosophy of Education  | 3b                             |        | McL                                 |
| Physical Activity for Special Populations (PhysEd)   | 3a                             |        |                                     |
| Physical Education/Skills Techniques (PhysEd)  | 3a                             |        |                                     |
| Policy Studies   | 3a                             | 3b     |                                     |
| Reading  | 3a                             |        |                                     |
| Research Methods and Design  | 3b                             |        | McL                                 |
| Religion and Education   | 3a                             |        | RSL                                 |
| Second Language Instruction, ESL, FSL<br>-Language Acquisition<br>-Bilingualism<br>-Psycholinguistics<br>-Sociolinguistics   | 3b                             |        | McL                                 |
| Secondary Education<br>(Subject areas: Math, Science, English,<br>Vocational Education Social Studies)   | 3a                             |        |                                     |
| Social Psychology  | 2                              |        | McL                                 |
| Sociology of Education   | 2                              |        |                                     |
| Special Education<br>-Education of Learners with Special Needs<br>-Educational Integration<br>-Intellectual Handicaps<br>-Behaviourial and emotional problems<br>-Education of Gifted and Talented Learners<br>-Nature of High Ability | 3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>4<br>4 | 4<br>4 |                                     |



| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        | OTHER LOCATIONS |
|--|----------------------|--------|-----------------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |                 |
| Studio art<br>-Ceramics<br>-Painting<br>-Printmaking | 2                    |        |                 |
| Teacher Training                                     | 3a                   |        |                 |
| Women in Education                                   | 3a                   |        | McL             |
| Writing  | 3a                   |        |                 |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department** is relied on for general social sciences bibliography. Education concentrates on specialized reference works in its fields of responsibility.

**McLennan Library:** regular consultation with McLennan bibliographers concerning areas of mutual interest.

The Education Library is represented by the Librarian on the Education sub-group of the CREPUQ Libraries subcommittee on Collection Evaluation and Development. To date this group has undertaken a conspectus assessment of the "L" classification, a survey of academic programmes served, a study of serial holdings and inter-library loan requirements, and a census of special collections in education. It is now involved in creating a union list of education serials, and a description of level 4 collections of member libraries.

### Plans for Further Development

Review of current serials is in progress

Review of Reference Collection

Review of duplicate monograph and serial holdings

Review of retrospective serial holdings (duplicates)

Co-ordinative discussions with appropriate McLennan bibliographers concerning Third World education and Native American studies, second language education, psychology and linguistics.

### Descriptions of the Collection

Serials and standing orders lists available from the bibliographer.

## Appendix

## EDUCATION LIBRARY COLLECTION POLICY

## CURRICULUM LAB / CDC COLLECTION

**History of the Collection**

When the Education Library opened on the downtown campus in September 1970, the Curriculum Lab collection consisted of materials from Macdonald College Library, audio-visual materials from departmental collections and faculty offices, and selected textbooks and background texts received as gifts.

Prior to the move, Macdonald College had housed the language arts and audio-visual materials in two small rooms that were cared for by a professor and then a secretary. The collection of authorized textbooks for Quebec schools, supplied by the faculty, were housed in the Macdonald Library, and a separate room in the Library had housed a collection of children's literature, that was known as the "Children's Demonstration Room" collection. All these materials were merged to form the opening collection of the Curriculum Lab.

Up until 1983, when the Education Library took over full responsibility for the Lab, materials were purchased on faculty funds. Selection of the book and non-print materials was the joint responsibility of the professors from each department and the Curriculum Lab supervisor.

**Collection Profile**

The Curriculum Lab collection and the Children's Demonstration Collection (CDC) now serve as a teaching resource centre for the Faculty of Education. Materials are collected to support the instructional program of the Faculty, the practicum courses in teacher education, and the children's and young adult literature courses. The collection serves as a resource for use in classrooms during student teaching sessions and for lesson planning. It also provides faculty with the instructional materials necessary to support teaching programs.

**Level and Scope of Collection:** Books and non-print materials appropriate for preschool elementary and secondary grades are collected. Special emphasis is given to the acquisition of Canadian materials.

**Language:** The primary language of materials in the collection is English. French materials are also collected.

**Chronological Coverage:** Current materials are collected and maintained to reflect usage in the schools. Retrospective materials are only acquired for the collection of children's literature known as the Children's Demonstration Collection, (CDC).

**Format of Materials:** Resource materials in a variety of formats are collected. Emphasis must be given, and funding made available to acquire the latest media, in order to assure that the Faculty is at the forefront of educational innovation.

**Textbooks:** Textbooks in the following subject areas are collected: language arts, mathematics, science, English, French, T.E.S.L., geography, history, music, art, drama, moral and religious

education, and vocational education. Emphasis is placed on acquiring textbooks approved by the Ministère de l'Éducation du Québec and on suggested listings. Other exemplary textbooks are acquired selectively.

**Curriculum Guides:** Multiple copies (maximum of 6) of M.E.Q. Curriculum Guides are collected. These are acquired free of charge from the Ministry. Copies of each title are also located on Library Reserve, and available for consultation in the library. Access to Curriculum Guides from other Canadian provinces is provided in the collection of Canadian Curriculum Guides on microfiche housed in the Reference Area.

**Professional Literature:** Materials designed to assist the teacher in the instructional process are collected. This includes teacher editions of texts, and idea and activity books. Books on teaching methods and preparing lessons plans are acquired and shelved in the Library.

**Nonprint Materials:** Video cassettes, audio cassettes, kits, cd-rom's, slides, pictures, charts, games, records, models, manipulatives, jackdaws, etc. are acquired selectively.

**Reference Materials:** Reference sources, such as dictionaries and encyclopedias designed to be used by children, are acquired selectively. The latest edition of The World Book Encyclopedia and Childcraft are received as gifts. These are shelved as consultation copies in the Reference area in the Library, and the superseded edition is kept as a circulating copy for the Lab collection. Children's literature bibliographies, indexes, directories, biographical sources etc. are acquired for the Reference collection in the Library.

**Periodicals:** Representative titles of children's periodicals are collected.

#### **Children's Demonstration Collection (CDC)**

Shelved at the back of the Curriculum Lab Area this is a collection of children's literature appropriate for the preschool child through young adult. Fiction and non-fiction is collected. Emphasis is on Canadian materials and award winners and honour books.

#### **Special Collections**

The special collections acquired in the Curriculum Lab are catalogued with an additional location noted in the call number to allow for separate shelving.

*Reavis Fastbacks:* The Phi Delta Kappa Foundation provides a collection of pamphlet publications on a variety of educational subjects, along with a printed index.

*Giftedness:* Resource material for gifted students is acquired selectively.

#### **Gifts**

Gifts of books and nonprint materials are gratefully accepted and contribute towards collection development. These gifts and unsolicited materials must meet the same criteria as apply to materials purchased for the Curriculum Lab.

#### **Weeding Policy**

The curriculum laboratory is a working, rather than a research collection and is weeded as such.

Appendix    **SELECTED EDUCATION AND EDUCATION RELATED TOPICS  
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASSIFICATION**

|                 |  |             |
|-----------------|--|-------------|
| BF              | Psychology   |             |
| BF431           | Psychological and Intelligence Testing   |             |
| BF698           | Personality  |             |
| BF637           | Counselling Psychology   |             |
| BF712-BF724     | Developmental Psychology, Applied  |             |
|                 | Child psychology   | BF721 - 723 |
|                 | Adolescent psychology  | BF724       |
| BT-BV1475       | Religious Education  |             |
| GV361           | Physical Education and Training  |             |
| H1-H9           | Social Sciences  |             |
| HA              | Statistics   |             |
| HD31-HD58       | Management / Organizational Behaviour  |             |
| HF5381          | Vocational Guidance / Vocational Education   |             |
| HF5549          | Personnel Management   |             |
| HM251-HM291     | Social Psychology  |             |
| HQ              | Family, Marriage, Women and Child Study  |             |
|                 | Children   | HQ768-772   |
|                 | Problem Children, Exceptional Children   | HQ773       |
|                 | Children in Canada   | HQ792       |
|                 | Youth, Adolescence   | HQ796       |
| LA5-LA133       | Education - History  |             |
| LA201-LA2270    | Education By country   |             |
| LA410-LA419     | Education - Canada   |             |
|                 | Education - Quebec   | LA418       |
| LB1025          | Teaching   |             |
| LB1027          | Education innovations, team teaching, etc.   |             |
| LB1028          | Education - Research   |             |
| LB1028.43       | Computer Assisted Instruction  |             |
| LB1029          | Alternative Education, Remedial Teaching, Cooperative Education,<br>Free Schooling |             |
| LB1043          | Audio-visual Education   |             |
| LB1049.5-LB1050 | Reading  |             |
| LB1051-LB1091   | Educational Psychology   |             |
| LB1101-LB1120   | Child Development, Growth, Cognition,  |             |
| LB1131          | Educational Tests and Measurement  |             |
| LB1135          | Adolescence  |             |
| LB1137          | Play   |             |
| LB1140          | Preschool  |             |
| LB1141-LB1499   | Kindergarten   |             |
| LB1501-LB1601   | Elementary Education   |             |
|                 | Reading  | LB1573      |
|                 | Spelling   | LB1574      |
|                 | Language Arts Writing  | LB1576      |
|                 | French Language  | LB1577      |

|                 |   |               |
|-----------------|---|---------------|
|                 | History   | LB1581        |
|                 | Social Sciences   | LB1584        |
|                 | Science   | LB1585        |
|                 | Math  | QA135.5       |
|                 | Art   | N350 - N362   |
| LB1603-LB1695   | Secondary Education                                     |               |
|                 | English Language - Study and Teaching                   | LB1631        |
|                 | Reading   | LB1632        |
|                 | Social Sciences   | H62           |
|                 | Mathematics   | QA11-QA135.5  |
|                 | Sciences  | Q161-Q181     |
| LB1705-LB1741   | Teachers - Training of,                                 |               |
| LB2300-LB2430   | Higher Education  |               |
| LB2801-LB2822.5 | School Management and Organization                      |               |
| LB2846          | Educational Statistics                                  |               |
| LB3051          | Educational Tests and Measurements                      |               |
| LB3205-LB3325   | School Architecture                                     |               |
| LC40-LC45.8     | Nonformal Education, Home Schooling Tutors and Tutoring |               |
| LC71-LC120      | Education and State                                     |               |
| LC149-LC160     | Literacy  |               |
| LC189-LC206     | Educational Sociology                                   |               |
| LC251-LC315     | Moral Education   |               |
| LC331-LC915     | Religious Education                                     |               |
| LC1011-LC1021   | Education, Humanistic                                   |               |
| LC1041-LC1048   | Vocational Education                                    |               |
| LC1099          | Multicultural Education                                 |               |
| LC1401-LC2572   | Women - Education                                       |               |
|                 | Women - Education - Canada                              | LC1761-LC1769 |
| LC3715-LC3731   | Education, Bilingual                                    |               |
| LC3951-LC4812   | Special Education                                       |               |
|                 | Gifted Children   | LC3993        |
| LC5201-LC5484   | Adult Education   |               |
| LC5800-LC6254   | Distance Education                                      |               |
| LD-LG           | Universities (Individual)                               |               |
| PE1404          | English Language - composition and exercises,           |               |
|                 | English Language - Rhetoric                             |               |
| PN1009          | Children's Literature - History and Criticism           |               |
| PZ7             | Juvenile Fiction  |               |
| PZ8             | Fairy Tales   |               |
| PZ8.1           | Folklore,   |               |
| PZ8.3           | Children's Poetry                                       |               |
| QP301           | Exercise - Physiological Aspects                        |               |

## MANAGEMENT

HOWARD ROSS LIBRARY OF MANAGEMENT  
Robert Clarke, Head Librarian

### **History of the Collection**

The origins of the Library may be traced back to the library of the School of Commerce the predecessor of the Faculty of Management. Throughout its history the Library's acquisition policies have been focused on current academic and professional programmes. The collection has been pruned from time to time to maximize its effectiveness for a clientele largely interested in contemporary issues, but also for considerations of space and staff efficiency. Publications of historical interest have, to a large extent been transferred to the McLennan Library with the exception of accounting and company history. Over the past decade there has been a substantial interest economic regulation, especially of Communications, Transportation and Energy in Canada and a concerted effort has been made to build the collection in this area in conjunction with the other McGill libraries.

### **Current Collection Development**

Collection policy continues to attempt to accommodate faculty teaching and research interests which have expanded along with those of the discipline. Management studies today is a multidisciplinary field encompassing business, commerce, finance, industrial and labour relations, operations management, management of organizations and management science. As a field it is primarily concerned with applications, but there is a considerable body of theoretical literature as well.

Management education deals with issues in economics, politics, psychology, sociology and the like. The extension of the Faculty's geographical horizons beyond North America, and the expansion of the discipline have made a review of collection policy essential. Management, both as a discipline and as a professional activity, is one in which periodical publications are the primary vehicle for the transmission of knowledge and information.

Due to the multidisciplinary nature of the field, the topics collected by the Howard Ross Library are very wide and overlap with those collected by other McGill Libraries, especially related social sciences in McLennan but also with Law and Physical Sciences, Agriculture etc. However the overlap is more apparent than real since the distinction lies in the viewpoint of the author and the intended audience rather than in the main topics dealt with. Because the study, research and professional practice in Management often extend beyond the "management literature" into that of Economics, Law, Agriculture etc. it is usual for the librarians in Management to liaise with subject bibliographers in other libraries and to convey information about special needs.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Head of the Howard Ross Library. Selection duties are shared with his professional staff. Liaison with faculty is maintained through the Faculty's Library Committee and through regular contact with individual faculty members. Liaison with the

librarians acting as bibliographers in related fields especially those for economics, law, and computer science, is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material and other information of interest.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Faculty of Management offers degree programmes at the Bachelor, Master and Ph.D levels. Programmes at the undergraduate and master's levels have no thesis requirements. The curriculum at the undergraduate and master's level is broken into a Core Curriculum and Elective course selections. Teaching is a mix of lecture and case method; a good deal of emphasis is placed upon group discussion.

Several joint degree programmes are offered in conjunction with other McGill faculties at both the B.Comm and MBA levels. In addition, the Ph.D. programme is a joint effort operated in conjunction with other CREPUQ universities.

The Faculty of Management, through the Centre for Continuing Education, offers a broad variety of courses in Management leading to a certificate or graduate diploma. Professional accreditation for the C.A. (chartered accountant) designation is also offered.

In 1993-94 there were over 1200 undergraduates, 260 Master, and 33 Ph.D students registered full-time in the Faculty of Management.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Howard Ross Management Library** is the major location for the University's Management Studies collection.

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** contains materials which are necessary resources for Management students and faculty. As the University's main interdisciplinary and social sciences collection, it contains a substantial number of general periodicals, newspapers, newsmagazines, and statistical sources, as well as a substantial collections of publications in economics sociology, industrial relations, communications psychology, political science, human geography etc. The McLennan collection has a wide international scope with considerable holdings on the third world. It is very strong in resources for Canadian studies.

The **Government Documents Department** of the McLennan-Redpath Library is a depository for Canadian and Quebec government publications as well as for a number of other international or inter-regional bodies such as the United Nations, GATT, ILO and the European Union. Other international organizations such as OECD, NATO and IMF are collected selectively. Official statistical yearbooks are collected from many countries. Official publications from the United Kingdom are collected selectively as are federal publications from the United States, Australia, and India. For other countries collection criteria are highly selective; however, current acquisitions are made with curricular interests in mind.

**Law Library.** Almost every management topic has its legal aspects and the Law Library concentrates on legal documentation over a wide range including company and tax law, and laws regulating industry, commerce, industrial relations and so forth. There is a particular interest in the national and international regulation of technology and technology transfer. Although the Law Library concentrates on Canada, the United States and international law there is a significant amount of material on legal issues in the various other countries throughout the world.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library:** As the University's principal collection for computer science and engineering the PSE Library is of great interest for both theoretical and applied publications on computer hardware and software and such areas as management information systems, systems science/engineering, artificial intelligence and so forth. It is an important resource for information on Canadian geology including mining and also concerning the exploitation of other resources such as petroleum and electricity. Industrial design and manufacture are of interest from the technical viewpoint and computer-assisted technology (CAD-CAM) are major interests.

The **Walter Hitschfeld Library of Environmental Earth Sciences:** This library houses a collection of over 200,000 maps, large scale aerial photographs of Quebec, many national atlases and the University's major collection of materials relating to physical geography, meteorology, oceanography and mathematics.

The **Edward Rosenthal Library of Mathematics and Statistics** is particularly strong in mathematical statistics and includes considerable quantities of publications on applied topics.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library:** In addition to art and architecture, Blackader Library supports the School of Urban Planning and as such collects publications concerning housing in urban areas. Topics pertinent to Management readers include land use, urban development, urban transportation.

### **Regional Resources**

Other important resources in the city include the library of the **Ecole des Hautes Etudes Commerciales** (HEC) which has a distinguished collection with a broad, international scope. Special libraries belonging to businesses or governmental agencies hold specialized documentation in their fields and normally give access to university level researchers.

The business section of the **Bibliothèque municipale** has a useful collection including serials not held elsewhere in the city as does **Concordia University**. The range of periodicals covering business and management interests is so broad that no one library can collect all of them. Informal co-operation between libraries in the city has fostered the addition of new titles rather than duplication of titles available elsewhere in the metropolitan region with the result that there is a rich variety of periodicals available taking all the libraries mentioned above into consideration. Lists of serials in special, public and academic libraries are available.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, holds considerable material of interest for the study of business and economics. It is rarely a source for up-to-date information, but it has rich backfiles of material required for in-depth research. For example, CRL collects economic and statistical reports from national and/or the principal private banks of 41 countries. It collects insurance company reports for about 1500 companies and the annual reports of companies traded on the Chicago, Tokyo, Osaka, and Nagoya stock exchanges. Most of the Economics Working Papers, published by Transmedia since 1973, are available on microfilm from CRL.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.



## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection, although materials in French, especially those published in Quebec, are also collected. Some material in German and Spanish is collected depending on the subject content. Translations of significant foreign language works into English or French are sought after.

**Chronological Coverage:** The emphasis is on collecting publications which deal with contemporary issues. Retrospective collecting is carried out in the areas of accounting history, company history, economic classics, works of classical economists or to rectify neglected areas.

**Geographical Coverage:** Priorities are outlined in the section dealing with levels of collecting.

**Types of Materials:** Monographs, journals, electronic databases, corporate annual reports, Statistics Canada publications, and selected provincial and U.S. federal documents are collected.

**Date of Publication:** The emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective purchasing is confined to replacing important books which have deteriorated or disappeared.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Scholarly treatment is emphasized. Textbooks and introductory works are not normally acquired unless course-oriented.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of levels from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The subject headings and arrangement of topics have been compiled locally, with additional guidance from the *Core Collection* of the Baker Library, Harvard University.

| SUBJECT                           | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                                   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Accounting                        |                      |        |
| Accounting history                | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Cost accounting                   | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Financial accounting              | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Management accounting             | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Taxation systems (applied)        | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Accounting guidelines             | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Internal auditing                 | 3a                   | 3b     |
| External auditing                 | 2                    | 3a     |
| Electronic data interchange (EDI) | 3a                   | 3b     |

| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Finance</b>                                     |                      |        |
| Theory of financial management                     | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Banks and financial institutions (applied aspects) | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Capital markets (in collaboration with McLennan)   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Global investment                                  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Investment analysis                                | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Investment and portfolio management                | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Managerial finance                                 | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Insurance and risk management                      | 2                    | 3a     |
| Real estate finance and investment                 | 2                    | 3a     |
| Urban analysis                                     | 2                    | 2      |
| <b>Entrepreneurship</b>                            |                      |        |
| Small business management                          | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Business law                                       | 2                    | 2      |
| <b>International Business</b>                      |                      |        |
| International business policy                      | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Cross-cultural management                          | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Managing for the developing world                  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| International marketing management                 | 3a                   | 3b     |
| International financial management                 | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Canada - U.S. business relations                   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Free trade and protection                          | 2                    | 3a     |
| <b>Industrial Relations</b>                        |                      |        |
| Labour-management relations                        | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Collective bargaining                              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Labour law (heavy dependence on Law Library)       | 2                    | 2      |
| Public policy in industrial relations              | 2                    | 3a     |
| Labour relations in Quebec                         | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Contract administration                            | 2                    | 3a     |
| Employment regulation                              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| <b>Management Information Systems</b>              |                      |        |
| Database management                                | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Systems analysis and modelling                     | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Information systems design                         | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Information systems auditing and security          | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Microcomputer applications                         | 2                    | 2      |
| Telecommunications management                      | 3a                   | 3a     |

| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Management Science</b>                               |                      |        |
| Quantitative analysis                                   | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Survey methodology and analysis                         | 2                    | 3a     |
| Decision analysis                                       | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Econometric methods in management                       | 2                    | 2      |
| Applied multivariate data analysis                      | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Managerial forecasting                                  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Statistics for business                                 | 2                    | 3a     |
| Simulation of management systems                        | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Optimization  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| <b>Marketing</b>  |                      |        |
| Market research   | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Marketing management                                    | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Consumer behaviour (co-ordinated with McLennan Library) | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Industrial marketing                                    | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Advertising management                                  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Sales management  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Marketing planning                                      | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Physical distribution                                   | 2                    | 3a     |
| Retail management                                       | 2                    | 3b     |
| Industrial purchasing                                   | 2                    | 2      |
| Marketing decision support systems                      | 3a                   | 3a     |
| <b>Management Policy</b>                                |                      |        |
| Public sector management                                | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Business law  | 2                    | 2      |
| Competitive strategy                                    | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Managing sustainable development                        | 2                    | 3b     |
| Government-business relations                           | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Business ethics   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Innovation management                                   | 2                    | 3a     |
| Organizational strategy                                 | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Strategic planning                                      | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Strategic management (multinational and transnational)  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Health care and hospital management                     | 2                    | 3a     |
| Tourism management                                      | 2                    | 3a     |
| Food services management                                | 2                    | 3a     |
| Regulation / deregulation                               | 3a                   | 3b     |

| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Organizational Behaviour                       |                      |        |
| Organizational change                          | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Creativity and innovation in management        | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Human resources management                     | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Compensation management                        | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Training and development                       | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Group dynamics and interpersonal relations     | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Organizational research and design             | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Leadership/management style                    | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Operations Management                          |                      |        |
| Applied production and productivity management | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Management of technology in manufacturing      | 2                    | 3b     |
| Total quality management                       | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Scheduling management                          | 3                    | 3a     |
| Project management                             | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Managerial Economics                           |                      |        |
| Economics of the firm                          | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Corporate economic policy                      | 3a                   | 3a     |

| REGIONAL PRIORITIES             | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                                 | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Canada                          | 3b                   | 3b     |
| United States and Mexico        | 3a                   | 3b     |
| East Asia                       | 3a                   | 3b     |
| South Asia / ASEAN              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Europe                          | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Russia and Eastern Europe / CIS | 2                    | 3a     |
| Latin America and the Caribbean | 2                    | 3a     |
| Africa                          | 2                    | 3a     |
| Middle East                     | 2                    | 3a     |
| Australasia                     | 2                    | 3a     |

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

**Centre for the Study of Regulated Industries:** The Centre has provided funds for books and for employing a part-time librarian to select publications on regulation for the Management Library since 1979. The focus of the collection in this area has been North America, although English and to a lesser extent French language publications dealing with regulation and privatization elsewhere are obtained.

**Government Documents:** Government documents and statistical materials are collected in co-operation with the Government Documents Department. The Howard Ross Library is a selective depository for Statistics Canada publications. Other depository publications, e.g. EU, UN, ILO are obtained via Government Documents according to pre-established profiles.

**Health Sciences:** There is occasional liaison with bibliographers at the Health Sciences Library on matters of selection in the fields of health care and hospital management.

**Humanities and Social Sciences Library:** There is close co-ordination of purchases with the Economics bibliographer in the Humanities and Social Sciences Library. Consultation concerning the optimal location of publications on information systems management, database management and records management is undertaken with the Library and Information Studies bibliographer. Some recommendations to other bibliographers are made concerning books on business and company history, labour politics and so forth. There is also regular co-ordination with the Russian/ Eastern Europe and East Asian bibliographers in selecting materials dealing with economic and business issues in those areas of the world.

**Law Library:** Due to the interdisciplinary nature of Management, there is close liaison with the Law Library in the selection in the areas of taxation, labour law and regulation.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library:** Materials on computing systems and languages, patents, trademarks, standards, operational research are discussed with bibliographers at the PSE Library before purchase.

## Plans for Further Development

**CREPUQ Journals Project:** The Library is presently taking part in a CREPUQ project which seeks to inventory the management journal titles held by Quebec university libraries. This initiative, which is targeted for completion in late 1994, will permit CREPUQ member libraries to develop a policy for the future collection of journal titles in the different management disciplines.

**Review of Reference Collection:** A systematic review of the reference collection was initiated during the summer of 1994 with a view toward weeding outdated materials and identifying areas which need improvement.

**Weeding:** The general collection was last weeded in 1988 when it was barcoded in preparation for automated circulation service. Although some occasional weeding occurs, there is a need to carry out a planned weeding project over the next twelve month period.

**History of Banking:** Further discussion is required with the Economics bibliographer, Humanities and Social Sciences Library, in order to determine the appropriate collection level and location of publications in this subject area.

**Business and Company History:** At present, business history is collected by the Humanities and Social Sciences Library, and company history by both the Humanities and Social Sciences Library and the Howard Ross Library. Discussion is needed to work out guidelines for the acquisition and physical location of publications in these two closely related fields.

### Descriptions of the Collection

*List of current periodical and newspaper titles in the Howard Ross Library of Management.* Montreal: McGill University, Howard Ross Library of Management, February 1994.

*Library Guide: Accounting.* Montreal: McGill University, Howard Ross Library of Management, 1993.

*Library Guide: Canadian Corporate Information.* Montreal: McGill University, Howard Ross Library of Management, 1993.

*Library Guide: Human Resources and Personnel Management.* Montreal: McGill University, Howard Ross Library of Management, 1993.

*Library Guide: Industrial Relations.* Montreal: McGill University, Howard Ross Library of Management, 1993.

*Library Guide: International Business.* Montreal: McGill University, Howard Ross Library of Management, 1993.

*Library Guide: Market Research.* Montreal: McGill University, Howard Ross Library of Management, 1993.

*Library Guide: Finance.* Montreal: McGill University, Howard Ross Library of Management, 1993.

*Library Guide: U.S. Corporate Information.* Montreal: McGill University, Howard Ross Library of Management, 1993.

*Company Information Reference Chart.* Montreal: McGill University, Howard Ross Library of Management, 1993.

## ISLAMIC STUDIES

ISLAMIC STUDIES LIBRARY  
Adam Gacek, Head Librarian and Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The Islamic Studies library was founded, along with the Institute of Islamic Studies, in 1952. It has grown from a modest departmental library to a respectable library of approximately 100,000 volumes covering the whole of Islamic civilization. The library collections comprise printed, manuscript and audio-visual materials. The manuscript collection consists of 170 volumes of literature in Arabic, Persian and Turkish. The audio-visual resources comprise, in the main, microfilms of rare books and manuscripts (535 reels). Among the printed books there is a collection of approximately 1000 rare items. Almost 50% of this collection constitute Arabic, Persian, Urdu and Turkish books printed by lithography.

In general, the Islamic Studies Library collection is good, even though the coverage in some areas is uneven. It is strong in Urdu literature and materials pertaining to the Indian Subcontinent. This is natural, since the primary interest of the founder of the Institute, Professor Wilfred Cantwell Smith was South Asia. The collection is, however, below strength in Arabic, Turkish and Persian belles-lettres, weak in peripheral areas such as North Africa and Afghanistan, weak in German works on the Middle East, not strong enough in the periodical literature published in vernacular languages of the Islamic world and somewhat weak in the older catalogues of manuscripts. The holdings of the Islamic Studies Library stand together with those of the Robarts Library of the University of Toronto as the premier library resources in Canada for the research on the Islamic world, and indeed as among the most important collections in North America.

### **Current Collection Development**

The main task is to continue to build a strong research collection to support the graduate program of the Institute and to try to strengthen the areas pointed out above by filling in glaring lacunae and completing incomplete sets. The recent creation at the Institute of an Indonesian Program makes it necessary to increase our efforts in building a collection of materials on Islam in Indonesia.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Institute of Islamic Studies offers a range of courses at the graduate level in Islamic History, Tradition, Law, Philosophy and Theology and Modern Arabic Literature and Thought. There is an emphasis on the main traditional disciplines in Islam, as well as modern developments in the Islamic world, such as Nationalism, Islamization, Secularism and Resurgence movements.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Head of the Islamic Studies Library in liaison with faculty and with general direction from the Collections Librarian for the Humanities and Social Sciences Area Library. Liaison with the Institute is maintained through the Director as well as with other faculty members when required.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Islamic Studies Library** is the primary location for library materials relating to Islamic Studies at McGill.

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** includes much research material of relevance. Of especial interest are its rich backfiles of scholarly periodicals in the social sciences and humanities disciplines as well as the publications of scholarly societies and the general periodicals which have served the educated public throughout the 19th and 20th centuries. In addition there is a considerable quantity of history and social science publications dealing with regions where Islam has acquired importance. Considerable interest in Near East politics and history, especially in Israel and the Palestinian question, has resulted in an accumulation of publications on these subjects. In addition there is material on Near East archaeology, geography, including travellers accounts, guidebooks etc. The same is true of holdings relating to circum-Saharan Africa.

**Rare Books and Special Collections** holds a variety of materials of interest to the student of Islamic Studies. There are in particular early European printed books on the Middle East and Islam, a small collection of some 70 volumes of Arabic, Persian and Turkish manuscripts, over 200 Arabic and Persian calligraphs and fragments, as well as some 57 Persian miniatures.

**Religious Studies Library** is particularly rich in comparative works on Islam, Judaism and Christianity. It also holds works on the archaeology of the Middle East as well as Middle Eastern Christianity.

**Marvin Duchow Music Library** holds a number of works on and records of Middle Eastern Music.

**Osler Library of the History of Medicine** houses a sizable number of printed works on Islamic medicine, medieval and contemporary, as well as a collection of 144 Arabic and Persian Manuscripts.

**Blacker-Wood Library of Biology** has a collection of over 272 manuscripts in Arabic, Persian and Urdu, mostly relating to the religious disciplines of Islam.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library.** There are overlapping interests in two areas: the arts and aesthetics of Islam - descriptive accounts and pictorial representations are collected primarily in Blackader; collecting of theoretical discussions on the aesthetics of non-Western societies is less well defined.

**Law Library** houses some works relating to the statutory, business and commercial law of the Middle East.

The **Government Documents Department** is a depository for United Nations, ILO and the Canadian federal government publications. It receives the U.S. Foreign Broadcast and Information Service's daily reports on the Middle East. The collection includes documents on U.S. foreign relations, the British Sessional Papers and the World Bank country reports.

**Centre for Developing Area Studies Library** has a small collection of materials relating to contemporary issues in the Middle East.

### **Regional Resources**

The **Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines** of the **Université de Montréal** is particularly strong in works on the modern Arab world with an emphasis on North Africa.



**Concordia University Library** collects material relative to current developments in the Middle East, with a particular emphasis on Iran. It holds a collection of works in Persian. It is also strong in comparative religion.

#### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

**Center For Research Libraries** in Chicago, a consortium of which McGill is a member, includes an extensive collection of microfilm of Foreign Office records, and rich collections of African and Southeast Asian government documents; for example it has collected Indonesian Government Documents as comprehensively as possible since 1969. Other holdings include the microfiche of the mimeographed Indonesian publications collected by the Koninklijk Instituut voor Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde. A brochure listing the Center's extensive archival and newspaper holdings on the Middle East and North Africa is available.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery services based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

### **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** The principal Middle Eastern languages: Arabic, Persian, and Turkish, as well as Urdu, Bahasa Indonesia and Jawi. The main European languages of the collection are English, French and German. Materials in other languages, primarily Spanish, Italian and Dutch are acquired as funds allow.

**Chronological and Geographical Coverage:** Indicated in appropriate sections below.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Scholarly.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective purchases are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection, to fill in glaring gaps or to complete sets and to supply replacements of important books which have deteriorated or disappeared. The collection is routinely surveyed and evaluated as reprinted monograph and journal titles become available.

### **Subjects and Levels of Collecting**

Definitions of levels are from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Islamic Bibliography and Bio-Bibliography</b><br>Bibliographies of bibliographies<br>Bibliographies of individual areas, subjects and writers.<br>Indexes and abstracts<br>Catalogues of Printed books and Manuscripts | 4+                   |        |

| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Qur'anic Studies</b><br>Texts<br>Translations<br>Readings and variants<br>Commentaries and criticism   | 3a<br>3a<br>3<br>4+  |        |
| <b>Tradition (Hadith)</b><br>Collections and traditions<br>Criticism and analysis   | 4                    |        |
| <b>Theology</b><br>Creed and ritual<br>Dogmatic schools<br>Major theologians and their writings<br>Sects and heresies<br>Polemics and apologetics<br>Modern reform movements  | 4                    |        |
| <b>Mysticism</b><br>Literature<br>History<br>Individual orders  | 4                    | 4+     |
| <b>Philosophy and Logic</b><br>Individual philosophers (al-Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ibn Rushd etc.)<br>Greek influence (Aristotelian tradition)  | 4                    |        |
| <b>Islamic Law</b><br>Usul<br>Furu'<br>Major Jurists, schools and compendia   | 4+<br>4<br>4         |        |
| <b>Geography</b><br>Muslim geographers and their works<br>Travel (Muslim and non-Muslim travellers)   | 2                    | 3a     |
| <b>Ethnology and Anthropology</b><br>Folklore and proverbs<br>Magic<br>Western and Slavic language materials are collected for McLennan only.   | 2                    | 3a     |
| <b>The Arts</b><br>Architectural History (Some overlap with Blackader Library also at 2 level)<br>Art of the Book in the Islamic World (including calligraphy)<br>Other Applied Arts in co-ordination with Blackader<br>Carpets, landscape design, furniture, jewellery.<br>Music: collected by Music library exclusively at present. | 2<br>4+<br>2         | 3a     |

| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY  |        |
|--|---|--------|
|  | CURRENT   | TARGET |
| <b>Biography</b><br>Muhammad<br>Individual biographies of companions of the Prophet,<br>traditionists, scholars etc.   | 4+  |        |
| <b>History</b><br>Pre-Islamic period and early Islam<br>Muhammad and his age<br>The Four Caliphs<br>Umayyads and Abbasids<br>History of Individual Areas (generally up to 1960)<br>Muslim Spain and Italy<br>North Africa<br>Egypt and the Sudan<br>Arabia<br>Levant (Palestine, Jordan, Syria, Lebanon)<br>Turkey<br>Iraq<br>Central Asia<br>Indonesia<br>Sub-Saharan Muslim Africa<br>Heavy reliance on McLennan for West, East Africa<br>Major historians and their works<br>Chronology and Historiography<br>Auxiliary sciences (Palaeography (4+), Epigraphy,<br>Diplomatic, Numismatics, Papyrology) | 3a<br>4+<br>4+<br>4<br>4<br>4<br>4<br>4<br>4<br>4<br>3<br>4<br>2<br>4<br>4<br>4 |        |
| <b>Contemporary History &amp; Political Science</b> (generally from 1960)<br>North Africa<br>Turkey<br>Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan<br>Central Asia<br>Indonesia<br>Reliance on McLennan for Contemporary History & Political<br>Science coverage for Egypt and the Sudan, Arabia, the Levant<br>(Jordan, Syria, Lebanon, Israel) Iraq, India, Bangladesh and Malaysia.   | 2<br>3<br>3<br>2<br>3   | 4<br>4 |
| <b>Islamic traditional sciences</b> (Astronomy, Medicine etc.)   | 1   | 2      |
| <b>Islam in the Modern World</b><br>Religious and socio-political developments<br>Islamization and Secularism<br>Resurgence movements  | 4-<br>4-<br>4-  |        |
| <b>Muslim-Christian relations</b>  | 3a  | 3b     |

| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY     |                     |
|---|--------------------------|---------------------|
|   | CURRENT                  | TARGET              |
| <b>Arabic Language</b><br>Classical grammar and syntax<br>Prosody<br>Lexicography<br>Modern literary Arabic<br>Arabic dialects  | 3a<br>2<br>4+<br>4-<br>2 | 4-<br><br><br><br>3 |
| <b>Arabic Literature</b><br>General (history, anthologies etc.)<br>Pre-Islamic poetry<br>Classical and post-classical (as far as 1800)<br>Modern Arabic literature (including translations into English<br>& other major European languages).<br>McLennan collects Arabic authors who write primarily in<br>French. | 3a<br>3a<br>3a<br>3a     | 3b<br><br>3b<br>3b  |
| <b>Persian Language</b><br>Ancient Persian<br>Modern Persian<br>Grammar and Syntax<br>Lexicography  | 1<br>3a<br>3a<br>3a      | <br>3b<br>3b<br>3b  |
| <b>Persian Literature</b><br>General (histories, anthologies etc.)<br>Classical (Firdawsi, Rumi, Sa di, Hafiz)<br>Modern Persian Literature   | 3a<br>3a<br>2            | 3b<br>3b            |
| <b>Turkish Language</b><br>Ottoman Turkish (grammars and dictionaries)<br>Modern Turkish  | 3a<br>2                  | 3b<br>3b            |
| <b>Turkish Literature</b><br>General (histories, anthologies etc.)<br>Ottoman Literature<br>Modern Turkish Literature   | 3<br>3<br>3              | 3b<br>3b<br>3a      |
| <b>Urdu Language</b>  | 3                        | 3a                  |
| <b>Urdu Literature</b>  | 3                        | 3a                  |
| <b>Bahasa Indonesia and Jawi Languages</b><br>Dictionaries and grammars   | 2<br>3a                  |                     |
| <b>Bahasa Indonesia and Jawi Literature</b>   | 2                        |                     |

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

### Humanities and Social Sciences Area Library

The McLennan bibliographers for Russian, Italian, and Hispanic Languages refer items of interest to Islamic Studies.

The History, Political Science, Human Geography, Anthropology, Sociology and Jewish Studies bibliographers attempt to avoid duplication in areas defined as Islamic Studies Library's territory in this policy. Outstanding orders for books from other HuSSAL Libraries will be turned into Islamic Studies orders and the requisition returned to the originating bibliographer.

Communications, Comparative Literature and Linguistics regularly refer titles relating to the primary areas of interest to the Islamic Studies Institute in order to give Islamic Studies priority in ordering.

**Religious Studies Library** collects books on Christianity in the Middle East. Selection of books on comparative religion involving Islam is done in consultation, some duplication is unavoidable.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library:** Co-ordination in the purchase of architectural history and the applied arts.

**Osler Library** is the main repository for historical material relating to Middle East and Islamic medicine.

**Health Sciences Library** selects monographs on traditional Islamic medicine insofar as these support the Anthropology of Medicine programme.

### Priorities for Future Projects

To develop a Rare Books Collection Policy for Islamic Studies Library.

To compile a list of Arabic manuscript holdings on microfilm.

To prepare a catalogue of Arabic books printed by lithography.

### Descriptions of the Collection

Ferahian, Salwa. *Handlist of M.A. and Ph.D. theses submitted to the Institute of Islamic Studies*. Montreal, Islamic Studies Library, 1990.

Gacek, Adam. "The Islamic Studies Library at McGill University," in *Hikmat* (July 1988), pp.27-30. Reprinted without illustrations in *MELA Notes* 44 (1988) pp.17-18.

Gacek, Adam. "Library profile, the Islamic Studies Library" in *From the Librarian. McGill University Libraries Newsletter*. v. 1, no 3, (1991) p.3.

Gacek, Adam. *Arabic manuscripts in the libraries of McGill University. Union Catalogue*. Montreal, McGill University Libraries, 1991.

Gacek, Adam. "Arabic calligraphy and the 'Herbal' of al-Ghafiqi. A survey of Arabic manuscripts at McGill University", *Fontanus* 2 (1989), pp.37-53.

Gacek, Adam. "Early Qur'anic fragments," *Fontanus* 3 (1990) pp.45-64.

Watson, William J. "Ibrahim Muteferrika and Turkish incunabula," *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 88, no.3 (1968),pp. 435-441.

## MUSIC

MARVIN DUCHOW MUSIC LIBRARY  
Cynthia Leive, Head Librarian & Bibliographer  
John Black, Discographer

### History

The Marvin Duchow Music Library is one of the more important academic music collections in Canada. The Library has grown from a small facility serving the undergraduate teaching needs of the Faculty of Music in the early '70s to become an important regional collection supporting academic music teaching and research and the 6th largest music library in Canada.

The mandate of the Music Library is to collect and provide access to the wide variety of materials needed to study musical works. As a result, the Music Library collection consists of printed scores (in several different formats, including full, study, miniature and oversize editions), sound and video recordings, books and journals, as well as musical textual, graphic-based and multi-media data on microform, software and CD-ROM. Through Music Library Windows and System-7 based workstations, students and faculty and staff have access to all music resources on the Internet.

At the subject level, historic Music Library collection strengths include Renaissance editions in score, materials to support the study of Baroque performance practice (scores, recordings and historical treatises) and the history of music theory (books about music before 1800). More recent collection development has focused on jazz sound recordings and books, twentieth century scores (composers born after 1935) and books and journals to support programmes and research in computer applications in music and sound recording engineering. Despite the importance of performance and theory in the Faculty, the Music Library is still relatively weak in common practice period (1650-1945) study and performance scores.

### Current Collection Development

**Collection priorities:** The Library will develop and maintain a representative collection of scores, sound recordings and music literature to support the study of music. As far as possible, the Library will collect a score for every recorded composition acquired.

**Musical Scores:** The Library collects all major composers' collected editions and a majority of historical sets and monuments of music. It also collects study and miniature scores for the common practice period (1650-1945). Limited numbers of performance scores and parts (up to and including trios) are also collected.

**Sound and Video and CD-ROM Resources:** Standard repertoire with special emphasis on early music, jazz and twentieth century works are collected. More than single performances of most-often performed works are selectively chosen.

**Music Literature:** The Music Library collects books and journals to support a general undergraduate curriculum offering a wide range of "classical" performance and theory courses with an emphasis on materials in English. French, German and Italian coverage is selective. Secondary literature is also collected in jazz, computer applications and sound recording engineering. Music literature to support graduate studies reflect the specific teaching and research areas of tenured faculty. These include Renaissance, Classical and Romantic, Aesthetics of Music, Education, Computer Applications etc.

**Reference Collection:** The Music Reference Collection supports the teaching and research needs of the Faculty of Music and the Music Library reference services in Western classical music and jazz with some coverage in popular and folk musics. The collection consists of music directories, music dictionaries and encyclopedias, bibliographies of music and music literature, repertoire lists, music library collection catalogues, discographies and major chronologies and music histories. To support translation to and from English and French, a small collection of language dictionaries is maintained.

**Rare Books and Special Collections:**

The Music Library Rare Book and Special Collections Room holdings include the David Edelberg/Handel Collection; manuscript scores and correspondence of twentieth century composers, Julius Schloss, Marvin Duchow, and Kelsey Jones; the opera vocal scores of Pauline Donalda and numerous eighteenth and nineteenth century performing and study editions of German and French repertoire. Popular and light classical Canadian sheet music is also part of the collection.

The David Edelberg/Handel Collection is an extremely valuable resource for the study of the twentieth century early music revival. It contains several thousand Handel long playing records with collected and early printed editions and supporting music literature related to Handel. The collection is accessible via an online database.

**Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Faculty of Music is one of the finest music schools in Canada. Its curriculum and research interests are extremely broad. The degree of Bachelor of Music may be obtained in Composition, Computer Applications, Music Education, Music History, Theory, Performance. Licentiates in Music and Artists Diplomas are also granted.

The Master of Arts (M.A) is available in Computer Applications in Music, Music Education, Musicology, and Theory, and the Master of Music Degree (M. MUS.) in Composition, Performance, and Sound Recording. The Doctor of Music degree (D. Mus.) is offered in Composition while the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) is available in Music Education, Musicology and Theory. Interdisciplinary studies involving Musicology and Theory are encouraged.

Collection Development is the responsibility of the Head of the Music Library in liaison with Faculty.

**McGill Resources**

The **Marvin Duchow Music Library** is the major location for the University's music collection. In addition the following McGill collections hold material of interest to the study of music.

**Faculty of Music Performance Materials Library** provides musical scores and parts (instrumental combinations (quartet and greater) inclusive) including choral octaves. Faculty of Music access only.

**Humanities and Social Sciences Library** contains important works in psychology, cognition, perception, linguistics, cultural studies, gender studies etc. useful to music scholars.

**Rare Books and Special Collections** contains music books, scores, manuscripts and personal papers of or relating to musicians.

**Physical Sciences & Engineering Library** collects major publications in audio engineering and acoustics as well as materials on computer applications and multi-media design technologies

**Education Library** collects, on a very limited scale, books and journals pertaining to music and performing arts education.

### **Regional Resources**

Other important music collections in the city of Montreal include those at the **Université de Montréal, l'Université du Québec à Montréal, le Conservatoire de musique, Concordia University, Centre de musique canadienne, Bibliothèque nationale du Québec and Phonothèque (Bibliothèque municipale de Montréal)**. For further information see Bolduc, Anicette. *Catalogue collectif des archives musicales au Québec*. Montréal, *Les Cahiers de l'ARMUQ*, 1988 and *Music Resources in Canadian Collections*. Ottawa, Resources Division, Collection Development Branch, National Library of Canada, 1980.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, holds a number of monographs and serials in the field of music many of which are listed in the Center's catalog. Some collections containing materials relating to music at the Center include the Schatz Collection of Opera Libretti, Harvester microfilms of music manuscripts from the Great English Collections, Early Music and Periodicals (University of Rochester) microcards.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** Music, both in print and in sound, is collected for its intrinsic value, regardless of the language of the texts or commentaries. For works on music English is the primary language of the collection and German the second, but works published in other Western European languages, especially French and Italian are regularly purchased. Material in other languages is purchased selectively according to need.

**Geographical Coverage:** Western classical music is emphasized with a particular interest in Canada, the United States, England, France, Germany and Italy.

**Date of Publication:** A judicious balance of current and retrospective purchases is essential to serve faculty teaching and research interests which are approximately evenly split between contemporary and historically based issues.



### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*. The Library of Congress Classification scheme has been used as a framework for the subject analysis which follows.

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------|---|----------------------|--------|
|                |   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>M</b>       | <b>MUSIC</b>  |                      |        |
| 1.A1 - .A15    | Music printed or copied in the United States or the colonies before 1860. |                      |        |
| 2 - 2.3        | Collections of musical scores   | 4                    | 4      |
| 3 - 3.1        | Collected works of individual composers                                   | 4                    | 4      |
| 3.3            | First editions  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| <b>M</b>       | <b>INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC</b>   |                      |        |
| 6 - 175        | Solo instruments  | 3                    | 4      |
| 176            | Instrumental music for motion pictures                                    | 0                    | 0      |
| .5             | Instrumental music for radio and television                               | 0                    | 0      |
| 177 - 990      | Music for two or more solo instruments                                    |                      |        |
|                | Duos  | 3a                   | 4      |
|                | Trios   | 3a                   | 4      |
|                | Quartets  | 0                    | 0      |
|                | Quintets  | 0                    | 0      |
|                | Sextets   | 0                    | 0      |
|                | Septets   | 0                    | 0      |
|                | Octets  | 0                    | 0      |
|                | Nonets and larger combinations of purely chamber music                    | 0                    | 0      |
|                | Chamber music for instruments of the 18th century and earlier             | 0                    | 0      |
| 1000 - 1075    | Orchestra   | 4                    | 4      |
| 1100 - 1160    | String Orchestra  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 1200 - 1296    | Band  | 1                    | 2      |
| 1270           | Fife (bugle) and drum music, field music, etc.                            | 0                    | 0      |
| 1350 - 1353    | Reduced orchestra   | 0                    | 0      |

| CLASSIFICATION       | SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------------|---|----------------------|--------|
|                      |   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| 1356 - 1356.2        | Dance orchestra and instrumental ensembles  | 0                    | 0      |
| 1360                 | Mandolin and similar orchestras of plectral instruments   | 0                    | 0      |
| 1362                 | Accordion band  | 0                    | 0      |
| 1365                 | Minstrel music  | 0                    | 0      |
| 1366                 | Jazz ensembles  | 0                    | 2      |
| 1375 - 1420          | Instrumental music for children   | 1                    | 2      |
| 1450                 | Dance music   | 0                    | 1      |
| 1470                 | Chance compositions   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 1473                 | Electronic music  | 3a                   | 3a     |
| 1480                 | Music with colour apparatus, etc.   | 0                    |        |
| 1490                 | Music, printed or copied in manuscript, before 1700   | 0                    | 0      |
| <b>M VOCAL MUSIC</b> |   |                      |        |
| 1497 - 1998          | Secular vocal music   |                      |        |
| 1500 - 1527.8        | Dramatic music  | 4                    | 4      |
| 1528 - 1529.5        | Duets, trios, etc. for solo voices  | 3a                   | 4      |
| 1530 - 1546.5        | Choruses, part-songs, etc., with accompaniment of keyboard or other solo instrument, or unaccompanied | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 1608                 | Choruses, etc., in tonic sol-fa notation  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 1609                 | Unison choruses with or without accompaniment of every kind   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 1610                 | Cantatas, choral symphonies, etc., for unaccompanied chorus (secular and sacred)                      | 4                    | 4      |
| 1611 - 1624.8        | with or without solo voices   | 3b                   | 4      |
| 1625 - 1626          | Songs for one voice   |                      |        |
| 1627 - 1853          | Recitations, gesprochene Lieder, with accompaniment   | 2                    | 3a     |
| 1900 - 1980          |   | 2                    | 3a     |
| 1985                 |   | 2                    | 3a     |
| 1990 - 1998          | National music  | 0                    | 1      |
|                      | Songs (part and solo) of special character)   | 1                    | 2      |
|                      | Musical games   |                      |        |
|                      | Secular music for children  |                      |        |

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------|--|----------------------|--------|
|                |  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| 1999 - 2199    | Sacred vocal music   |                      |        |
| 1999           | Collections  | 3a                   | 4      |
| 2000 - 2007    | Oratorios  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 2010 - 2017.7  | Services   |                      |        |
| 2018 - 2019    | Duets, trios, etc. for solo voices   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 2020 - 2036    | Choruses, cantatas, etc.   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 2060 - 2101.5  | Choruses, part-songs, etc. with accompaniment of keyboard or other solo instrument, or | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 2101 - 2114.8  | unaccompanied  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 2115 - 2146    | Songs for one voice  | 2                    | 3a     |
| 2147 - 2188    | Hymnals  | 2                    | 3a     |
| 2147 - 2155.6  | Liturgy and ritual   |                      |        |
| 2156 - 2160.87 | Roman Catholic   |                      |        |
| 2161 - 2183    | Orthodox churches  | 2                    | 2      |
| 2184           | Protestant churches  | 2                    | 2      |
| 2186 - 2187    | Other Christian churches   | 2                    | 2      |
| 2188           | Jewish   | 1                    | 1      |
| 2190 - 2196    | Other non-Christian religions  | 1                    | 2      |
| 2198 - 2199    | Sacred vocal music for children  | 0                    | 0      |
|                | Gospel, revival, temperance, etc., songs   |                      |        |
| 5000           | Unidentified compositions  | 0                    | 0      |
| <b>ML</b>      | <b>LITERATURE OF MUSIC</b>   |                      |        |
| 35 - 38        | Festivals. Congresses  | 2                    | 3b     |
| 40 - 44        | Programs   | 1                    | 1      |
| 48 - 54.8      | Librettos  | 3a                   | 4      |
| 90             | Writings of musicians  | 3a                   | 4      |
| 93 - 97        | Manuscripts, autographs, etc.  | 2                    | 3      |
| 100 - 109      | Dictionaries. Encyclopedias  | 4                    | 4      |
| 111 - 158      | Bibliography   | 4                    | 4      |
| 113 - 118      | International  | 4                    | 4      |
| 120            | National   | 4                    | 4      |
| 132            | Graded lists. By medium  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 135            | Manuscripts  | 3b                   | 4      |
| 136 - 158      | Catalogues   | 4                    | 4      |
| 159 - 3797     | History and Criticism  |                      |        |
|                | Special periods  |                      |        |
| 162 - 169      | Ancient  | 3a                   | 3a     |
| 170 - 190      | Medieval   | 3a                   | 4      |
| 193 - 197      | 1600 -   | 4                    | 4      |

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECT                                 | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------|---|----------------------|--------|
|                |   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| 198 - 239      | By region or country                    |                      |        |
| 240 - 325      | America                                 | 2                    | 3a     |
| 330 - 345      | Europe                                  | 3a                   | 4      |
| 350 - 350.5    | Asia                                    | 1                    | 2      |
|                | Africa                                  | 1                    | 2      |
| 385 - 429      | Biography                               | 3a                   | 4      |
| 430 - 455      | Composition                             | 3a                   | 4      |
| 460 - 1354     | Instruments and instrumental music      |                      |        |
|                | By region or country                    |                      |        |
| 475 - 486      | America                                 | 2                    | 3a     |
| 489 - 522      | Europe                                  | 3a                   | 4      |
| 525 - 541      | Asia                                    | 1                    | 2      |
| 544            | Africa                                  | 1                    | 1      |
| 549 - 1092     | Instruments                             |                      |        |
| 550 - 649      | Organ                                   | 2                    | 3b     |
| 650 - 747      | Piano, clavichord, harpsichord,<br>etc. | 3b                   | 4      |
| 750 - 927      |   | 3a                   | 4      |
| 930 - 990      | String instruments                      | 3a                   | 4      |
| 1000 - 1018    | Wind instruments                        | 2                    | 3      |
| 1030 - 1040    | Plectral instruments                    | 2                    | 3      |
| 1050 - 1055    | Percussion instruments                  | 2                    | 2      |
| 1100 - 1165    | Mechanical and other<br>instruments     | 3a                   | 4      |
| 1200 - 1270    |   | 4                    | 4      |
| 1300 - 1354    | Chamber music                           | 2                    | 2      |
|                | Orchestral music                        |                      |        |
|                | Band music                              |                      |        |
| 1400 - 3275    | Vocal music                             |                      |        |
| 1500 - 1554    | Choral music                            | 2                    | 3b     |
| 1600 - 2881    | Secular vocal music                     | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 2900 - 3275    | Sacred vocal music                      | 2                    | 2      |
| 3300 - 3354    | Program music                           | 3a                   | 4      |
| 3400 - 3465    | Dance music                             | 2                    | 2      |
| 3545 - 3775    | National music                          | 2                    | 2      |
| 3845 - 3877    | Philosophy and physics of music         | 3a                   | 4      |
| 3845 - 3877    | Aesthetics                              |                      |        |
| 3880 - 3923    | Criticism                               |                      |        |
| 3930           | Literature on music for children        | 2                    | 3      |
| <b>MT</b>      | <b>MUSICAL INSTRUCTION AND STUDY</b>    |                      |        |
| 2 - 5          | History and criticism                   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 6 - 7          | Music theory                            | 4                    | 4      |

| CLASSIFICATION   | SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY  |  |
|--|---|---|--|
|  |   | CURRENT   | TARGET   |
| 20 - 32  | Special methods   | 3a  | 3b   |
| 40 - 67<br>58 - 67   | Composition<br>Forms  | 3a  | 4  |
| 68   | Improvisation. Accompaniment.<br>Transposition  | 2   | 3  |
| 70 - 71  | Orchestra and orchestration   | 2   | 3b   |
| 73   | Band and instrumentation for band   | 3   | 3b   |
| 90 - 145<br>95 - 100<br>110 - 115<br>125 - 130<br>140 - 145  | Analytic guides, etc. (Hermeneutics)<br>Opera, ballet, opera-ballet, etc.<br>Oratorios, cantatas, etc.<br>Orchestral music<br>Chamber, organ, piano, violin, etc.<br>music  | 4<br>2<br>4<br>3a   | 4<br>2<br>4<br>3b  |
| 150  | Guides  | 2   | 2  |
| 170 - 810<br>180 - 198<br>192 - 192.8<br>200 - 208<br>220 - 255<br>259 - 338<br>260 - 279<br>280 - 298<br>300 - 318<br>320 - 334<br>339 - 538<br>340 - 359<br>360 - 376<br>380 - 388<br>400 - 408<br>418 | Instrumental technique<br>Organ<br>Electronic keyboard instruments<br>Harmonium (Reed organ)<br>Piano<br>String instruments<br>Violin<br>Viola<br>Violoncello<br>Double bass<br>Wind instruments<br>Flute<br>Oboe<br>Clarinet (A, Bb, C, Ee, etc.)<br>Bassoon<br>Brass instruments                | 1<br>1<br>1<br>0<br>2<br>2<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>2<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1 | 2<br>2<br>2<br>0<br>3<br>3<br>2<br>2<br>2<br>2<br>3<br>2<br>2<br>2<br>2<br>2 |
| 539 - 654<br>540 - 557<br>560 - 570<br>580 - 599<br>600 - 612<br>620 - 634<br>655 - 722<br>728<br>730<br>733 - 733.6<br>740 - 810  | Instrumental techniques, continued<br>Plectral instruments<br>Harp<br>Banjo<br>Guitar<br>Mandolin<br>Zither<br>Percussion and other instruments<br>Chamber music instruction and<br>study<br>Orchestral instruction and study<br>Band instruction and study<br>Instruction and study for children | 0<br>0<br>1<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>0<br>2<br>2<br>0<br>3a                              | 1<br>0<br>2<br>0<br>0<br>2<br>3<br>3<br>1<br>3b                              |

| CLASSIFICATION                | SUBJECT                     | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                               |                             | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| 820 - 949                     | Singing and voice culture   |                      |        |
| 825 - 850                     | Systems and methods         | 2                    | 3      |
| 855 - 883                     | Special techniques          | 0                    | 2      |
| 898 - 949                     | Techniques for children     | 0                    | 1      |
| TA365 - TS2301                | Sound recording engineering | 3b                   | 4      |
| <b>CHRONOLOGICAL COVERAGE</b> |                             |                      |        |
|                               | Periods                     |                      |        |
|                               | Medieval                    | 2                    | 3a     |
|                               | Renaissance                 | 3b                   | 4      |
|                               | Baroque                     | 3a                   | 3b     |
|                               | Classical                   | 3a                   | 3b     |
|                               | 19th Century                | 3a                   | 3b     |
|                               | 20th Century                | 3a                   | 3b     |

### **Co-ordination and Co-operation**

As a major art form the discipline of music performance and scholarship has always drawn on the other arts, humanities and the social and pure sciences for information and inspiration in areas as diverse as acoustics, linguistics, anthropology, visual arts etc. The music bibliographer relies on a wide selection of such materials to be available in the University's libraries and does not duplicate other McGill collections other than for vital reference materials such as language dictionaries, general encyclopedias etc.

#### **Regional Co-operation**

Regional co-operation between the four Montreal university music collections is maintained through informal discussion and arrangements between and among the librarians responsible for these collections. To a large extent acquisitions are determined by the specializations of each Faculty curriculum. Important but expensive publications are usually acquired by one library in order to maintain local accessibility. A more formal organization of music libraries through CREPUQ is planned.

### **Plans for Further Development**

Solo, duet and trio scores for violoncello, guitar, percussion, flute, bassoon, organ and recorder

Study scores for 18th - 20th centuries, level B composers

Polygram backfile for sound and video recordings

Further attempts to locate major external funding for collections

In comparing the McGill Music Library score collections (36,000) with those at the University of Toronto (90,000) and Western Ontario (75,000), it is clear that this component should at least double in size in order to serve the needs of the Faculty of Music.

Increase staff time devoted to collection development

Consider mentioning next priorities for collection reviews

### **Descriptions of the Collection**

Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Sheet Music Collections in the Marvin Duchow Library--Computer database.

Marvin Duchow Music Library Musical Scores Backlog — Computer database.

Marvin Duchow Music Library Serials List.

Marvin Duchow Music Library Inventory of Historical Sets, Collected Editions and Monuments of Music.

Every year different parts of the collection are surveyed and analyzed. Over the last few years the following parts of the collection have been reviewed:

- Opera vocal scores (18th - 20th centuries)

- Solo, duet and trio scores for voice, clarinet, saxophone, violin, piano, viola, double bass, trumpet, trombone, tuba

- Miniature scores (common practice period)

- Jazz books and sound recordings

- Twentieth century European and American composers' (born after 1935) scores

- French composers' (1830 - 1930) scores

## RELIGIOUS STUDIES LIBRARY

Norma Johnston, Head Librarian and Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

McGill University offered courses in theology as early as the 1840s. The history of the Library, however, really parallels that of the faculty which began as a co-operative venture in theological education in 1912 when Anglican, Congregational, Methodist, and Presbyterian seminaries came together to form the Joint Board of Theological Colleges affiliated to McGill University. The co-operating colleges made available their various library collections.

In 1925, three of the participating denominations, namely the Congregational, Methodist, and Presbyterian churches (apart from a minority body of the latter) joined to form the United Church of Canada. In 1926 the United Theological College was established. The Montreal Diocesan Theological College and the United Theological College continued the Board relationship and affiliation with McGill University.

By 1931 Divinity Hall was erected to house the Joint Board and its work. The building provided lecture rooms, an auditorium, offices, a chapel, and a library, created by the pooling of the various institutions' resources. It was only in 1948 that the programme of the Joint Board became the Faculty of Divinity of McGill University and the library became Divinity Hall Library. In 1969 Presbyterian College of Montreal became affiliated with the faculty. A year later, in 1970, the name of the faculty was changed from Divinity to Religious Studies and the library was renamed the Religious Studies Library. Two years later, in 1972 Divinity Hall was renamed the William and Henry Birks Building.

The shared, pooled, library collections of the Anglican and the United Church colleges were eventually donated to McGill University, and exist as part of the present library collection which has over 75,000 volumes. The library resources were strong from the beginning in the biblical, historical/theological, and religion/culture areas. The emphasis of these areas has continued. In recent years expansion has taken place with the addition of resources in comparative religion. Generally speaking, the collection has some strength in the fields of biblical studies, comparative religions, Reformation history and thought, and modern theology.

The Indian holdings have largely been built with funding from the Shastri Indo Canadian foundation which continues to supply Indian publications concerning religion.

The Library has a substantial collection of monograph publications of the World Council of Churches.

### **Current Collection Development**

Religious Studies today is an interdisciplinary multicultural field encompassing philosophy, history, literature, sociology and politics as well as theology and professional training for the ministry. For this reason there is inevitably some overlap in the topics collected by the Religious Studies Library



with those collected by other McGill libraries. Because of budgetary constraints there is little current duplication of purchases of other McGill libraries by the Religious Studies Library.

Current collection development continues to recognize the aforementioned areas: biblical, historical/theological, religion/culture and comparative religion. Some of these areas have new or expanded interests, for example: Japanese religions, Canadian church history, feminist theology, ethics, especially bioethics.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaisons**

The Faculty of Religious Studies exists primarily to support the following programmes: Bachelor of Arts in Religious Studies (Honours, major, minor), Bachelor of Theology, Master of Divinity, Master of Sacred Theology, Master of Arts, and Doctor of Philosophy. Joint honours programmes are in effect with the Faculty of Arts. The faculty is also involved with the Bioethics option in the Master's programme for the Department of Medicine (Division of Experimental Medicine); the Faculty of Law - Postgraduate Institute of Comparative Law; and the Faculty of Arts - Department of Philosophy.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Head of the Religious Studies Library. Liaison with faculty is maintained through the Faculty Council and the Library Advisory Committee as well as regular contact with individual faculty members. Co-ordination with the bibliographers of cognate fields mentioned above is largely maintained through the sharing of relevant review material and other information of interest.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Religious Studies Library** is the primary location for library materials relating to Religious Studies at McGill.

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library (McLennan-Redpath)** includes much research material of relevance to religious studies. It has rich backfiles of scholarly periodicals in the social sciences and humanities disciplines, as well as the publications of scholarly societies and the general periodicals which have served the educated public throughout the 19th and 20th centuries. In addition there is a considerable quantity of history and social science publications dealing with Catholicism, missions and church records, Freemasonry.

Of particular interest to Religious Studies are the following subject areas of the McLennan-Redpath collections: Anthropology, Archaeology, Classics, East Asian Studies, English, Ethics, History, Jewish Studies, Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, Women's Studies.

**Rare Books and Special Collections** holds a variety of materials of interest to the student of Religion, e.g. early Canadian missions. Rare Books purchased most of the Presbyterian College's rare books collection in 1987. The rare books collection of the Religious Studies Library was moved to Rare Books in 1992. There were in all some 1200 volumes covering the 16th to the 19th centuries, including a number of important editions of theological and biblical texts.

The **Islamic Studies Library** collects broadly on Islamic culture for those regions of the world where Islam has acquired importance with the exception of the former USSR. There is an overlap situation with respect to Middle Eastern Christianity - for details see the Co-ordination and Co-operation section.

**Blacker-Wood Library of Biology** holdings for evolution and creation are of interest.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library** is a good resource for Ecclesiastical Architecture and Religious Art.

**Marvin Duchow Music Library** holds a number of works on and recordings of church and other devotional music.

**Education Library** collects on morality and religious education.

**Health Sciences Library** collection is valuable for its medical and professional ethics.

**Osler Library of the History of Medicine** collects historical material concerning the relationship of healing and faith.

**Law Library** has publications on legal ethics and has a small specialized collection relating to canon law in Quebec.

**Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library** holds resources pertinent to environmental ethics, largely through the CD-ROM edition of Enviro/Energyline Abstracts and its accompanying full text microfiche service.

**Macdonald Campus Library** includes publications concerning environmental ethics.

#### **Regional Resources**

The **Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines** of the **Université de Montréal** is particularly strong in works on Catholic theology. It is strong in Near and Middle East archaeology.

**Concordia University Libraries:** Concordia's **Webster Library** places emphasis on comparative ethics (Buddhist, Christian, Hindu, Jewish & Muslim), Judaic studies, eastern religions, current religious movements (particularly of Montreal). **Vanier Library**, on the Loyola campus, is strong in Christianity, particularly Catholic theology and patristics. There is also a very interesting collection on American Freemasonry.

**Jewish Public Library** has strong holdings in Hebraica and Judaica and provides a rich collection of publications and archival resources on the sociological and cultural evolution of the Jewish people.

**Presbyterian College Library:** The emphasis in this collection is Reformed theology, especially Presbyterianism. In addition the PCL collection is strong in practical Biblical commentaries, used primarily by clergy and In-Ministry Year students. *Migne's Patrologia* is held in paper, and is often preferred by readers to RSL's microform edition.

**Bibliothèque Nationale du Québec**, a former Sulpician library now concentrates on Quebec publications in the humanities and social sciences. However, the base collection is strong on materials for research in Christian theology and church history.

**College Jean de Brébeuf Bibliothèque** has considerable strength in Jesuit and theological materials.

**Le Grand Séminaire de Montréal Bibliothèque** holds an in-depth collection of approximately 112,000 volumes, specializing in all aspects of Roman Catholic theology.

**Institut d'Études Médiévales Bibliothèque** maintains an important research collection on all areas of medieval life, including theology and religion.

**Université du Québec à Montréal** maintains major research collections on thanatology and on the social aspects of human sexuality.

**Université Laval Bibliothèque** holds a strong collection on the history of Christianity, the Catholic Church and contemporary Christian theology. Laval collects comprehensively on Gnosticism and Nag Hammadi, Roman Catholic catechism in Quebec, devotional manuals, and on theologians Thomas Aquinas and Paul Tillich; material on bioethics is collected at level 4. Also of interest is the Bibliographic Information Base in Patristics (BIBP) which provides bibliographic services in the field by storing and classifying data on articles and books that deal with patristics.

**Canadian Centre for Ecumenism Library** collects material concerning the ecumenical movement, church history, dialogues, spirituality, world religions, churches in Canada, ethics, ecology, religious freedom, native peoples, ministry.

**Centre de Documentation Africaine** is a valuable resource for black theology, and especially for its journal holdings.

**Centre de Documentation CEAD, CEDAL, CIDMAA, Video Tiers-Monde** has thousands of titles (monographs, periodicals, and videos) concerning Africa, Latin America and Asia.

**Centre d'information sur les nouvelles religions** is a substantial resource centre for new religions information.

**Intercultural Institute of Montreal** is often the source to find information on non-mainline religious groups in the city, and cross-cultural activities.

**Archives:** United Church records for Montreal, Gatineau, and Pontiac counties are held at the **Archives Nationale de Québec**; United Church records of the Eastern Townships and Quebec City are held at **Special Collections Library at Bishop's University**. Presbyterian Church Archives are to be found mainly at the **Presbyterian Archives** in Toronto. The Montreal Diocesan records of the Church of England are held at the **Anglican Church of Canada Diocese of Montréal Archives** in Christ Church Cathedral. Anglican records of the Quebec diocese are held in the **Special Collections Library at Bishop's University**. Records of the Roman Catholic Church are held in the archives of the **Archidiocèse de Montréal** and the **Archidiocèse de Québec**.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, holds considerable material of interest to religious studies, particularly Christianity, dating from the 13th century to the present. Collections include a multi-volume set *Reformed Protestantism: sources of the 16th and 17th centuries*, church registers and diocesan catechisms, various sets of Church of England records, many missionary archives, records of American denominations and religious research reports, and the papers of certain theologians and philosophers, such as Wittgenstein.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** Collecting is done mainly in English, then German, sometimes French. Occasionally Greek and Hebrew materials are acquired. In addition Sanskrit and Pali works are being received, although not frequently.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Mainly scholarly publications are selected, however some popular and pastoral literature is required. Very little audiovisual material is required.

**Chronological Coverage:** Writings from all periods are selectively acquired, except for Judaism which has a 300 C.E. limitation.

**Geographical Coverage:** The focus is on a) the Western World, with some attention to missions and Christianity in all parts of the world; b) the Eastern World and its religions, with emphasis on India and expanded very recently to Japan; c) the Middle East up to 300 C.E.

**Date of Publication:** The emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective purchasing is confined mostly to replacing important books which have deteriorated or disappeared.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of levels from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The subject headings and arrangement of topics are based on the Library of Congress classification and subject headings.

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------|---|----------------------|--------|
|                |   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| B56            | Philosophy — relation to theology & religion  | 3a                   |        |
| B121 - 138     | Philosophy — History and systems Orient<br>Chinese Philosophy<br>Indic Philosophy<br>Japanese Philosophy  | 2<br>3b<br>2         | 4      |
| B131 - 132     | Hindu Philosophy  | 3b                   | 4      |
| B162           | Buddhist Philosophy   | 3a                   |        |
| B630 - 708     | Alexandrian and early Christian Philosophy<br>(Apologists, Gnosticism, Manicheism,<br>Neoplatonism... philosophers e.g. Augustine,<br>Clement of Alexandria, Gregory of Nyssa, Irenaeus,<br>Origen <church father>, Philo, Tertullian etc.) | 3b                   |        |
| B720 - 765     | Medieval (reliance on Philosophy)   | 2                    |        |
| BD215          | Epistemology — Belief, Faith  | 3a                   |        |
| BD444          | Ontology — Death and Dying  | 3a                   |        |

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------|--|----------------------|--------|
|                |  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| BF51           | Psychology — Relation to Theology                                      | 2                    |        |
| BF1404 - 1999  | Occult sciences (demonology, witchcraft, oracles etc.)                 | 1                    |        |
| BJ1188 - 1295  | Religious ethics   | 3a                   |        |
| BJ122          | Hindu ethics   | 2                    | 3a     |
| BJ1289         | Buddhist ethics  | 2                    | 3b     |
| BJ1201 - 1278  | Christian ethics   | 3b                   | -4     |
| BL41           | Comparative Religion: Historiography                                   | 3b                   |        |
| BL51           | Philosophy of Religion   | 4-                   | 4      |
| BL53           | Psychology of Religion   | 3a                   |        |
| BL60           | Religion and Sociology   | 2                    |        |
| BL65           | Religion and Culture<br>Religion and Medicine<br>Religion and Language | 3a<br>3a<br>3a       |        |
| BL85 - 87      | Religious Pluralism  | 3a                   |        |
| BL175 - 290    | Natural Theology<br>Religion and Science<br>Anthropology               | 2<br>2<br>2          |        |
| BL425 - 490    | Religion Doctrines (General)   | 3a                   |        |
| BL500 - 547    | Eschatology  | 2                    |        |
| BL550 - 635    | Worship. Culture   | 2                    |        |
| BL625          | Mysticism  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| BL700 - 820    | Classical Religion and Mythology<br>(reliance on Classics)             | 2                    |        |
| BL1100 - 1270  | Brahmanism<br>Hinduism - (emphasis)                                    | 4-                   | 4      |
| BL1245         | Vaishnavism  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| BL1300-1380    | Jainism  | 2                    | 3a     |
| BL1600 - 1695  | Semitic Religions  | 1                    |        |
| BL1830 - 1870  | Confucianism   | 2                    | -4     |
| BL1900 - 1940  | Taoism   | 2                    | -4     |
| BL2018         | Sikhism  | 2                    |        |

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------|---|----------------------|--------|
|                |   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| BL2220 - 2222  | Shinto  | 2                    | 3a     |
| BL2400 - 2490  | African Religions   | 1                    |        |
| BM150 - 178    | Judaism - Ancient History   | 3b                   |        |
| BM480 - 509    | Judaism - Pre-Talmudic and Talmudic Jewish Literature (includes Dead Sea Scrolls)   | 3b                   |        |
| BP1-610        | Islam. Bahaim. Theosophy etc.   | 1                    |        |
| BQ1 - 9999     | Buddhism<br>China (strongest at present)<br>Japan (developing)<br>Korea (weakest)<br>India (next strongest)   | 3b                   | 4      |
| BR1 - 1725     | Christianity  | 4-                   | 4      |
| BR60-67        | Early Christian Literature<br>Fathers of the Church   | 4-                   | 4      |
| BR140-1500     | Early, Medieval, Renaissance, Reformation,<br>(emphasis on the latter especially for Britain,<br>Germany, Switzerland, lesser extent Netherlands<br>and France)   | 4-                   | 4      |
| BR570          | Emphasis is beginning to increase for Canadian<br>church history  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| BR1690-1725    | Biography (emphasis on Luther, Calvin, Zwingli and<br>Melancton; Canadian figures increasingly)   | 3b                   |        |
| BS1 - 700      | Bible<br>Works about the Bible (texts, versions,<br>introductions, commentaries, criticisms, the Bible as<br>literature, theology of the Bible etc.)  | 4-                   | 4      |
| BS701 - 1830   | Old Testament   | 4-                   | 4      |
| BS1901 - 2970  | New Testament   | 4-                   | 4      |
| BT10 - 1480    | Doctrinal theology (primarily Protestant)<br>doctrine and dogma, philosophical theology,<br>systematic theology, authority, kingdom of God,<br>miracles, God, Christology, Mary, saints, creation,<br>ecology, environment, salvation, eschatology, future<br>life, creeds etc. | 3b                   | 4      |
| BT83.55        | Feminist Theology   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| BT83.57        | Liberation theology   | 2                    | 3b     |
| BT1095 - 1480  | Apologetics... & heresies and schisms   | 3b                   |        |

| CLASSIFICATION                | SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------------|--------|
|                               |   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| BV                            | Practical theology  |                      |        |
| BV1 - 530                     | Worship (including church year, symbols, liturgy, prayer, hymnology)  | 2                    |        |
| BV590 - 1652                  | Ecclesiastical theology<br>(church institutions, societies and their work, ministry, church law, sacraments, religious education)   | 2                    |        |
| BV2000 - 3705                 | Missions  | 2                    |        |
| BV3750 - 3799                 | Evangelism  | 2                    |        |
| BV4000 - 4470                 | Pastoral theology   | 3a                   |        |
| BV4485 - 5099                 | Practical religion  | 3a                   |        |
| BX1 - 9.5                     | Church unity. Ecumenical movement   | 3a                   |        |
| BX100 - 754                   | Eastern churches. Oriental churches. Orthodox Eastern Church  | 2                    |        |
| BX800 - 4795                  | Roman Catholic Church<br>(reliance on regional resources)   | 2                    |        |
| BX4800 - 9999                 | Protestantism (concentration on the main denominations)   | 4-                   | 4      |
| DS101-123                     | History<br>Israel (Palestine) The Jews<br>Concentration up to 300 C.E. (Jerusalem, Antiquities, social life and customs, civilization, history, etc.) <i>see also</i> Jewish Studies policy | 4-                   | 4      |
| GF80<br>GN470 - 474           | Anthropogeography<br>Human ecology (moral and religious aspects)<br>Customs and institutions religion, philosophy   | 2<br>2               |        |
| HQ1 - 2039<br>HQ1393 - 1395   | Social Sciences<br>The Family. Marriage. Woman.<br>Woman and religion<br>Woman and Christianity<br>Woman and the Bible  | 2                    | 3b     |
| M2115 - 2145<br>ML3000 - 3190 | Music<br>Hymns<br>Church music (history)  | 1<br>1               |        |
| N7790 - 8190                  | Fine Arts<br>Religious art  | 1                    | 2      |

| CLASSIFICATION   | SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|------------------|---|----------------------|--------|
|                  |   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| PA700 - 895      | Language and Literature   |                      |        |
| PJ4501 - 4855    | Greek language (biblical)   | 2                    | 3b     |
| PK401 - 969      | Hebrew language (biblical)  | 2                    |        |
| PK1001 - 1095    | Sanskrit language   | 2                    | 4      |
| PK2901 - 4485    | Pali language   | 1                    |        |
|                  | Vedic literature<br>(Vedas; Rigveda, Brahmanas, Upanishads, etc.)           | 3b                   | 4      |
|                  | Sanskrit literature<br>(Mahabharata, Ramayana <Valmiki> etc.)               | 3b                   | 4      |
| PK4501 - 4681    | Pali literature <i>see also</i> BQ  | 3a                   |        |
| R724 - 725 - 726 | Medicine<br>Medical ethics<br>(religious, theological aspects, perspective) | 2                    | 3b     |

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

### Humanities and Social Science Library

**Anthropology / Archaeology:** Religious Studies has a modest interest in theological anthropology. In recent years there has been very little money to develop our older collection of Near East archaeology. McLennan does not collect in this area since there is little interest by McGill's archaeologists and because there is reliance on the Université de Montréal's excellent collection in this area.

**History:** There is some overlap in Reformation/Counter Reformation resources which should be clarified and possibly redefined.

**Philosophy:** The classical philosophy and the medieval and patristic periods resources are valuable to Religious studies, and the particular philosophers emphasized do not overlap.

**Jewish Studies:** Religious Studies concentrates on Old Testament Judaism and the intertestamental period and relies on McLennan - Redpath holdings for post-Biblical non-Rabbinic Hebrew literature, Rabbinic literature, medieval and modern texts and critical studies etc. Jewish-Christian relations publications tend to be purchased by the Religious Studies Library.

**Islamic Studies Library:** Religious Studies seldom duplicates the purchases of the Islamic Studies Library unless absolutely necessary. Middle Eastern Christianity is a subject which requires consultation between the two bibliographers because of its rather complex nature. Islamic Studies collects Muslim-Christian relations at the 3b level.

### Regional Co-operation

**Presbyterian College Library:** The Attached Appendix 1 outlines the College's selection policy. There is a general, informal understanding that Religious Studies generally avoids duplicating the College's purchases. In 1986 an agreement was reached with the Director of Libraries whereby the



College would buy in the Reformed theology field and Religious Studies would refrain from doing so. It was further agreed that should the College cease to exist, McGill would get first consideration in the disposal of Reformed theology material.

### **Descriptions of the Collection**

Serials and standing orders lists available from the bibliographer.

# ANTHROPOLOGY

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Syed Naseer, Bibliographer

## **History of the Collection**

Historically the emphasis has been on: the ethnohistory and archaeology of North American native peoples; the contemporary cultures and society of North American native peoples, and on West African peoples. The latter concentration grew out of an understanding developed in the late 1960s between the McGill, Sir George Williams and Loyola Universities to concentrate their activities on different parts of the African continent.

Membership in the Shastri Institute has resulted in a representative, albeit incomplete collection of South Asian anthropological material. In addition, there has been systematic acquisition of the works of all significant British and American anthropologists and ethnographers, and major anthropological journals and monographic series.

The development of collections pertaining to South American indigenous populations has been somewhat uneven in all but the development of reference resources; the collections lack depth in Asian material, with the exception of South Asia, as mentioned above.

The collection for archaeological methodology and theory is generally quite good, since the classicists share and overlap in their archaeological interests; there is a small concentration on Egyptian archaeology, but again we do not own all the basic series.

No McGill library has developed more than a basic collection in the relevant aspects of physical anthropology.

## **Current Collection Development**

Recent developments in anthropological research make it very difficult to define the parameters of collection development. The range of interests is immense, and borders and overlaps with several other disciplines and theoretical approaches.

## **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Anthropology Department has a full range of courses at the undergraduate level in cultural and social anthropology as well as in the study of prehistory; a master's degree by thesis, and in medical anthropology by thesis or by course work; and a Ph.D. programme.

There is an emphasis on Canadian and northern North American ethnohistory, prehistory and on social change world-wide and current problems associated with policy towards and government relations with native peoples; on symbolic anthropology and theoretical anthropological

issues—relating to development, religion, structural or cognitive anthropology etc. The Department teaches only basic level courses in physical anthropology.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Anthropology bibliographer. Liaison with the Department is maintained by two departmental co-ordinators — one for anthropology and the other for archaeology — as well as other faculty when required. Contact ranges from frequent discussions of specialized material to a significant exchange of information from published reviews, publishers' catalogues and advance publicity information.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's Anthropology collection. In addition the following McGill libraries hold materials of interest for the study of anthropology:

The **Health Sciences Library** has substantial monograph holdings in medical anthropology and traditional medicine; also material on paleodontology etc. Relevant historical material is based in the **Osler Library of the History of Medicine**.

**Macdonald Campus Library** has some historical material of an anthropological nature and sources for the study of traditional agriculture and agricultural issues in third world countries, though the collection in this area is not currently being developed in as much depth as was previously the case.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library**. There are overlapping interests in two areas: the arts and aesthetics of non-Western societies. Descriptive accounts and pictorial representations are collected primarily in Blackader; collecting of theoretical discussions on the aesthetics of non-Western societies is less well defined. Archaeological material is not infrequently purchased for both collections, particularly basic archaeological tools, atlases, dictionaries etc.

**Rare Books and Special Collections** has early ethnographic and linguistic material for Canadian native peoples in the Lande collection, and early Canadian cartographic material for Canada as well as a few small photographic collections.

**Government Documents**. A significant quantity of Canadian government material relating to native peoples as well as British colonial publications are kept in this Department. ILO studies, particularly of women and labour, can be of great use to students. In addition, Micromedia's *Native Peoples* series on microfiche is purchased on a regular basis.

**Religious Studies Library** collects some material on traditional religions and the introduction and practice of Christianity; it also houses the principal collections on Hinduism and Buddhism. Retrospective holdings on Southwest Asia (Near East) Archaeology are present in the collection.

**Islamic Studies Library**. Material relating to Islam and society and the relationship with other religions throughout the globe is valuable for the anthropology of religion courses at McGill. It also houses representative resources on social change and political culture in Islamic societies. This library is also systematically purchasing Indonesian material relating to Islam and it also has significant holdings of resources on the antiquities and archaeology of south-west Asia.

**Law Library** collection covers the Canadian criminal justice system, including concerns associated with native peoples, and also on constitutional issues.

**Marvin Duchow Music Library** has a small but representative collection of primarily Canadian folk song material and ethnomusicology. It is not a major area of concentration for that collection.

The **Anthropology Department** has a small collection of films, which are used for teaching, and two small documentation collections associated with special research projects of various faculty members: one for the pastoral peoples and the other for the anthropology of development.

**Centre for Developing Area Studies Documentation Centre.** Quite a good selection of potentially useful monographic series and serials primarily produced in Third World countries on social and economic topics are obtained in exchange for the journal produced by the Centre (Labour, Capital and Society). Many of these titles are not duplicated in the McLennan Library.

### Regional Resources

**McCord Museum.** The collection of Canadian Indian and Inuit artifacts is particularly significant; their print materials have recently been evaluated, and as a result some clear guidelines for collection development are in the process of development. The Library concentrates on publications relating to the history of the material culture of Canada, native and non-native, and is strong in exhibition catalogues.

**Université de Montréal Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines'** anthropology journal and monograph holdings are extremely rich. The complete HRAF files for cross cultural analysis are housed in its médiathèque. (Copies of the guides and bibliographies associated with this collection may be consulted in the McLennan Reference Department.) There is considerably greater depth in museology than at McGill. Université de Montréal has a strong collection on the prehistory of the Biblical Lands.

The **Music Library** at the **Université de Montréal** has a good collection on ethnomusicology and folk music.

**Université du Québec à Montréal Bibliothèque des Arts** is building a strong collection in museology.

**Department of Indian and Northern Affairs,** Ottawa, owns the most complete collection of documents pertaining to the contemporary social, political and legal issues of Canadian native peoples. The library also has significant sections of the Records of the U.S. Land Claims Commission. (McLennan Reference holds the microfiche catalogue of the Indian and Northern Affairs Library produced in 1990.)

There are several small documentation centres associated with different native groups and associations; the two most notable being the **Resource Centre of the Confederation of Indians of Quebec**, and the **Kahnawake Cultural Centre**. A good list of these special libraries can be found in Corley's survey: *Resources for Native Peoples Study* cited in the bibliography at the end.

### Consortia and Document Delivery

**Center For Research Libraries** in Chicago, a consortium to which McGill belongs, includes some remarkable material, e.g. the professional correspondence of Franz Boas on microfilm, selections of the colonial reports of France and Great Britain which often contain valuable ethnohistorical material, a mss collection of various cultural anthropological field reports, some microfilmed sets of

U.S. National Archives dealing with North American native peoples including the Records of the U.S. Land Claims Commission.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

### General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection; works published in French or German are purchased selectively — Quebec material more extensively than other European French material. Some Spanish material relating to Latin America is purchased.

**Chronological Coverage:** From prehistory to the present.

**Geographical Coverage:** Priorities are outlined in the section giving levels of collecting.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible, retrospective acquisitions are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to supply replacements of important books which have deteriorated or disappeared. The collection is routinely surveyed and evaluated as reprinted monograph and journal titles become available.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of levels are from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. In the Library of Congress classification ethnographies and studies of prehistory are usually classified with social and historical studies of the area or group; in contrast, economic or political studies and classed with these disciplines. Notes concerning pertinent Library of Congress call numbers follow the text of this policy statement.

| SUBJECTS                           | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                                    | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| PREHISTORY                         |                      |        |
| General studies, theoretical works | 3b                   |        |
| History of Archaeology             | 3b                   |        |
| Methodology etc.                   | 3b                   |        |
| Palaeolithic (Old World)           | 3b                   |        |
| Hunter-gatherer societies          | 3b                   |        |
| Neolithic                          | 3a                   |        |

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Geographic Priorities</b>   |                      |        |
| North American   |                      |        |
| In general   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Arctic, Subarctic  | 4+                   |        |
| All of Canada and contiguous areas                                       | 4                    |        |
| Mesoamerica  | 3a                   |        |
| South America  | 3a                   |        |
| Africa (including Egypt)   | 3a                   |        |
| South Asia   | 3a                   |        |
| Southwest Asia   | 3a                   |        |
| East Asia  | 3b                   |        |
| Southeast and Central Asia   | 2                    |        |
| Australasia, Oceania   | 2                    |        |
| Europe (excluding all classical archaeology.)                            | 2                    |        |
| <b>PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY</b>   | 3a                   |        |
| <b>SOCIAL AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY</b>                                  |                      |        |
| <i>Geographic priorities are listed below under Ethnographic Studies</i> |                      |        |
| General: Theoretical studies; methodology                                | 3b                   |        |
| History of anthropology, biography                                       | 3b                   |        |
| <b>Ethnohistory: general</b>   | 2                    |        |
| Canada and contiguous areas  | 4                    |        |
| <b>Economic Anthropology</b>   |                      |        |
| Traditional modes of production  | 3a                   |        |
| Agriculture and land tenure  | 3b                   |        |
| Pastoral societies   | 3b                   |        |
| Exchange and trading   | 3a                   |        |
| Labour relations   | 3a                   |        |
| <b>Religion: general</b>   |                      |        |
| Primitive religion, cosmology, shamanism                                 | 3a                   |        |
| <b>Social Structure &amp; Relations</b>                                  |                      |        |
| Family & kinship   | 3b                   |        |
| Social change  | 3b                   |        |
| Gender Studies   | 3b                   |        |
| Ethnicity  | 3b                   | 4      |
| <b>Political Anthropology</b>  |                      |        |
| Contemporary 4th world issues  | 4                    |        |
| State formation  | 3a                   |        |
| <i>see also</i> Ethnicity and gender studies above.                      |                      |        |
| <b>Symbolic Anthropology</b>   | 3b                   |        |
| <b>Cognitive Anthropology</b>  | 3b                   |        |

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| ETHNOGRAPHIC STUDIES OF PEOPLES & COMMUNITIES :<br>PRIORITIES<br><i>These levels give guidance as to emphases for the categories above.</i><br>Europe - general<br>Northern Europe - nordic communities<br>Mediterranean area | 2<br>3b<br>3a        |        |
| Africa - Emphasis on Anglophone West Africa (historically strong)<br>East Africa, particularly pastoralists.<br>North Africa ( <i>see also Islamic Studies Policy</i> ), southern and<br>central Africa.                      | 3b<br>3a             |        |
| S.W. Asia   | 3a                   |        |
| South Asia: interest in religion, pastoral societies,<br>and social change.<br><i>Indian published material bought with Shastri funds.</i>  | 3b                   |        |
| E. Asia: emphasis on contemporary social change   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| S.E. Asia - Mainland<br>- Insular   | 2<br>3b              |        |
| Oceania - Emphasis on social change<br>Philippines<br>Micronesia and Melanesia  | 3b<br>3b             |        |
| Australasia<br>Social/cultural change within the aboriginal communities<br>Contemporary Fourth World issues   | 3a<br>3b             |        |
| North America<br>General<br>Canada and contiguous areas, Greenland and Alaska   | 3b<br>4              |        |
| Central and South America and the Caribbean<br>Social and culture change are the primary focus.<br>Existing emphasis on the English speaking Caribbean,<br>Maya cultural area and Brazil.                                     | 3a                   | 3b     |
| LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY<br>Theory<br><i>see Linguistics Policy for descriptive linguistics etc.</i>   | 3a                   |        |
| MUSEOLOGY   | 2                    |        |
| ETHNOMUSICOLOGY<br>(See under Music Library in resources available)   | 0                    |        |
| MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY<br>(Collected by Health Sciences Library)  | 0                    |        |
| ETHNOBOTANY   | 2                    |        |

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**History:** Archaeology of the material culture of historic societies (e.g. mediaeval societies, Vikings) is the responsibility of History bibliographer. European/Indian relations is considered history, except where the primary focus is on the impact of this contact on the indigenous peoples.

**Political Science:** Other than for North American fourth world issues, modern nationalism, ethnic conflict or political rivalry and policy relating to ethnic minorities are considered primarily political science. Community survival and integration of interest, see Sociology below.

**Economics:** Demography generally falls under the rubric of economics, other than studies of survival of indigenous peoples; market systems and trading prior to or outside the world economic system are collected on anthropology funds.

**Geography:** Common interests are human ecology and development and food systems. Specialized cartographic material, such as linguistic or ethnic atlases, are purchased primarily on anthropology funds.

**Sociology:** Social studies of ethnicity and ethnic communities are of interest to both disciplines; native peoples are of more central interest to anthropology.

**Classics:** Overlap in archaeological method and theory. Prehistory in the eastern Mediterranean. Southwest Asia and North Africa, (particularly Egypt) are the responsibility of anthropology funding.

**Linguistics** bibliographer purchases descriptive linguistics materials.

**Literature:** Folk literatures and creative literature by native authors are considered as part of the national literature not anthropology.

**Psychology:** Some overlapping interest in cross-cultural studies.

**Communications and Comparative Literature:** cultural studies, studies of popular culture of a sociological as well as theoretical nature are referred to the appropriate bibliographer depending on the disciplinary orientation of the author.

**English and Comparative Literature** bibliographers cover folklore studies at the basic information (2) level.

**Religious Studies Library:** Southwest Asia (Near East) Archaeology has been collected at various times by McLennan, Religious Studies and Islamic Studies Libraries. All current acquisition in the Southwest Asian Archaeology (with the exception of the Dead Sea Scrolls) is concentrated in McLennan to assure the availability of a basic study level (3a) in the field.

**Law Library:** The legal research resources are in the Law Library, with some duplication of secondary literature in McLennan and documentation produced by native organizations being primarily collected by McLennan.



**Health Sciences Library:** Collects material on modern medical anthropology and traditional medicine; also relevant material on paleodontology etc.

### **Priorities for Future Projects**

Evaluation and strategy to develop collection for Central and South American areas.

### **Descriptions of the Collections**

Mason, Mary, Rebecca Aiken and Jerome Rousseau. *Survey of the Anthropological Holdings of McLennan Library*. McGill University Anthropology Department, 1984.

Mason, Mary. *First Nations Resources Project. Summary Report*. 1991.

Mason, Mary and Melanie Rock. *Researching Contemporary First Nations Issues at McGill*. Montreal, Reference Department, Humanities and Social Sciences Library, McGill University, 1991.

Mason, Mary and Nellie Reiss. *Regarding the Indian: Images and Impressions, 1492-1900*. [Exhibition Brochure]. Montreal, Humanities and Social Sciences Library, McGill University, 1990.

Corley, Nora Teresa. *Resources for Native Peoples Studies*. Ottawa. National Library of Canada, 1984. (This also includes a union serials list, which does not accurately list McGill's holdings.)

Giffin, Meredith. *Native Peoples: a Guide to Reference Sources*. Montreal, Reference Department McLennan Library, McGill University, 1986.

Mason, Mary. *Anthropology: A Guide to Reference Sources*. Montreal, Reference Department McLennan Library, McGill University, 1985.

Morrison, Doreen. *Prehistoric Archaeology: a Guide to Reference Sources*. Montreal, Reference Department McLennan Library, McGill University, 1989.

Robitaille, Eric. *Enquête sur les collections nordiques au Québec*. Ottawa, Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1988.

Serials and Standing orders lists available from the bibliographer.

## Index to Anthropological Topics in Library of Congress Classification Scheme

| Number         | Subject   |
|----------------|---|
| BF311 to 499   | Cognition, Perception, Intelligence (Cog. anthrop.)                 |
| BF636 to 637   | Psychology, Applied (Non-verbal communication)                      |
| BF698          | Personality (Culture & personality)                                 |
| BF1401 to 1999 | Occult sciences (Witchcraft, cross cultural)                        |
| BL175 to 290   | Religions, General (Anthrop.)                                       |
| BL300 to 325   | Mythology, General ("Primitive" societies)                          |
| BL425 to 490   | Religious Doctrines, General ("Primitive" societies)                |
| BL660 to 2670  | Brahmanism, Confucianism, etc.                                      |
| CB             | History of civilization & culture                                   |
| CC             | Archaeology, General  |
| DA1 to 899     | History: Gt. Brit. (Archaeology)                                    |
| DB             | History: Austria, Austro-Hungarian Empire, Hungary<br>(Archaeology) |
| DC             | History: France (Archaeology)                                       |
| DD             | History: Germany (Archaeology)                                      |
| DF             | History: Greece (Archaeology)                                       |
| DG             | History: Italy (Archaeology)  |
| DK1 to 275     | History: Russia, USSR (Ethnography)                                 |
| DK401 to 443   | History: Poland (Ethnography)                                       |
| DK445 to 465   | History: Finland (Ethnography)                                      |
| DP1 to 500     | History: Spain (Ethnography)  |
| DR             | History: Eastern Europe, Balkan Peninsula (Ethnography)             |
| DS41 to 329    | History: Southwestern Asia, Ancient Orient, (Archaeology)           |
| DS501 to 689   | History: Southeastern Asia, (Ethnography)                           |
| DS701 to 800   | History: China (Ethnography)  |
| DS801 to 900   | History: Japan (Ethnography)  |
| DS901 to 935   | History: Korea (Ethnography)  |
| DT             | History: Africa (Archaeology, Ethnography)                          |
| DU             | History: Oceania (Archaeology, Ethnography)                         |
| E1 to 74       | History: North America, General (Archaeology, Ethnology)            |
| E77 to 99      | History: Indians of North America (Archaeology, Ethnography)        |
| E184           | History: Ethnic Minorities in the U.S.                              |
| E185           | History: Blacks in the U.S.   |
| F1 to 205      | State & Local History: New England, Atlantic Coast<br>(Archaeology) |
| F206 to 475    | History: South, Gulf States (Archaeology)                           |
| F476 to 705    | History: Midwest, Mississippi Valley (Archaeology)                  |
| F721 to 854    | History: The West (Archaeology)                                     |
| F856 to 975    | History: Pacific Coast, Alaska (Archaeology)                        |
| F1000 to 1170  | History: British America, Canada (Archaeology, Ethnography)         |
| F1201 to 1392  | History: Mexico (Archaeology, Ethnography)                          |
| F1421 to 1577  | History: Central America (Archaeology, Ethnography)                 |
| F1601 to 2151  | History: West Indies (Archaeology)                                  |
| F2155 to 2183  | History: Caribbean Area (Archaeology)                               |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| F2201 to 3799   | History: South America (Archaeology, Ethnography)  |
| F2201 to 3799   | History: South America, Incas  |
| GN1 to 295      | Physical Anthropology  |
| GN307 to 686    | Ethnology and Ethnography  |
| GN700 to 875    | Prehistoric Archaeology  |
| GT              | Manners and Customs, General   |
| HM              | Sociology: General Works, Theory (Social change)   |
| HN              | Sociology: Social History & Conditions (Social change)                                       |
| HQ503 to 1064   | Family (Cross cultural aspects)  |
| HQ1101 to 2030  | Women (Cross cultural studies)   |
| HT101 to 348    | Urban Sociology (Urban anthropology)   |
| HT601 to 1445   | Social Classes   |
| HT1501 to 1595  | Races  |
| N5310.5 to 5313 | Art, Prehistoric, Primitive  |
| N7360 to 7415   | Visual Arts, Korea, Africa, Australia, Oceanic, (African. Australian Aborig. & Oceanic only) |
| P               | Philology, Linguistics   |
| PK6701 to 6996  | Afgan, Beluchi, Kurdish, etc.  |
| PL3301 to 3505  | Non-Chinese Languages of China   |
| PL3521 to 4587  | Indo-Chinese, Karen, Thai, etc.  |
| PL4601 to 4961  | Dravidian Languages and Literature   |
| PL5001 to 7107  | Oceanic Languages  |
| PL7501 to 7893  | Unclassed Languages of Asia and the Pacific  |
| PL8000 to 8844  | African Languages and Literature   |
| PM1 to 95       | Hyperborean Languages of America & Asia  |
| PM101 to 7356   | American Indian Languages  |
| PM7801 to 7895  | Mixed Languages, Creole, Pidgeon   |
| PN2860 to 3030  | Theater in Asia, Africa. Oceania   |
| QH359 to 425    | Evolution (Human evolution)  |
| QH426 to 470    | Genetics (Population genetics)   |
| QL737.9         | Primates   |
| R131 to 687     | Medicine:History(Palaeopathology & fossil man)   |
| S419 to 471     | Agriculture: History (Prehistoric domestication)   |
| SF1 to 561      | Animal Culture (Prehistoric domestication)   |
| TR              | Photography (As an archaeological tool)  |
| Z               | Bibliographical materials.   |

## Index to Anthropological Topics in Cutter Classification Scheme

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Psychology</b>               |   |
| BIYI                            | Social Psychology, including folk psychology, psychology of race, etc.                  |
| BKY                             | Comparative psychology, including animal  |
| BQ                              | Social ethics   |
| <b>Religions</b>                |   |
| BT                              | All Religions except Jewish and Christian   |
| BTA                             | Origin of religions   |
| BTC                             | Comparative mythology   |
| BTD                             | Religion of uncivilized nations   |
| BTF-BTX                         | Objects of worship  |
| BU                              | Folk lore, superstitions, etc.  |
| BV                              | Supernatural beings   |
| BW                              | Bad spirits   |
| BY-BZ                           | Religions classified  |
| <b>History</b>                  |   |
| F01                             | Prehistoric   |
| F02                             | Ancient   |
| F6099                           | Asia Social history and life  |
| F6299                           | Arabia Social history and life  |
| F6699                           | China Social history and life   |
| F6799                           | Japan Social history and life   |
| F6999                           | India Social history and life   |
| F7199                           | Egypt Social history and life   |
| America                         |   |
| F804                            | Indians & aborigines of North and South America   |
| F805                            | Captives among Indians  |
| F806                            | Biography of Indians  |
| Missions in Canada              |   |
| 100-105                         |   |
| <b>Archaeology, Antiquities</b> |   |
| FF                              |   |
| <b>Sociology</b>                |   |
| IA                              | Social history & reform   |
| IAA                             | Rural communities   |
| <b>Biology</b>                  |   |
| MKAE                            | Evolution and development, etc.   |
| <b>Botany</b>                   |   |
| NEM                             | Medical botany  |
| <b>Anthropology</b>             |   |
| P                               | General works, theory   |
| PA                              | Physical anthropology   |
| PE                              | Social organization   |
| PEB                             | Kinship. Family life. Marriage.   |
| PED                             | Law and government  |
| PEF                             | Economic structure  |
| PEH                             | Religion  |
| PEK                             | Arts. Sculpture. Dance. Music. Architecture.  |
| PX                              | Origins of primitive and historic races, etc.   |
| PY                              | Description of peoples, arranged by countries.  |
| <b>Fine Arts</b>                |   |
| W119                            | Primitive and Prehistoric art<br>(For anthropological works see PEK:Archaeology see FF) |
| <b>Language</b>                 |   |
| XD                              | General works   |
| XE-XY                           | Families of languages   |

## CANADIANA

### HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY

#### **History of the Collection**

The McLennan Library's collection of Canadiana has been developed through purchase and donations over the last 150 years. Private support from friends of the Library, especially from Dr. Lawrence M. Lande, a prominent Montreal bibliophile, aided in the acquisition of important private collections such as the Arkin Collection of Western Canadiana. The gift of Dr. Lande's own private collection and his ongoing benefactions to the Library have enriched the latter immeasurably. Canada Council grants in the 1960s helped finance the purchases of substantial quantities of pamphlets, now housed in the Rare Book Department. The Joubert Collection, acquired by gift in 1979, substantially strengthened the Library's holdings of Quebec publications. The incorporation of the social sciences and humanities titles from McGill's former Northern Studies collection has enriched the general collection in recent years. In the mid-80's a generous five-year grant was received from the Norcen Company for the purchase of publications relating to French Canada, and was used both to fill gaps in the book collection and to acquire backfiles of regional Quebec newspapers and serials on microfilm. In 1989 a substantial endowment from IMASCO for Canadiana purchases was provided to ensure the Library's ability to maintain its excellence in this area. With the establishment of the McGill Institute for Canadian Studies the Seagram Fund was established by the CRB Foundation to supplement existing resources for Canadian Studies at both the undergraduate and research levels.

#### **Current Collection Development**

In addition to supporting the course work with the necessary materials in sufficient quantities, the library endeavours to support research needs, to which end there has been a steady effort in recent years to provide microreproductions of primary resource materials such as Canadian government publications and Canadian newspapers. The Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproduction microfiche set provides a solid back-up to this effort. Finally the Library tries to ensure that a wide selection of current publications pertaining to this country is readily available to the entire university community.

The History bibliographer is responsible for the selection of material on Canadian history. The English and Comparative Literature bibliographer is responsible for the selection of English language titles, including translations into English of French-Canadian literary works. The French bibliographer selects French Canadian literature in the original language and has a special responsibility to keep abreast of the general and literary periodical literature of French Canada. Both the English and French bibliographers draw to the attention of the Library's other subject bibliographers current publications gleaned from special Canadian booktrade and review sources, the object being that desirable items not be missed. The Co-ordinator of Collections works together with all the bibliographers to ensure that the overall high quality of the Canadiana collection.

Co-ordination with other bibliographers throughout the library system is maintained through regular communication about matters of mutual interest and the sharing of relevant review material. Since interdisciplinarity is on the increase here as in other subjects, the Canadiana bibliographer often simply purchases titles which do not readily fit other fund parameters. The Co-ordinator also plays an important role in evaluating Canadiana holdings and identifying priorities for retrospective purchases in conjunction with the Head of the Department of Rare Books and Special Collections. Liaison with faculty is maintained through the Director of the McGill Institute for the Study of Canada.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The McGill Institute for the Study of Canada maintains close ties to the Faculties of Arts and Graduate Studies. Its main purposes are to: "promote a better understanding of Canada through the study and appreciation of our heritage; provide new understanding about our economic future as a country; identify and explore the benefits that a pluralistic society offers; breathe new life into the field of Canadian Studies."

Faculty interests are almost invariably reflected in the courses available. In the Department of History there is a fairly universal interest in political and military history. Other areas of continuing interest are agricultural/rural history, business history, immigration/ethnic history, labour history and women's history. A currently developing area of interest is Canadian religious history (which seems to evolve naturally out of immigration and ethnic studies). Quebec, of course, is a principal geographic interest, but Atlantic Canada (community, rural etc., history) is very important in the Department. In the Department of English there is a lively interest in modern Canadian poetry, the novel, drama and film as well as in the history and development of Canadian literature.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library (McLennan - Redpath)** is the major location for the University's Canadiana collections although all McGill libraries collect Canadian publications and materials relating to Canada in accordance with their subject responsibilities. McLennan - Redpath is the research library for the humanities and social sciences except in those subject fields which have their own distinct libraries. Most of the material is accessible via the public catalogues, although not, for instance, the microform special collections based on the following bibliographies: *Catalogue of the pamphlets in the Public Archives of Canada*, Peel's *Bibliography of the Prairie Provinces to 1953* and Tremaine's *Bibliography of Canadian Imprints, 1751-1800*. A major microfiche resource, now fortunately accessible through MUSE (McGill's on-line catalogue) is CIHM, the Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproduction's microfiche versions of 19th century Canadiana. Newspaper holdings are listed comprehensively in *Newspapers: a Union List of Holdings in the McGill University Libraries*, October 1991. As resources permit newspaper holdings are being entered into MUSE. Only a minor portion of the Government Documents and Rare Books Canadiana holdings is listed in MUSE, and it is necessary to use various handlists and card files.

Lillian Rider's 1980 survey of *Canadian Resources at McGill: a Guide to Collections*, although to some extent rendered obsolete by library closures and mergers, provides an excellent account of the spread of pertinent materials over the campus. A selection of the most important collections is listed here:

The **Government Documents Department** is a depository for Canadian federal and Quebec provincial documents and a selective depository for Ontario documents. Some publications of other provinces and territories are also acquired, although not as extensively. Holdings of the Statutes of Canada, the Sessional Papers and Annual Departmental Reports, Debates, Gazette, and Minutes and Reports of parliamentary committees, are virtually complete. Many Royal Commission reports are held in paper copy, and briefs and hearings of selected ones in microfilm. The collection contains a substantial number of pre-Confederation documents. Holdings of the Quebec Statutes, Debates, Gazette and Sessional Papers are solid; Statutes and Debates of the other provinces are collected and Canadian and Quebec bills are made available until the bill becomes law. The already rich collection in paper copy is supplemented as funds permit by the acquisition of microform collections, e.g. of the unpublished federal sessional papers (1916 to date), and the Transcripts of the public hearings of the Canadian Radio-Television and Telecommunications Commission. Statistics Canada publications are held in paper copy and also in fiche (pre-1980). Information concerning the location of and access conditions for machine-readable Statistics Canada publications is available from the Department's staff.

**Law Library** has an extensive collection of federal, provincial and territorial legislation, not all of which is duplicated in the Government Documents collection. A major difference is that the Law Library receives provincial bills, and it preserves federal and Quebec bills. Law reports are almost comprehensive for Canada, the provinces and the territories. The Rare Books section contains many early Canadian legal materials, especially from Quebec.

**Department of Rare Books and Special Collections.** This department of the McLennan Library is strong in Canadian publications particularly in history, geography, travel literature, biography and literature. Since 1988 the Canadian literature component has been strengthened by such acquisitions as the papers of Raymond Souster, Milton Acorn, Christopher Dewdney, Leon Edel, Stephen Scobie, Ken Norris and Sharon Thesen. Manuscripts and letters of Stephen Leacock have been added to the already extensive collection of his papers. The poetry collection enriched by the acquisition of the F.R. Scott library, and of Ralph Gustafson's poetry collection, can now be described as one of the finest poetry collections in Canada.

Separate collections, or parts of separate collections in the Department include:

*The Lawrence Lande Collection.* Together with the Arkin collection of Western Canadiana, and housed in the Lande Room on the fourth floor of McLennan, this collection, donated chiefly by Dr. Lawrence M. Lande, contains material on the early explorations, missionary work, books in North American Indian languages, immigration literature, nineteenth century sheet music, pre-1885 lithographs and engravings, principally of Montreal, and printed ephemera. The Lande collection mostly predates 1900, while some of the Arkin materials date up to 1920. The bulk of the collection must still be accessed by main entry through the old card catalogue in McLennan Reference, or through subject approach by consultation with the Lande Librarian.

*The Rodolphe Joubert Collection* on the politics, economics and culture of French Canada donated in 1979.

Canadian pamphlets of the 19th and 20th century (over 7000).

Historical maps of Canada, Quebec, Montreal. This collection also includes guidebooks and directories especially for post 1870 Quebec.

Paintings, drawings, prints, portraits, posters, photographs of Canadian interest.

The *Audio-Visual Service* of the **McLennan - Redpath Library** and the University's *Instructional Communications Centre* include a broad choice of films and videos.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Fine Arts.** This includes the Canadian Architecture Collection, an archive of 50,000 drawings and 20,000 historical photographs of Canadian buildings, (enriched most recently by the Safdie Archive). The collection also has material on city development and housing in Canada.

**Blacker-Wood Library of Biology.** This major research collection with strong Canadian content includes the archives of the Montreal Natural History Society (1827-1927).

**Education Library.** Emphasis is on education in Quebec and Canada. Notable holdings are the Canadian curriculum guides, Canadian children's literature, and the Education section of the *Microlog* fiches.

**Howard Ross Library of Management** includes materials for the study of Canadian business and industry and is especially strong on the regulation (and de-regulation) of industries since the mid-seventies. Special holdings include annual reports (back to the 1920s in some cases) of Canadian companies listed on the Montreal and Toronto stock exchanges, and newsletters of the Canadian chartered banks.

**Osler Library** collects primary and secondary materials on the history of health care in Canada.

**Religious Studies Library** emphasizes Canadian church history and Buddhism, Hinduism and Judaism in the Canadian context.

**Islamic Studies Library** collects material on Islam in North America including whatever pertains to Canada.

**McGill University Archives.** The value of this resource may be deduced from the fact that, since the mid-19th century, McGill has played an important role in the intellectual and social history of Montreal, Quebec and Canada.

**McCord Museum** contains important Canadian ethnological artifacts, paintings, photographs, (including the Notman Archive) and costumes, also Montreal family and business papers, and papers of public figures including General Wolfe, Georges Etienne Cartier and Louis Riel.

### **Regional Resources**

**Bibliothèque nationale du Québec** has a mandate to collect and preserve Quebec's published heritage as well as documents relating to Quebec published outside the province; and to publish the *Bibliographie du Québec*. Special collections include rare books, livres d'artistes, maps, posters, photographs etc.

**Université de Montréal** holds two major collections of rare books and manuscripts concerning the history of Quebec and Canada: The Francois-Louis-Georges Baby collection and that of Louis Melzack. (Published bibliographies of the holdings of these collections are available in the McLennan Reference Department).



**Salle Gagnon, Bibliothèque Municipale de Montréal**, has strong Quebec history holdings, historical collections of city directories for Quebec and Ontario, from 1878 on, and excellent resources for French Canadian genealogy.

The **Quebec Family History Society** in Pointe Claire operates a small library of about 1000 volumes including the *Mormon International Genealogical Index* on microfiche.

Public Libraries in the Area, e.g. Jewish Public Library, Westmount Public Library, Fraser-Hickson Library, Cote St. Luc Public Library, Town of Mount Royal Public Library, often hold unique materials relating to their immediate communities, as well as backfiles of suburban newspapers.

**Concordia University** has the following related resources: government documents, Canadian newspapers, transcripts of CBC radio plays from around 1930-, and a fine collection of Canadian "little magazines" developed under the guidance of Prof. Wynn Francis.

**National Film Board of Canada** possesses a computerized information system for Canadian-produced AV materials ("Format"). Its library has some 4,000 books on film and TV (in general), and good runs of Canadian film periodicals, English and French. There is close cooperation between the NFB library and that of the Cinématèque Québécoise.

**Cinémathèque Québécoise** which has a collection of books and periodicals on Canadian and Quebec films. A catalogue is available in McLennan (PN1993 C66 Copie Zéro Annuaire).

**David M. Stewart Museum**, St. Helen's Island, has a library which includes a collection of military maps and engravings.

**National Theatre School Library** (a) open to the public, and b) with a reciprocal borrowing arrangement with McGill University Libraries) collects not only journals and books but also the scripts of unpublished plays in both French and English. A special effort is made to acquire everything published in Quebec pertaining to the performing arts. The collection also contains material on the technical aspects of production and direction, design, and writing.

**Chateau de Ramezay** houses the collection, begun in 1862, of the Société d'Archéologie et de Numismatique de Montréal.

### General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English and French are the primary languages of the collection, but works published in Canada in other languages are selected according to need. Works about Canada published in Western European languages are purchased regularly, and in other languages, e.g. Russian or Japanese, occasionally depending on their interest.

**Geographical Coverage:** Financial constraints dictate a fairly limited geographical coverage with strongest emphasis on Quebec and the Atlantic region. Priorities are outlined in the section dealing with levels of collecting.

**Treatment of Subject:** Scholarliness and literary quality are emphasized, but representative quantities of popular literary and political writing, and local histories are provided as grist to the mills of contemporary literary and historical scholarship.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective acquisitions are regularly made nevertheless to fill gaps in the collection, and when necessary to supply replacements of important books which have been worn out or lost.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of Collection Levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The Subject organization followed below is based on that of the Canadian Historical Review's *Recent Publications relating to Canada*.

| TOPIC  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Aboriginal History   | 4-                   | 4      |
| Discovery and Exploration: (selected in consultation with the Geography bibliographer) | 4-                   | 4      |
| New France and Acadia  | 4-                   | 4      |
| British North America before 1867  | 4-                   | 4      |
| History of Canada since 1867<br>(including foreign relations and military affairs)     | 4-                   | 4      |
| Political History  | 4-                   | 4      |
| Social and Labour History  | 4-                   | 4      |
| Economic and Business History  | 4-                   | 4      |
| Immigration / Ethnic History   | 4-                   | 4      |
| Women's History  | 4-                   | 4      |
| Intellectual and Cultural History  | 4-                   | 4      |
| Religious History (in co-operation with Religious Studies Library)                     | 4-                   | 4      |
| Agricultural/Rural History (in co-operation with Macdonald Collection)                 | 4-                   | 4      |
| Historiography   | 4-                   | 4      |
| <b>Regional and Local History</b>  |                      |        |
| Atlantic Provinces   | 4-                   | 4      |
| Quebec   | 4-                   | 4      |
| Ontario  | 4-                   | 4      |
| Prairie Provinces  | 3b                   |        |

| TOPIC   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| British Columbia  | 3b                   |        |
| North West Territories and Yukon  | 3b                   |        |
| Arctic (Western hemisphere including Alaska and Greenland or Circumpolar) | 3b                   |        |

### CANADIAN LITERATURE

Collecting levels for literature are fairly easily defined. A level 4 is applicable almost throughout, except that in practice it is not possible to acquire every new literary item published in Canada, given the veritable explosion of output in recent decades. To quote from W.H. New: *A History of Canadian Literature*, New York, 1989, p.214 "During the twenty-five years from 1960 to 1985 some four hundred new serious writers appeared...Ethnicity, region, gender...All fastened on language as a means of redefining the parameters of power and the character of available history". The number and variety of new "immigrant voices" is especially noticeable.

Canadian poetry is now, effectively, being collected at level 4+/5 for the period up to 1960. For the current period (which is primarily the responsibility of the Canadian bibliographer, except where fine, limited editions are concerned) the collecting level is at the moment 4/4+.

Four lists are appended. One is of major authors (some still flourishing) collected as comprehensively as possible — all new work (where applicable), new editions, translations into French, biographical and critical works. The second list is of currently publishing Canadian poets, dramatists, novelists and critics whose work is acquired almost automatically as it appears. Names are added to this list on the basis of reviews. The third list is of Canadian French authors whose works should be acquired in English translation as well as in the original; and the fourth list is of the most important Canadian presses.

*Canadian film and film-makers.* Purchased in consultation with the English and French bibliographers. Owing to the high cost of videos, this is an area where consultation between the three bibliographers and faculty members is very important.

*Linguistics.* The Linguistics bibliographer selects grammars and dictionaries in "exotic" languages for all of Canada and contiguous areas (e.g., New England, the American Northwest, Alaska).

The French bibliographer selects materials relating to Canadian French.

The English bibliographer selects Canadian English grammars and dictionaries.

The McLennan Reference Department purchases dictionaries of a general nature. Items are often referred by the Canadiana bibliographer, who is informed by the Reference Department if an item is more suited to the stacks.

Bilingualism (from a linguistic viewpoint) is the province of the Linguistics bibliographer.

N.B. The publications of the Office de la Langue Française are acquired by and housed in the Government Documents Department.

**Plans for Further Development**

1. To reconsider implementing a blanket plan for English language books with Coutts.
2. To discuss the Little Magazines question with the Head of Rare Books. Although Concordia has a good collection, the steady acquisition of sets on microfilm might be desirable, and a very suitable candidate for IMASCO money.
3. To continue developing the Canadian newspaper collection.
4. To strengthen current and retrospective periodical holdings.
5. To establish a growing number of standing orders for the publications of Canadian think tanks and associations devoted to Canadian studies.
6. To consult with faculty concerning priorities for audio-visual acquisitions.

## CLASSICS

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Norma Johnston, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

McGill's Classics collection has been built assiduously over the century and a half of the University's existence. It has been enriched by donations from faculty and from bibliophiles. The collection has a literary orientation and is especially strong in periodicals. In recent years a number of important additions have been made from Arts Library Development and Rattrapage funds.

The modern Greek collection is largely based on a gift collection provided through the generosity of the Papachristides family in the late 1950s.

### **Current Collection Development**

Much emphasis is placed on maintaining the quality of the serials collection. The Library has made a commitment to a special project to strengthen the Modern Greek collection by adding materials published in recent years concerning Hellenic culture in antiquity and modern times.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Classics Department provides a full range of courses at the undergraduate level as well as the master's degree with thesis and the doctorate. The coverage includes not only the languages and literatures of Ancient Greece and Rome but also the history, archaeology, art, religion, philosophy, politics and economics of these civilizations. The Department also offers Modern Greek Studies.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Classics Bibliographer. Contact with the Classics Department is maintained through a Departmental Co-ordinator as well as with other faculty members when required. Regular contact with other bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's collection in Classical and Modern Greek Studies.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** has a fine range of early editions of the classics as well as prints and maps of interest to classicists. The Otto Ribbeck collection consisting of monographs and some 6000 offprints and pamphlets is a rich source of secondary materials for classical scholarship in the 19th century. The monographs have been incorporated into the main collection, the rest are in the process of being catalogued.

**Osler Library** has strong holdings of primary and secondary sources relating to classical medicine and science as well as a few purely literary texts in very early editions.

The **Law Library** collects seriously in Roman law. The Wainwright (rare book collection) includes some non-legal material of interest to the Classical scholar e.g. the backfile of the *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des inscriptions*.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library** is the main resource for Ancient Greek and Roman Art and Architecture. It is very strong on Byzantine art.

**Islamic Studies Library** includes important publications describing the Greek and Roman colonies in the Eastern Mediterranean and North Africa.

The **Religious Studies Library** holds some material of interest for the study of religion in the classical world.

**Blacker-Wood Library** and **Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** have interesting holdings in the history of science and technology in antiquity.

### Regional Resources

**Bibliothèque nationale du Québec:** Because this library holds the historic collection of the Sulpicians, there is a wealth of retrospective materials relating to the classical world.

**Université de Montréal, Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines** has significant holdings of critical works in French and of French translations of the classics. It has a long-standing subscription to the *Les Belles Lettres* series. The outstanding feature of the collection is its strength in retrospective and current publications concerning imperial Rome.

The **Centre for Canadian Architecture** has outstanding holdings concerning classical architecture, and some materials related to construction and town planning in the ancient world.

### Consortia and Document Delivery

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, has an excellent historical collection of European dissertations and acquires virtually all European theses automatically.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** Besides Latin and Greek, English is the primary language of the Classics collection, but monographs published in other Western European Languages, primarily German and French are regularly purchased. Material in other languages is purchased selectively according to need. For the Modern Greek collection, besides modern Greek, critical material is purchased in English and to a smaller extent in French.

**Chronological Coverage:** Materials covering developments to about 600 a.d.

**Geographical Coverage:** All regions which formed part of Ancient Greek and Roman civilizations.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Scholarly treatment is emphasized. Textbooks are not normally acquired.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible, retrospective acquisitions are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to serve as replacements of important books which have deteriorated or disappeared.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The subject arrangement is taken from *L'Année Philologique*.

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Authors and Texts<br>Greek<br>Latin<br>Modern Greek  | 4<br>3b<br>2         |        |
| Literary History   | 3b                   |        |
| Linguistics and Philology  | 3b                   |        |
| Textual History<br>Palaeography<br>Papyrology<br>Textual Criticism   | 3b<br>3b<br>4        |        |
| Antiquities<br>Archaeology and Art History<br>General Archaeology (including methodology) and Prehistory<br>are collected by the Anthropology bibliographer.<br>Greek Archaeology<br>Roman Archaeology | 0<br><br>3b<br>3a    |        |
| Epigraphy<br>Greek<br>Latin  | 4<br>3a              |        |
| Numismatics<br>Greek<br>Roman  | 3a<br>2              |        |

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| History   |                      |        |
| National & Ethnographic History   |                      |        |
| Greek   | 4                    |        |
| Roman to 600AD  | 4                    |        |
| Modern Greece   | 3a                   |        |
| Regional History and Topography   |                      |        |
| Greek   | 3b                   |        |
| Roman   | 3b                   |        |
| Social, Economic and Administrative History   |                      |        |
| Ancient Greece  | 3b                   |        |
| Roman Civilization  | 3b                   |        |
| Roman Britain   | 3b                   |        |
| Other colonies  | 3a                   |        |
| Greek Religious History and Mythology   | 4                    |        |
| Roman Religious History and Mythology   | 3b                   |        |
| Law   |                      |        |
| Greek   | 2                    |        |
| Roman   | 2                    |        |
| Philosophy and Intellectual History <i>see policies for Philosophy and/or History</i> |                      |        |
| History of Science & Technology, and Occupations                                      | 2                    |        |
| History of Classical Studies  | 1                    |        |
| Research Methodology  | 3b                   |        |

### Co-operation and Co-ordination

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference materials are forwarded to Reference.

**English and Comparative Literature:** Bibliographer buys general materials on theory of literature and translations of Classical and Modern Greek works of interest for the study of English or comparative literature, e.g. translations of classical works by Yeats, Sartre etc. English bibliographer also buys mediaeval literature in Greek and Latin.

**Anthropology and Archaeology:** Covers the classical world after the end of the Roman Empire for such matters as the Anthropology of Religion. Islamic and Religious Studies libraries no longer collect Archaeology.

**Art and Architectural History:** Blackader purchases "visual publications" relevant to the Art History and Architecture curricula and relies on the Classics bibliographer for recommendations. The



Classics bibliographer is responsible for publications which reflect classical scholarship and which respond to the needs of Classicists, e.g. the *Corpus Vasorum Antiquorum*.

**Geography:** Publications on classical topography and mapmaking remain the province of the Classics bibliographer.

**History:** Consultation with the history bibliographer for works which overlap with the end of the Roman empire and the early middle ages. (Byzantine History is covered by the Slavic and East European Studies bibliographer.)

**Philosophy:** For Greek and Roman philosophy see collection policy statement for Philosophy.

**Law Library:** Roman Law is collected comprehensively (level 4).

**Religious Studies Library:** Of particular interest are its comparative religion journals. There is very limited acquisition of titles concerning the religions of the classical world, the development of Christianity in Greece and church and state in modern Greece.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** and the **Hitschfeld Library** provide scientific resources for archaeology, including geological information, literature on radioactive dating of materials and contemporary maps and atlases.

### **Plans for Further Development**

Full review of all library collection policies which relate to classical studies in the light of the changing profile of classical studies at McGill.

### **Descriptions of the Collection**

Lists of current serials and standing orders are available from bibliographer.

*Classics: A Guide to Reference Sources*, Montreal, Humanities and Social Sciences Library Reference Department, McGill University, 1989.

## COMMUNICATIONS

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY,  
Catherine Kollar, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The Graduate Program in Communications is oriented towards the analysis of public communication, and the forms, practices and conventions of the communications and information institutions, and toward critical evaluation of theoretical and practical issues associated with communication in contemporary society.

Basic reference holdings in the field were purchased with a special grant in 1970 and a systematic building up of holdings to support this new programme took place throughout the early and mid-seventies. In 1977 the collection was evaluated by Eleanor Blum, the librarian of the College of Communications at the University of Illinois and a programme of retrospective purchasing was undertaken using her bibliography *Basic Books in the Mass Media*. The cyclical review of the programme in February 1983 indicated some shortcomings in the book collections as well as a serious weakness in serials support. Rattrapage funds were used to fill the gaps thus identified and a number of subscriptions placed for essential serial titles.

### **Current Collection Development**

Priority is given to books on communications theory (including cybernetics, system theory, symbolic interactionism, semiotics, human communication disorders e.g. Bateson, Watzlawick), the history of communications, the human interactions and the process of development, the production of culture and cultural policy and the social implications of the new communications technologies. Government policy and regulations are of particular interest. The publications of international governmental organizations are an important source of information on developments in communications in Europe and the role of the media in the national development of third world countries. This is a fast-moving field in which research communication is largely through journals and newsletters.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Department of English offers courses at the undergraduate level on the history of communications, the relationship between the media and culture, between technology and culture and the social, political and ideological functions of the media.

The Graduate Program in Communications offers courses and directs project research in preparation for the M.A. by course and thesis and the Ph.D. It concentrates on the history and theory of communications, cultural analysis and the critique of culture, and communications policy and international development issues.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Communications bibliographer with the general direction of the Collections Librarian for the Area. Liaison with the Department is maintained through the Departmental Co-ordinator as well as with other faculty members when required.

Regular contact with other subject and area bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's Communications collection. In addition the following McGill libraries' collections hold publications dealing with communications corollary to their subject responsibilities.

The **Government Documents Department** includes much useful material for the study of the media. In particular it is a comprehensive resource for Canadian government policy and regulation through depository arrangements with the Canadian federal and Quebec provincial governments and selective purchasing of publications from the other provinces. The Department is also a depository for such regional and international organizations as the United Nations, and the European Union. The Department collects titles on communications published by UNESCO. Official publications from the United Kingdom are collected selectively as are federal publications from the United States, Australia and India. For other countries collection criteria are highly selective, however, current acquisitions are made with curricular interests in mind.

Audio-visual material is accessed through the *Audio-Visual Service* of the *Humanities and Social Sciences Library* and through the University's *Instructional Communications Centre*.

**Howard Ross Management Library** collects business and marketing communications, advertising as industry and theory, and organizational communication. Regulation and deregulation are of joint concern.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** concentrates on publications on technological developments in communications such as cable, satellite and telecommunications.

**Law Library** also collects media law and is interested in the legal aspects of regulation/deregulation.

**Music Library** has a representative collection at the undergraduate level of major works in mass media and music.

**Health Sciences Library** collects books and journals on human communication disorders.

### **Regional Resources**

**Concordia University Libraries** are strong on literature concerning educational uses for the new communications technologies.

**Université de Montréal** emphasizes media studies and new technologies.

**Université du Québec à Montréal** stresses media studies and technology as well as communication psychosociology.

**Cinémaèque Québécoise** library has, in addition to material on cinema, a very good collection of monographs and serials on the history of television. A current service of press clippings on cinema and television is provided.

### Consortia and Document Delivery

The **Center for Research Libraries** in Chicago, a consortium to which McGill belongs holds foreign dissertations, foreign newspapers and press summaries, foreign radio broadcasts and scripts.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

### General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection, but works published in other Western European Languages, primarily French (Quebec publications being selected more extensively than European French material), German and Italian are purchased quite selectively. Works published in other European languages are purchased occasionally according to need.

**Chronological Coverage:** Emphasis on issues, events or policies of the last decade. Strong interest in the history of communications.

**Geographical Coverage:** Priorities are outlined in the section dealing with levels of collecting.

**Treatment of Subject:** The cultural and social aspects of communication technology rather than the scientific and technical ones are collected. Scholarly treatment of a subject is emphasized. Textbooks and working papers are not normally acquired.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective acquisitions are only made to build previously neglected areas when necessary and to supply replacements of important books which have been worn out or lost.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of Collection Levels derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989, are appended. The subject organization followed below is based on that of the *Unesco Thesaurus*, 1977.

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Books and book industry (publishing)   | 3a                   |        |
| Communications revolution and social implications  | 4                    |        |
| Communications theory (includes cybernetics, system theory, symbolic interactionism, research methods) | 4                    |        |
| Cultural analysis  | 3b                   | 4      |
| History of Communications  | 4                    |        |
| Language and expression  | 3a                   |        |

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Intercultural communication  | 3b                   | 4      |
| International communication  | 3b                   | 4      |
| Interpersonal communication  | 3a                   |        |
| Journalism<br>Comparative international journalism<br>Women in the press                             | 3b                   |        |
| Mass Media — broadcasting (radio, television)  | 3b                   | 4      |
| New Technologies (Telidon, CUBE, interactive computer technologies, Office of the future technology) | 3b                   |        |
| Organizational communication   | 3a                   |        |
| Policy and regulation  | 3b                   |        |
| Popular culture in co-operation with Literature & Music bibliographers                               | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Propaganda   | 2                    |        |
| Telecommunications and broadcasting  | 3b                   |        |
| Visual communications  | 3a                   |        |

| REGIONAL PRIORITIES  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Canada   | 4                    |        |
| United States  | 3b                   |        |
| Western Europe   | 3b                   |        |
| Former Soviet Union, Eastern and Central Europe (supporting vernacular material by Slavic and East European bibliographer) | 3a                   |        |
| South Asia   | 3a                   |        |
| Latin America and the Caribbean  | 2                    |        |
| Africa: Central, South, East, and West   | 2                    |        |
| Middle East, Maghrib and North Africa  | 2                    |        |
| Australia, New Zealand, Southeast Asia, Oceania  | 2                    |        |
| Eastern Asia: China, Japan, Korea  | 2                    |        |

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**English:** Publications concerning film (except as an industry), writing skills, political cartoons and comic strips are referred to the English bibliographer.

**Political Science:** Publications concerning political communications, propaganda and government policy issues are of common interest.

**Sociology:** The social impact of communications, violence on television, the study of the social production of meaning and audience studies are subjects of joint interest.

**Anthropology:** Cultural studies, studies of popular culture of a sociological as well as theoretical nature are of common interest.

**Linguistics:** Studies of language use and non-verbal communication are collected by the linguistics bibliographer.

**Psychology:** Non-verbal communication, advertising, propaganda and persuasion, effect of media on behaviour and behavioral aspects of media design, and interpersonal communication are of joint concern.

**Slavic and East European** bibliographer is responsible for publications covering these regions.

**Library and Information Studies** bibliographer purchases titles dealing with the role of new technologies in the dissemination of published information.

**Howard Ross Management Library** is concerned with the communication of information in business and management.

### Plans for Further Development

Further analysis of the serials support for the field with the goal of preparing proposals for both new subscriptions and cancellations.

Contacts to be established with the bibliographers for the field in the other Montreal Universities.

### Descriptions of the Collection

A list of serials of interest to the Communications Programme has been compiled as well as a list of current standing orders.

*Mass Communication: a Student's Guide to Reference Sources.* McGill University, McLennan Reference Department, 1988 (ERIC ED-296-390).

## EAST ASIAN STUDIES

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Suzy M. Slavin, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

Because the 75,000 volume Gest Chinese studies collection was on long loan to McGill (until it went permanently to Princeton University in 1937), McGill's present holdings in Chinese studies, unlike so many of its other collections, does not reflect a century and a half's collection patterns (except for bibliographical titles and some other reference materials which had been purchased from McGill funds and consequently retained). As a matter of fact it was only in the 1970s that a concerted effort to build resources for Chinese history was made. This subsided with the departure of Prof. Paul Lin and the articulation of other priorities for the history collection. The collection has recently been enriched through use of "rattrapage" funds which supported the purchase of retrospective materials in English and Chinese (the latter consisting largely of microfilmed newspapers and sets). A substantial donation of Chinese books by Ministry of Education of the People's Republic of China in 1989 enhanced the collection as did a very important gift from the National Palace Museum of Taiwan, the *Ssu-ku ch'uan-shu chen pen*.

The Japanese collections on the other hand do reflect interests in Japan over the past 150 years and are surprisingly strong in retrospective material, particularly in Japanese theatre, traditional poetry and religion and travel. Until recently, Japan Foundation "packages" of English language materials on Japan were obtained through annual applications. For the past six years grants have been obtained from the Japan Foundation to purchase Japanese language titles. "Rattrapage" funds have been directed to the purchase of translations of literary works and for secondary materials, largely university press publications, covering the span of Japanese culture, but concentrating particularly on Japanese literature and history.

### **Current Collection Development**

The top priority in the development of the East Asian Studies collection is the maintenance of a solid basic collection to support the undergraduate curriculum. Japan Foundation requests will concentrate on the social sciences and history. Vernacular materials are acquired, as funds and opportunities permit, to support faculty research. A special grant of \$50,000 was provided by the Director of Libraries in the 1994-1995 budget year for the strengthening of the collection.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Department of East Asian Studies offers major, honours, joint honours and minor degrees from a range of language, literature and culture courses as well as courses offered in Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Management, Political Science, Religious Studies and Sociology.

In 1994 the Centre for East Asia Studies and the Department of East Asian Languages and Literatures became the Department of East Asian Studies. Since 1989 new faculty appointments of East Asian specialists have been made in literature, sociology, history and religion. Twenty professors are now affiliated with the Department. The most recent appointments were in Japanese sociology Japanese history and Classical Japanese; a new appointment in Chinese History was made in 1994. It is the stated aim of the Department to apply for graduate programmes at both the master's and doctoral levels in 1995, either in concert with the Université de Montréal or independently. The Department has at present several *ad hoc* MA students.

The Faculty of Management offers a joint MBA/Diploma in Management (Asian Studies).

Collection development is the responsibility of the East Asian Studies Bibliographer. Liaison with the Department is maintained through two faculty co-ordinators, one for Japanese studies and one for Chinese studies. Regular contact with the other bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material. As in all interdisciplinary fields, close co-operation and understanding must be maintained with other bibliographers.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** in the McLennan/Redpath Building complex is the major location for the University's East Asian Studies collection. In addition the following McGill collections hold material of interest.

The **Reference Department** has a basic collection of vernacular bibliographies and reference works as well as a rich array of bibliographies and other reference works required for research.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** includes some 400 volumes of interest to the study of the Orient; however most of it is uncatalogued. There are some interesting 19th century Japanese maps, prints, manga (Hokusai *inter alia*) and other pictorial materials.

The **Audio-visual** collection has acquired a good basic video collection of Japanese and Chinese cinema.

The **Government Documents Department** has a wealth of material relating to East Asia in its extensive holdings of United Nations, C.I.A., British and Australian official documents and *FBIS Daily Reports*. Such Chinese and Japanese government publications as are held are largely housed in the general stacks.

**Religious Studies Library** collects material on Buddhism at a research level (3b). Other eastern religions of interest to students of Chinese and Japanese are collected at an instructional support level (2-3a).

**Howard Ross Management Library** collects material on business practices in Asia and cross-cultural management.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art** collects publications concerning East Asian Art, Architecture and Urban Planning very sparingly. However its collection has been enriched by gifts over many years and includes considerable material of scholarly interest, especially of publications concerning Japan.

**Music Library** includes some basic reference material and a few sound-recordings.



**Law Library** collects at a basic level including material such as legal codes and legislation relating to trade and commerce.

**Language Laboratory** complements courses given in the Faculty of Arts.

### **Regional Resources**

The **Centre d'études de l'Asie de l'Est** at the **Université de Montréal** maintains a documentation centre which is not part of the University Library system and therefore does not participate in any co-operative reporting of holdings. The collection is strong in both Japanese and Chinese materials and the Centre has staff fluent in the vernacular.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries** in Chicago, a consortium to which McGill belongs, is a rich resource for Chinese, Japanese and Korean studies. A 24 page brochure *East Asian Materials* is available in the Library. Of particular note are the great microfilm and reprint series of periodicals, government publications, newspapers, press summaries and clipping files, as well as archival resources. The Center is also a source for dissertations submitted to universities outside Canada and the United States.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** English, Chinese and Japanese predominate while works published in other languages, primarily French and German, are purchased as funds allow. Some Korean material is acquired, largely by gift.

**Chronological Coverage:** All periods are covered: there is no specific concentration on any epoch.

**Geographical Coverage:** China and Japan are equal first priorities with Korea as a second priority.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible, retrospective titles are purchased to upgrade specific areas of the collection. Replacements for important books which have deteriorated or disappeared are regularly sought.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Languages and Linguistics</b>                                 |                      |        |
| Chinese  | 2                    |        |
| Japanese   | 2                    |        |
| Korean Language  | 2                    |        |
| <b>Literatures</b>   |                      |        |
| Chinese. All periods, all genres including film                  | 3b                   |        |
| Japanese. All periods, all genres including film                 | 3b                   |        |
| Korean. All periods, all genres including film                   | 2                    |        |
| <b>History</b>   |                      |        |
| Chinese and Japanese history. Balanced coverage for all periods. | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Korean history. Basic reference level only.                      | 2                    | 3a     |

### Other Subjects

**Anthropology:** Collected by Anthropology bibliographer at 3a level.

**Art, Architecture and Urban Planning** in East Asia are collected at the 2 level.

**Communications:** Collected by Communications bibliographer at 2 level.

**Economics:** Collected by Economics bibliographer at 3a level.

**Geography:** Collected by Geography bibliographer at 2 level.

**Philosophy & Religion:** East Asian Philosophy and Religion are collected by Religious Studies at the 2 level with the exception of Buddhism which is collected at the 3b level.

**Political Science:** Collected by the Political Science bibliographer at the 3a level.

**Sociology:** Collected by the Sociology bibliographer at the 3a level.

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to the Reference Department.

**Government Documents:** Government documents and statistical materials are collected in cooperation with the Government Documents Department.

**Literature:** East Asian literatures translated from Chinese or Japanese into English are of great interest for comparative literature and therefore consultation with the English and Comparative Literature bibliographer takes place on an ongoing basis.

**Religious Studies Library:** The East Asian bibliographer regularly recommends the purchase of books concerning oriental religions to the Religious Studies librarian in order to ensure that the appropriate background literature for literary and historical studies is available.

The **Management, Law, Education, and Art and Architecture** libraries all are increasingly broadening their perspectives to include East Asia as a result of growing curricular and research interests on the part of faculty. The East Asian bibliographer plays an active role in suggesting English language publications of outstanding interest and quality to the bibliographers of these libraries.

### Priorities for Further Development

In conjunction with the cyclical review of the Centre for East Asian Studies and the Department of East Asian Literature and Languages, an external evaluator reviewed library resources in September 1993. Her report is now being assessed for action.

### Descriptions of the Collection

Donovan, Maureen. *Library Resources in Support of East Asian Studies: Review and Recommendations*. October 1993.

Serials and standing order lists available from the bibliographer.

## ECONOMICS

HUMANITIES & SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Syed Naseer, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

Over the years primary interest has been in economic theory, economic history, public finance and international trade. Since the 1960's there has been considerable acquisition of professional literature in comparative economics, development economics and, of late, in mathematical economics. The Economics Department has expanded its area of research and teaching in these growing areas of the subject in addition to the traditional fields.

### **Current Collection Development**

New faculty appointments have been made in many areas in the rapid expansion of the Department (fifty percent increase over the last five years): economic theory (macro and micro), comparative economic systems (with an emphasis on Russia), econometrics, economic history, history of economic thought, international trade, labour economics, mathematical economics, monetary theory, and public finance.

The primacy of periodical publications in this field is recognized and a steady effort to monitor the serials collection in conjunction with faculty has been undertaken.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Economics Department provides a full range of coverage for Graduate and Undergraduate studies. Master of Arts (with and without thesis) and a Ph.D. programme are available. Joint courses are available with the Faculty of Management. Collection development is the responsibility of the Economics bibliographer. Liaison with the Department is maintained through the departmental co-ordinator as well as with other faculty members when required. Regular contact with other subject and area bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's Economics collection. In addition the following McGill libraries collect economics materials corollary to their subject responsibilities: Howard Ross Management, Health Sciences, Law, Macdonald Campus (Agriculture and related fields).

**Howard Ross Management Library** collects widely in the field of management including managerial economics and the applied aspects of industrial relations.

The **Centre for the Study of Regulated Industries** and the Documentation Centre of the **Centre for Developing Area Studies** provide material on these topics. The **Economics Department** maintains a Reading Room which collects useful material such as Working Papers.

The **Government Documents Department** is a depository for Canadian and Quebec government publications, as well as the United Nations, World Bank, the European Union, GATT and the ILO. Other international organizations such as the World Bank, OECD and IMF are collected selectively. It also collects official statistical sources from many countries throughout the world. The Department subscribes to the publications of the U.S. Congress Joint Economic Committee on microfiche.

The **Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library** holds *Enviro-Energy Abstracts+*, an interdisciplinary environmental abstract and index, backed by full text articles on microfiche. Although most of the journals covered deal with science and technology a number of economics and business oriented titles are covered as well.

### Regional Resources

Other important resources in the city include the library of the **Ecole des hautes études commerciales** (HEC) which has a distinguished collection with broad, international scope. The **Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines** of the Université de Montréal has a strong economics and industrial relations collection and collects very comprehensively in demography and population theory. Special libraries belonging to businesses or governmental agencies, e.g. **Royal Bank of Canada Library**, (Place Ville Marie) **Statistics Canada** (Complexe Guy Favreau) hold specialized documentation in their fields and normally give access to university level researchers.

### Consortia and Document Delivery

The **Center for Research Libraries in Chicago**, a consortium to which McGill belongs holds many basic documents, foreign dissertations, trade statistics, census materials, central bank reports. The Center also subscribes to *Economic Working Papers* (in microform) from 1974 onward.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection; works published in French are purchased selectively -- Quebec material more extensively than European publications. Significant works in other languages are sought in English or French translations. Publications in other languages are purchased very selectively.

**Chronological Coverage:** Special emphasis is on collecting materials for the modern period (most recent thirty years).

**Geographical Coverage:** Priorities are as follows: 1. Canada and the United States 2. East and South Asia 3. Western Europe, Latin America and the Caribbean, U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe 4. Middle East and Sub-Saharan Africa 5. Other countries.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Scholarly treatment is emphasized. Textbooks and introductory works are not normally acquired unless they are course oriented.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective acquisitions are only made of economic classics, works of classical economists or to rectify neglected areas. Where possible replacements of important books which have deteriorated or disappeared are made.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of levels from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The subject headings and arrangement of topics have been taken from the *Journal of Economic Literature*.

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Methodology and History of Economic Thought<br>History of Economic Thought through 1925<br>History of Economic Thought since 1925<br>History of Thought: Individuals<br>Economic Methodology  | 3b                   |        |
| Mathematical and Quantitative Methods<br>Econometric and Statistical Methods<br>Econometric Modelling<br>Mathematical Methods and Programming<br>Game Theory and Bargaining Theory<br>Data Collection and Data Estimation Methodology;<br>Computer Programs<br>Design of Experiments  | 3b                   |        |
| Microeconomics<br>Household Behaviour and Family Economics<br>Production and Organizations<br>Distribution<br>Market Structure and Pricing<br>General Equilibrium and Disequilibrium<br>Economic Welfare<br>Analysis of Collective Decision-Making (with Political Science)<br>Information and Uncertainty<br>Intertemporal Choice and Growth | 3b                   |        |

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY                  |                |
|---|---------------------------------------|----------------|
|   | CURRENT                               | TARGET         |
| Macroeconomics and Monetary Economics<br>General Aggregative Models<br>Consumption, Saving, Production Employment and Investment<br>Prices, Business Fluctuations, and Cycles<br>Money and Interest Rates<br>Monetary Policy, Central Banking and the Supply of Money and Credit<br>Macroeconomic Aspects of Public Finance, Macroeconomic Policy, and General Outlook  | 3b                                    |                |
| International Economics<br>Trade, Protectionism<br>International Finance<br>Economic Integration<br>International Business (with Howard Ross Management Library)  | 3b                                    |                |
| Financial Economics<br>Financial Institutions and Services<br>Corporate Finance and Governance (with Howard Ross Management Library)<br>Capital Markets<br>Global Investment (with Howard Ross Management Library)  | 3b                                    | 4              |
| Public Finance (with Political Science)<br>Structure and Scope of Government<br>Taxation and Subsidies<br>Fiscal Policies and Behaviour of Economic Agents (with Political Science)<br>Publicly Provided Goods<br>National Government Expenditures and Related Policies<br>National Budget, Deficit and Debt<br>State and Local Government, Intergovernmental Relations | 3b                                    |                |
| Health, Education and Welfare<br>Health (largely collected by Health Sciences Library)<br>Education (with Education Library)<br>Welfare (with Social Work bibliographer)  | 2                                     |                |
| Labour and Demographic Economics<br>Demographic Economics<br>Time Allocation, Work Behaviour and Employment Determination<br>Wages, Compensation and Labour Cost<br>Particular Labour Markets<br>Mobility, Unemployment and Vacancies<br>Discrimination   | 3a<br>2<br>3b<br>3b<br>3a<br>3a<br>3a | 3b<br>3b<br>3b |

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY          |        |
|---|-------------------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT                       | TARGET |
| Industrial Organization (with Howard Ross Management Library)<br>Market Structure, Firm Strategy and Market Performance<br>Firm Objectives, Organization and Behaviour<br>Non-profit Organizations and Public Enterprise<br>Anti-trust Policy<br>Regulation and Deregulation, Industrial Policy<br>Industry Studies: Manufacturing<br>Industry Studies: Primary Products and Construction<br>Industry Studies: Services<br>Industry Studies: Utilities and Transportation | 3b                            |        |
| Business Administration (collected by Howard Ross Management Library)<br>Business Administration<br>Business Economics<br>Marketing and Advertising<br>Accounting   | 0                             |        |
| Economic History 1960+ (for pre-1960 see History policy)  | 3a                            | 3b     |
| Economic Development, Technological Change, and Growth<br>Economic Development<br>Development Planning and Policy<br>Technological Change<br>Economic Growth and Aggregate Productivity<br>Economywide Country Studies  | 3a                            | 3b     |
| Economic Systems (capitalism, socialism etc.including comparative studies)  | 3a                            |        |
| Agricultural and Natural Resource Economics<br>Agriculture<br>Renewable Resources and Conservation, Environmental Management<br>Nonrenewable Resources and Conservation (Ecological Economics)  | 2<br>3b<br>3b                 | 4<br>4 |
| Urban, Rural and Regional Economics (with Howard Ross, Urban Planning, Geography and Hirschfeld bibliographers)<br>General Spatial Economics<br>Household Analysis<br>Production Analysis and Firm Location<br>Transportation Systems<br>Regional Government Analysis   | 3a<br>3a<br>1<br>3b<br>2<br>1 | 3b     |
| Other Special Topics<br>Cultural Economics  | 1                             |        |



| REGIONAL PRIORITIES   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Canada  | 4                    |        |
| United States   | 3b                   |        |
| Latin America and Caribbean   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Western Europe  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Russia and Eastern Europe<br><i>see Slavic and East European policy</i> |                      |        |
| East Asia, ASEAN and South Asia   | 3a                   |        |
| Middle East, Africa, Australia  | 3a                   |        |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**McLennan Government Documents:** Regular communication with Government Documents concerning government published documentation of special interest for economic studies.

**Management:** Because there are so many overlapping interests the economics bibliographers for McLennan and Howard Ross meet regularly.

**Agriculture:** Agricultural Economics is collected by Macdonald Campus Library.

**Geography:** Close consultation with the Geography bibliographer. Economic geography and Environmental Economics are largely the province of the Geography Bibliographer and MacDonald Campus Library.

**Health Sciences:** Regular communication is maintained to determine areas of overlapping interests. The Health Sciences Library is considered the prime locations for materials on health economics.

**History:** Economic History prior to 1960 is collected by the History Bibliographer. Some business/company history is collected by the Howard Ross Management Library.

**Political Science:** Political Economy is largely covered by Political Science.

#### Plans for Further Development

Review of "economics" serials in conjunction with other Quebec universities.

Clarify collections policies with Law and Howard Ross bibliographers on the selection of publications dealing with the ethical and legal concerns of economists, as well as for the field of business history.

#### Descriptions of the Collection

Serials and standing order lists are available from the bibliographer.

## ENGLISH

### HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY

Lonnie Weatherby, Bibliographer

#### **Introduction**

The scope of this policy is English language and literature. The general selection parameters are:

*English Language:* Indicative and significant works in English on the history, development, and the state of the English language are acquired. This encompasses lexicography, grammar and the evolution and transformation of the language. The structure, semantics, morphology and other analytical aspects of the language fall under the scope of the Linguistics bibliographer.

*English Literature:* Takes as its scope the literary heritage of Great Britain and the United States and the Commonwealth nations excluding Canadian literature which is described in the Canadian Literature section of the Library's Canadiana policy. Cognate areas to English literature are delineated in the policies for Comparative Literature and Communications.

#### **History of the Collection**

The English Language and Literature collection bears the stamp of tradition and the mark of continuity characteristic of the instructional programme and the research interests of the Department of English throughout its long history. This tradition and continuity has generated the development of specific area-strengths in the collections, most notably Medieval Literature, Elizabethan and Renaissance Drama and Nineteenth Century English Literature. These substantial monograph collections are complemented by consequential holdings of series and serials.

The collection in general and its specific area-strengths are further augmented and reinforced by the Library's microtext holdings of materials published between 1465 and 1700 as well as English and American drama from 1500 to 1830 and by the literary resources of the Department of Rare Books and Special Collections.

#### **Current Collection Development**

In recent years the Department has introduced, at the graduate and senior undergraduate levels, courses emphasizing literary theory and has increased its focus on theatrical performance, (notably Shakespearean), the history of drama, and cultural theory as it applies to literary and cinema studies. Consequently library acquisitions in these areas have augmented and will be sustained.

#### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The English Department provides a full complement of courses at the undergraduate level. The Masters degree is granted through successful completion of course and research paper or thesis requisites. The Doctorate is accorded as well.

Collection development is the responsibility of the English and Comparative Literature Bibliographer. Contact with the English Department is effected through the Department's library representative as well as through personal communication with other faculty members where required.

The English bibliographer contributes to and supports all literature programmes of the Faculty of Arts by maintaining the strength of the library collections in literary and cultural theory as well as comparative literature across linguistic and geographical lines.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the university's English language and literature collections.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** holds books, prints, and pamphlets many of which are relevant to literary and cultural studies; it houses the William Blake Collection, and has strong Kipling, Stevenson and De la Mare holdings.

The **Osler Library** includes primary and secondary material relating to the mores, medicine, the divinatory arts and sciences of the Medieval and Renaissance periods. It also supports a collection on the representation of illness and medicine in literature.

The **Blackader-Lauterman Library of Art and Architecture** and **Marvin Duchow Music Library** hold collections that accommodate the relationship between the literary imagination and the visual arts/music.

The **Education Library** acquisitions of primary and secondary material in the area of children's literature for the most part complement the McLennan collection.

The **Audio-Visual Service of the *Humanities and Social Sciences Library*** and the University's ***Instructional Communications Centre*** hold collections of films, film adaptation of literary works and filmed theatrical performances in support of the pedagogical programmes and research interests of the Department of English.

### **Regional Resources**

**Concordia University, Vanier Library** holds substantial collections in film and communications studies as well as the history of the theatre, scenography, drama therapy or psychodrama, and texts of contemporary plays.

**Université de Montréal** is especially strong in medieval literature, literary theory and European theatre history.

**Université du Québec à Montréal** continues to build a collection in paralittérature (popular fiction genres) and cultural studies in general.

**National Theatre School** has a reciprocal borrowing agreement with McGill University Libraries. It has a growing collection of performing arts monographs and is strong in Quebec publications and in unpublished plays in both English and French.

**Cinémathèque Québécoise** has a superb monograph and periodical collection in film history and contemporary film studies.

**National Film Board** maintains a library of specialized materials on film and television and a substantial collection of Canadian film periodicals.

### Consortia and Document Delivery

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, holds a number of important microform sets relevant to English literary studies

**Research Libraries Group and OCLC** memberships provide ready access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** Primary materials are acquired in the English language. Modern editions of Anglo Saxon and Old English texts are acquired on their own merits. Secondary material is acquired predominantly in English, but also in other languages contingent on the importance of the work and/or the reputation of the author. English translations of foreign literary works are regularly acquired (see Comparative Literature collection policy)

**Editions:** The primary works of American and English authors are purchased in the indigenous editions. The secondary material is acquired without preference to place of publication, at the lowest cost.

**Formats:** Special policies concerning the acquisition of dissertations, audiovisual materials, serials, etc. are to be found in the McLennan Library's Collections Policies compendium.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible, retrospective acquisitions are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to serve as replacements of books which have deteriorated or disappeared.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels derived from the American Library Association's *Guidelines for Collection Development Policies*, 1989. The subject organization below generally follows that of the *New Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature* and James Harner's *Literary Research Guide*, MLA, 1988.

| TOPIC   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>ENGLISH LITERATURE</b>                     |                      |        |
| Old English/Anglo-Saxon Literature (500-1100) | 4-                   |        |
| Aelfric, Beowulf, Caedmon, Cynewulf           | 4                    |        |
| Exeter Book, Domesday Book                    | 3b                   |        |
| Hagiographical verse                          | 3b                   |        |



| TOPIC  | COLLECTION INTENSITY   |        |
|--|--|--------|
|  | CURRENT  | TARGET |
| <b>AMERICAN LITERATURE</b>   |  |        |
| Colonial and Revolutionary Period (1600-1800)<br>Crevecoeur, Jonathan Edwards, Franklin<br>Cotton and Increase Mather, Nathaniel Ward<br>Edward Taylor, Anne Bradstreet<br>Michael Wigglesworth  | 4-<br>3b<br>3b<br>3a<br>3a   |        |
| Nineteenth Century (1801-1900)<br>Chopin Clemens, Cooper, Crane, Dickinson,<br>Emerson, Gilman, Harte, Hawthorne, James, Melville<br>Poe, Stowe, Thoreau, Whitman<br><br>Alcott, Bellamy, Bierce, Boucicault, Belasco,<br>Holmes, Howells, Irving<br><br>Transcendentalism<br>Utopianism   | 4-<br>4<br>4<br>4<br><br>3b<br>3b<br><br>3b<br>3b  |        |
| Twentieth Century (1901- )<br>Barth, Barthelme, Bowles, Bellow<br>Frost, Faulkner, Hemingway, Fitzgerald<br>Mailer, Mamet, Miller, Moore, McCullers<br>Nabokov, O'Connor<br>Percy, Plath, Pound, Pynchon, Roth<br>Shepard, Simon, Stevens, Salinger, Vonnegut, W. Carlos<br>Williams<br>Ashbury, Albee, Berry, Berryman<br>Bradbury, Burroughs, Bukowski<br>Capote, Coover, Crane, Crelley, Cather, Cummings<br>Dickey, H.D., Forché<br>Ginsberg, Hall, Hecht, Heller, Hurston Jarrell, Jeffers<br>Kerouac, Kinnell, Kumin, Laughlin, Leverton, Lowell<br>McKay, MacLeish, Merwin<br>Rabe, Rich, Roethke, Rukeyser, Sandberg<br>Sarton, Sexton, Shapiro, Simpson, Snyder, Strand, Styron<br>Lanford Wilson, August Wilson, Wasserstein, Zukofsky | 3b<br>4<br>4<br>4<br>4<br>4<br><br>4<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b |        |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to the Reference Department.

**Rare Books:** Collaboration with Rare Books and Special Collections concerning the acquisition of publications relevant to research programmes is an essential component of the collection development programme.

**Linguistics:** General linguistics including the structure, semantics, morphology, and other analytical aspects of language are the consideration of the Linguistics bibliographer.

**Communications:** Recommendations for the purchase of publications in the field of Media Studies are forwarded to the Communications bibliographer.

**Education:** The Education Library acquires primary and secondary material in the area of children's literature. It acquires works written for children selected on the basis of quality and pertinence to the Education Faculty's curriculum. The juvenilia authors whose reputation is not based exclusively on this genre but represents an important or versatile element of the author's oeuvre are purchased for the McLennan-Redpath Collections. Secondary material supporting specific courses and research interests of the Department of English is also acquired.

**Blackader-Lauterman:** Closely complementing the theatre and cultural studies areas of the McLennan-Redpath collections is Blackader's collection in theatre design and architecture; artistic/cultural movements allied to literary counterparts (e.g. surrealism, Russian formalism, modernism, postmodernism) and material dealing with the aesthetic and philosophical contours of popular culture.

**Marvin Duchow Music Library:** There is a significant collection of print and audio-visual materials in the Music Library dealing with musical theatre, (opera, musicals, rock concerts, etc.) and with the aesthetics and cultural impact of popular and classical music.

### **Plans for Further Development**

Work with faculty to identify areas that have growth potential and might attract additional funds from granting agencies or donors.

Identify relevant important primary texts in microformat or in computer-readable form.

Discover and communicate information about material available through computer networks.

Identify shifts in the intellectual paradigms of the field and their effect on the areas of study and research at McGill. In light of this, review journal collections with view to recommending new titles and cancellations.

Review our uncatalogued audio holdings and prioritize items for cataloguing.

### **Descriptions of the Collection**

Serials and Standing Order lists available from the Bibliographer.

## FRENCH STUDIES

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY

Nola Brunelle, Bibliographer

### **Introduction**

In keeping with the three main orientations outlined in the Département's guide to undergraduate courses, this policy aims to describe collection development in the following disciplines:

*French literature*: the whole of the literary heritage of the French-speaking world.

*French literature and civilization*: those aspects of the human milieu in France or in Canada in which the literature has developed.

*Stylistics and translation*: the history, development, evolution, and structure of the French language and translation studies (traductologie). Works that pertain either to the teaching or the acquisition of the French language are excluded.

### **History of the Collection**

McGill has been offering courses in French Language and Literature since its foundation in 1821. Consequently, its collection is endowed with historical strength in criticism and literary biography. Some of the areas of distinction lie in medieval romance and 18th century literature. Thanks to various benefactions, the collection contains an interesting variety of bibliophile editions of the 19th and 20th centuries; these include the complete works of major writers, and, frequently, a variety of different editions (in the original language and in translation).

The University's historic commitment to the humanities is reflected in its substantial backfiles of important scholarly journals and publications.

### **Current Collection Development**

Materials are selected to support the teaching of the Département and to meet the research needs of both faculty and graduate students. A shifting of traditional teaching interests in the Département and the introduction of new fields of interest are influencing selection: women writers of the Renaissance, travel writing, discourse analysis, sociolinguistics, feminist writings (women as writers and works about women), 20th century Quebec authors, especially poets and playwrights. As outlined in the Canadiana policy, the acquisition of French-Canadian literature in the original language falls within the mandate of this policy.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Département offers, in French, a range of courses at the undergraduate level, leading to a B.A. (Baccalauréat ès Arts), with either a Major (Concentration) or Honours (Spécialisation), as well as



Joint Honours (Double spécialisation). At the graduate level, (études supérieures), it offers courses leading to a M.A. (with or without a thesis), and to a Ph.D.

Collection development is the responsibility of the French Studies bibliographer. Contact with the Département is effected through its library liaison, as well as through personal communication with other faculty members. Regular contact with other bibliographers is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material. The French Studies bibliographer makes a special contribution by monitoring French language publications (either in publishers' catalogues, national bibliographies etc.) and by referring these titles to the appropriate McLennan bibliographers.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's French Language and Literature collections. Extensive backfiles of scholarly publications of the 19th and 20th century allow for historical research. Among the microtexts are the CIHM collection of pre-1900 imprints, and comprehensive backfiles of newspapers.

In addition, the following McGill libraries hold materials of interest for the study of French language, French civilization, French and Quebec literature:

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** has an extensive collection of books, prints and pamphlets, many of which are relevant to French literary and cultural studies. Worthy of special mention is the 18th century because of the more than 500 items in the Rousseau collection, as well as important editions of Voltaire, Prevost and Restif de la Bretonne, the Colgate collection with its comprehensive collection on the history of the book, the history of printing, publishers' and printers' archives, bibliophiles' collections, etc. The Joubert collection is a rich source of French-Canadian cultural materials. The Lande collection provides a fair sampling of 19th century French-Canadian imprints pertaining to the intellectual life of that era.

As a depository library, **Government Documents** receives the publications of l'Office de la langue française and the specialized lexicons/dictionaries (Bulletin de terminologie) from the Secretary of State Translation Bureau.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library of Art** holds a collection of theoretical discussions on aesthetics, as well as facsimiles of medieval manuscripts.

The **Marvin Duchow Music Library** contains works on Renaissance music, audio and visual materials on opera, sound recordings of folksongs and French language music literature.

The **Education Library** acquires works in the teaching of language and has an extensive collection of children's literature.

Both the **Audio-Visual Service of the Humanities and Social Sciences Library** and the University's **Instructional Communications Centre** contain collections of films, film adaptations of literary works and filmed theatrical performances and audio cassettes in support of the teaching programme and research interests of the Département.

The **Language Laboratory** provides taped materials for language learning. The "salle de travail" in Peterson Hall provides additional copies of materials for undergraduate courses.

### Regional Resources

**Concordia University** and its *Simone de Beauvoir Institute* has an extensive collection of primary and secondary materials by and about women writers.

**Université de Montréal** has strengths in medieval literature, literary theory and European theatre history. It is also a full French-language depository for official publications from Canada and the United Nations.

**Université du Québec à Montréal** collects intensively in paralittérature (roman policier, science fiction, bande dessinée).

**Bibliothèque nationale du Québec** has as its mandate to conserve "le patrimoine québécois publié"; through its legal deposit programme, it acts as a depository of all Quebec publications, including more than 750 "livres d'artistes". It also holds collections on literary genres (novel, theatre, short story, poetry, essay), public archives (personal papers of writers), and special collections of rare materials.

**National Theatre School** and McGill have a reciprocal borrowing agreement. It has a growing collection of performing arts monographs and unpublished plays.

**Cinémathèque québécoise** collects monographs and periodicals on film history, contemporary film studies and the history of television.

**National Film Board** maintains specialized materials on film and television and a substantial collection of Canadian film periodicals.

### Consortia and Document Delivery

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill has access, holds a number of important microform sets relevant to French literary studies: *Périodiques clandestins 1939-1945*, *French Revolution: critical and historical literature*, *Eighteenth century French literature: fiction and poetry*, *French drama*, *Ouvrages sur Voltaire 1788-1826*, *Les Voltairiens*, as well as a historical collection of European dissertations.

**ARTFL** (American and French Research on the Treasury of the French Language Project Database) is a full-text database of approximately 2600 items published in France from the 17th through the 20th centuries.

**Research Libraries Group and OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** The Département states its unilingual policy in the Faculty of Arts Calendar: "Le français est la seule langue de travail à l'intérieur du Département". Consequently, the primary language of the collection is French. Primary materials are acquired in French, critical works and other secondary materials are acquired in both English and French. Translations of medieval French texts into modern French are purchased selectively.

**Geographical Coverage:** The term "littérature d'expression française" refers to most countries/regions of the Francophonie: primarily France, French Canada and, to a lesser degree, Belgium, the French Antilles, the Maghreb.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. However, should it be necessary to build up a collection in a new field of teaching/research initiated by the Département, then retrospective acquisitions would be made. Reprints are acquired to replace lost or deteriorated items.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

| TOPIC   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Subjects</b>   |                      |        |
| History of the French Language  | 2                    |        |
| French Linguistics  | 3a                   |        |
| French Film   | 2                    |        |
| History of French Literature  | 3b                   |        |
| French civilization, intellectual life:<br>in conjunction with bibliographers for<br>Comparative Literature, Interdisciplinary<br>Studies, History etc. | 3b                   |        |
| <b>Periods</b>  |                      |        |
| French Medieval Literature  | 3b                   | 4-     |
| French Renaissance  | 3b                   | 4      |
| French 17th Century   | 3b                   |        |
| French 18th Century   | 3b                   | 4      |
| French 19th Century   | 3b                   |        |
| French 20th Century   | 3b                   |        |

**List of Authors Collected at Research Level (level 4)****Littérature médiévale**

Christine de Pisan

**XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle**

Budé, Guillaume  
 Flore, Jeanne  
 Hélisenne de Crenne  
 Labé, Louise  
 Marguerite de Navarre  
 Montaigne, Michel de  
 Pernette du Guillet  
 Rabelais, François

**XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle**

Corneille, Pierre

**XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle**

Diderot, Denis  
 Helvétius  
 d'Holbach  
 Marivaux, Pierre  
 Rousseau, Jean-Jacques

**XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle**

De Nerval, Gérard  
 Flaubert, Gustave  
 Hugo, Victor  
 Stendhal

**XX<sup>e</sup> siècle**

Artaud, Antonin  
 Beauvoir, Simone de  
 Char, René  
 Derrida, Jacques  
 Gide, André  
 Jabès, Edmond  
 Lacan, Jacques  
 Robbe-Grillet, Alain  
 Sarraute, Nathalie  
 Simon, Claude  
 Tournier, Michel  
 Yourcenar, Marguerite

**Auteurs canadiens**

Ferron, Jacques  
 Grandbois, Alain  
 Hébert, Anne  
 Le Beau, Agnès  
 Meunier, Claude  
 Ricard, François  
 Roy, Gabrielle

**List of Authors Collected at Level 3****Littérature médiévale**

"Chanson de Roland"  
 Chrétien de Troyes  
 Villon, François

**XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle**

Bovelles, Charles de  
 D'Aubigné, Agrippa  
 Du Bartas, Guillaume de  
 Saluste  
 Du Bellay, Joachim  
 Erasme  
 Marot, Clément  
 Ronsard, Pierre de  
 Scève, Maurice

Sponde, Jean de  
 Tyard, Pontus de

**XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle**

Boileau-Despréaux, Nicolas  
 Cyrano de Bergerac, Savinien  
 de  
 La Fontaine, Jean de  
 La Fayette, Madame de  
 La Rochefoucauld, François  
 Malherbe, François de  
 Molière  
 Pascal, Blaise  
 Perrault, Charles  
 Racine, Jean

**XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle**

Beaumarchais, Pierre  
 Laclos, Pierre Choderlos de  
 Montesquieu, Charles  
 Prévost, Antoine  
 Saint-Pierre, Bernardin de  
 Staël, Madame de  
 Voltaire, François

**XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle**

Balzac, Honoré de  
 Barbey d'Aurevilly  
 Chateaubriand, François-René  
 Jarry, Alfred  
 Maupassant, Guy de

Mérimée, Prosper  
Musset, Alfred de  
Sand, George  
Ségur, Comtesse de  
Vigny, Alfred de  
Zola, Emile

### **XXe siècle**

Allais, Alphonse  
Anouilh, Jean  
Aymé, Marcel  
Barthes, Roland  
Bataille, Georges  
Bazin, Hervé  
Béalu, Marcel  
Beckett, Samuel  
Blanchot, Maurice  
Boulanger, Daniel  
Breton, André  
Camus, Albert  
Céline, Louis-Ferdinand  
Claudel, Paul  
Colette  
Duras, Marguerite  
Genet, Jean  
Giraudoux, Jean  
Ionesco, Eugène  
Larbaud, Valéry  
Le Clézio, J.- M.  
Leiris, Michel  
Malraux, André  
Mauriac, François  
Michaux, Henri  
Morand, Paul  
Perret, Jacques  
Ponge, Francis  
Proust, Marcel  
Queneau, Raymond  
Sartre, Jean-Paul  
Sternberg, Jacques  
Valéry, Paul

### **Auteurs africains, antillais et de l'Océan indien**

Amadou, Hampaté Bâ  
Bart, Simone  
Ben Jelloun, Tahar  
Césaire, Aimé  
Chamoiseau, Patrick  
Chazal, Malcolm de  
Condé, Maryse  
Confiant, Raphaël  
Gauvin, Axel  
Hazoumé, Paul  
Kane, Cheik Hanidou  
Lopès, Henri  
Mariama, Bâ  
Masson, Loys  
Maunick, Edouard  
Ollivier, Emile  
Price Mars, Jean  
Rakotoson, Michelle  
Senghor, Leopold  
Stephen, Jacques  
Zobel, Joseph

### **Auteurs belges**

Simenon, Georges

### **Auteurs canadiens**

Aquin, Hubert  
Archambault, Gilles  
Beauchemin, Yves  
Bessette, Gérard  
Billon, Pierre  
Blais, Marie-Claire  
Brossard, Nicole  
Brulotte, Gaétan  
Caron, Louis  
Choquette, Adrienne  
Conan, Laure  
D'Amour, Francine

De Gaspé, Philippe Aubert  
Desbiens, Jean-Paul  
Dubé, Marcel  
Ducharme, Réjean  
Dumont, Fernand  
Ferron, Madeleine  
Gagnon, Madeleine  
Gauvin, Lise  
Gélinas, Gratien  
Godbout, Jacques  
Gravel, François  
Gérin-Lajoie, Antoine  
Grignon, Claude-Henri  
Guèvremont, Germaine  
Hamelin, Louis  
Harvey, Pauline  
Hémon, Louis  
Laberge, Albert  
Laberge, Marie  
Lacasse, Lise  
Lalonde, Robert  
Langevin, André  
Larose, Jean  
Lefebvre, Louis  
Lemelin, Roger  
Marchessault, Jovette  
Martin, Claire  
Mistral, Christian  
Monette, Madeleine  
Noël, Francine  
Ouellette, Fernand  
Poulin, Jacques  
Proulx, Monique  
Ringuet  
Saint-Denys Garneau  
Saia, Louis  
Thériault, Yves  
Tremblay, Michel  
Trudel, Sylvain  
Vadeboncoeur, Pierre

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

The **French** bibliographer makes a special contribution to the collection in general through systematic monitoring of publications from France in subject fields of interest to the Library. Recommendations are forwarded to McLennan bibliographers and indeed (on request) to librarians elsewhere in the McGill system.

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to the Reference Department.

**Rare Books:** Collaboration with Rare Books and Special Collections concerning the acquisition of publications relevant to research programmes is an essential component of the collection development programme.

**Linguistics:** General linguistics including the structure, semantics, morphology, and other analytically linguistic features of language are the consideration of the Linguistics bibliographer.

**Comparative Literature** bibliographer buys general materials in English on the theory of literature, comparative literature, and translations.

**Communications:** Recommendations for the purchase of publications in the field of Media Studies are forwarded to the Communications bibliographer.

**Education Library** acquires primary and secondary material in the area of children's literature. It acquires works written for children selected on the basis of quality and pertinence to the Education Faculty's curriculum. The juvenilia authors whose reputation is not based exclusively on this genre but represents an important or versatile element of the author's oeuvre are purchased for the McLennan-Redpath Collections. Secondary material supporting specific courses and research interests of the Department of English is also acquired.

**Blackader-Lauterman:** Closely complementing the theatre and cultural studies areas of the McLennan-Redpath collections is Blackader's collection in theatre design and architecture; artistic/cultural movements allied to literary counterparts (e.g. surrealism, Russian formalism, modernism, postmodernism) and material dealing with the aesthetic and philosophical contours of popular culture.

**Marvin Duchow Music Library:** There is a significant collection of print and audio-visual materials in the Music Library dealing with musical theatre, (opera, musicals, rock concerts, etc.) and with the aesthetics and cultural impact of popular and classical music.

### Plans for Further Development

To ensure adequate support of the new curriculum being developed by the Département (projected for the 1995-96 academic year).

Where subject interests conflict or overlap, to continue consulting with other bibliographers to determine funding responsibilities.

To monitor the development of the Institute for the Study of Canada for impact on French Studies collection.

To establish lines of communication with other French Studies bibliographers for exchange of collection policies, resource sharing etc.

To pursue the acquisition of electronic French language indexes (e.g. FRANCIS).

### **Descriptions of the Collection**

Current serials and standing orders lists are available from the bibliographer.

List of authors collected at the 3 and 4 level available from the bibliographer

*Littérature d'expression française. Pathfinder.* McGill University, Humanities and Social Sciences Library. 1993.

## GENERAL AND COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Lonnie Weatherby, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The McGill Libraries hold a substantial collection of belles-lettres in many languages representing nationalities of all periods and genres. The collection contains translations into English, as well as strong holdings in philology and literary theory. Definitions of comparative and general literature are elusive and areas of interest have evolved significantly in recent years. A particular strength of the collection in national literatures and genres is that it reflects over 150 years of teaching and research at McGill. The literary tastes of anglophone Montreal are also very much in evidence through the incorporation of books from the former University Book Club and the private collections of faculty and other benefactors. A noteworthy aspect of the collection is its exceptional runs of 19th century British and North American literary periodicals and scholarly journals. Substantial holdings of microfilmed collections of early imprints of English, French, German, Italian etc. books supplement the holdings of the main and rare book collections. In addition there are microfilms of specialized collections such as *Le théâtre de la révolution et de l'empire*.

### **Current Collection Development**

Since the early 1970s the Library has purchased extensively in the areas of literary theory and genre studies. In recent years attention has been given to the acquisition of English translations of foreign belles-lettres, both contemporary and retrospective, as well as seminal critical works. Current acquisition practices support the teaching programme and research interests.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

Undergraduate courses which fall into the field of comparative and world literature include the great writings of Europe, studies in thematology, cultural studies, literary theory, national literatures in English translation, form and genre studies as well as literature in relation to the other arts and sciences, film and communications.

Collection development is the responsibility of the English literature bibliographer with the general direction of the Collections Librarian for the Area Library. Liaison with faculty is generally through contact with the relevant members of language and/or literature departments. Regular contact with the other literature bibliographers is maintained through the sharing of relevant reviewing materials and informal meetings.



### McGill Resources

The **Audio-Visual Service of the McLennan/Redpath Library** along with the University's **Instructional Communications Centre** make available a substantial collection of videotapes of cinema and theatrical performances.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** has extensive collections of books, prints and maps. Of special interest is its Stearne collection of puppets and commedia dell'arte materials and related publications. Other collections of potential interest are the Redpath Tracts, a collection of 17th - 19th century pamphlets of historical, social and religious importance and several genre collections. The latter includes early travellers' accounts, cowboy and western fiction, detective fiction, romances and yellowbacks.

The **Osler Library** contains a good selection of works on the early history of psychiatry and psychoanalysis as well as rare editions of the work of Sir Thomas Browne and Sir Robert Burton.

The **Blackader** and **Marvin Duchow Music** libraries have comprehensive collections for art and music respectively, while the **Islamic Studies Library** has an excellent collection of creative works of Islamic writers in the original language as well as in translation.

### Regional Resources

The **Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines** of the Université de Montréal has a complimentary collection, with special strength in literary theory, popular culture, the relationship between literature and the other arts, medieval studies, the theory of translation, east-west literary relations, the literature of China and Japan, Latin America and the literature in French of emerging countries. It is an excellent source for translations of world literature into French.

**Concordia University's Webster Library** has a good collection of materials in the fields of popular culture and communications while its *Simone de Beauvoir Institute* has a fine collection of primary and secondary work by and about women writers.

The **Bibliothèque de l'Université du Québec à Montréal** has strong holdings in literary theory, and collects some paraliterature, especially science fiction and the popular novel.

The libraries of the **Cinémaèque Québécois** and the **National Theatre School** provide substantial collections of materials for the study of film and theatre.

See also the collections policies for English, French, German, Russian and Slavic languages and literatures as well as the East Asian Studies, and Jewish Studies, collection development policies for information concerning other extramural resources, e.g. *Polish Institute Library*, and the *Jewish Public Library of Montreal*.

### Consortia and Document Delivery

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, has several collections of potential interest for research in comparative literature. These include full-text microfilm sets of early English, French, German, Dutch etc. belles-lettres, rare monographs and literary journals e.g. *French Literary Journals (XIXe et XXe siècles)* as well as a substantial collection of foreign dissertations and newspapers.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

### General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** Primary materials are acquired by the appropriate language and literature bibliographers. English language translations of foreign belles-lettres, both current and retrospective, are acquired as funds permit. English translations of important critics and theorists are acquired selectively as are critical and theoretical works published in French and German.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible, retrospective acquisitions are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to serve as replacements for important books which have deteriorated or disappeared.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989, are appended. The subject outline is based on that of the *MLA International Bibliography* (1987).

| TOPIC   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| General Literature and Related Topics                 |                      |        |
| General Literature                                    | 3a                   |        |
| Film  | 3b                   |        |
| Theatre   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Literary Movements                                    | 3b                   |        |
| Literature and Society                                | 3b                   | 4      |
| Literature and the other Arts                         | 3b                   |        |
| Cross Currents  | 3a                   |        |
| Bibliographical                                       |                      |        |
| Textual Criticism                                     | 2                    |        |
| Manuscripts   | 2                    |        |
| Printing — collected extensively by Rare Book Depart. | 4+                   |        |
| Publishing  | 3a                   |        |
| Criticism   | 3b                   |        |

| TOPIC  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Literary Theory                                    | 3b                   | 4      |
| Genres   |                      |        |
| Drama  | 3b                   | 4      |
| Novel and Novella                                  | 3b                   |        |
| Science Fiction                                    | 3b                   |        |
| Poetry   | 3a                   |        |
| Short Story  | 3a                   |        |
| Travel Literature (in conjunction with Rare Books) | 3a                   | 4      |
| Literary Forms                                     |                      |        |
| Allegory   | 3b                   |        |
| Comedy   | 3b                   |        |
| Emblem   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Fable  | 3a                   |        |
| Metaphor   | 3b                   |        |
| Myth   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Rhetoric   | 3b                   |        |
| Satire   | 3b                   |        |
| Symbol   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Tragedy  | 3b                   |        |
| Translation  | 3a                   |        |
| Themes and Figures                                 | 3b                   |        |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

#### Descriptions of the Collection

Carroll, Margaret. *Comparative and General Literature: A Student's Guide to Reference Sources*. McLennan Reference Department, McGill University Libraries, 1977.

*Pathfinder to Reference Sources in Comparative Literature*. Montreal, McLennan Library Reference Department. 1990.

## GEOGRAPHY (HUMAN)

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY,  
Carol Marley, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

Traditionally there has been a conscious division in geography between the physical and human aspects of the subject. This is reflected in the collection which emphasizes the human geography of North America, western Europe and the Third World, especially the Caribbean. Membership of the Shastri Institute has resulted in a representative collection of South Asian material. In addition there has been a fairly high level of acquisition of major monographic series and key geographical journals, including many European journals of narrow regional focus which are unique within Quebec.

The development of collections pertaining to South American human geography has been superficial, excepting the Caribbean area and the Library's reference resources; neither are the collections strong for Asian material, excepting South Asia. African materials are spotty except for the economic geography of the area.

The methodology and history of geography and historical geography is very good. Historians and classicists share an interest in the last.

Physical geography is collected by the Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library.

### **Current Collection Development**

Geography is the branch of knowledge which deals with human societies in their spatial and ecological setting. Having features of both the social and natural sciences, it is a complex subject which overlaps with many other disciplines.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Geography Department offers a full range of courses in human and physical geography, at the undergraduate level awarding either the B.A. or B.Sc.; there is also joint honours with the departments of Anthropology, Economics, History, Philosophy and Political Science. Other interdisciplinary programmes are the minor in Northern Studies in the Faculties of Arts and Sciences. McGill offers an undergraduate diploma in environmental studies for students who have already completed a degree and wish to enrich their training. One of the most popular programmes with rapidly increasing enrollments in the B.Sc. Joint Major in Environmental Sciences, coordinated by the Faculty of Science. Geography offers a graduate diploma in environmental remote sensing, an M.A. or M.Sc. by course and thesis and the Ph.D. Research is oriented to the physical and human geography of Canada and circumpolar regions, Third World development and urban geography.

Collection development is the responsibility of the geography bibliographer. Liaison with the Department is maintained by two departmental co-ordinators — one for human geography and one for physical geography, as well as through consultation with other faculty when required. Contact ranges from discussing specialized material to a significant exchange of information from published reviews, publishers' catalogues and advance publicity information.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's collection in human geography. In addition the following McGill libraries hold materials of interest.

**Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library** which grew out of the Map and Air Photo Library houses a collection of over 200,000 maps, large scale aerial photographs of Quebec, many national atlases and a reference collection including monographs on cartography and its history, cartobibliographies, gazetteers, etc. Geographic areas covered to research level needs are Canada, selected parts of the Caribbean and Latin America, circumpolar regions and western and southern Africa. There is very little overlap with the Humanities and Social Sciences Library where thematic atlases are chosen selectively to support humanities and social science subjects. The library also collects physical geography which includes geomorphology, oceanography and climatology.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** collects early maps and atlases, its particular strengths being North American and Canadian material. The reference collection focuses on the history of cartography. Other material relating to geography includes voyages and travels and tourist literature.

**Government Documents** has a significant quantity of Canadian government material, U.N. documents and regional statistical information sources.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library:** The major area of overlap is in urban planning. Blackader emphasizes housing and the planning of urban areas from the point of view of design or use of space; it also collects histories of individual cities. Topics pertinent to urban geography such as urban sprawl, land use and gentrification overlap the interests of geographers, economists and other social scientists.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** collects remote sensing and covers the technology of transportation pollution, and cold regions. It also collects applied mathematics and computer applications.

**Macdonald Campus Library** collects agriculture. There is considerable overlap with economic cultural and social geography in the topics of resource management, conservation, ecology, rural settlement, third world development and agriculture, and the history of agricultural technology.

**Blacker-Wood Library** collects biology and botany. There is some overlap of interests with those of geographers in the fields of resource management, conservation and ecology.

**Islamic Studies Library:** The broad conception of the collection policy over the years has led to a wealth of information about Islamic societies worldwide.

**Physical Education Library** collects on leisure studies, **Howard Ross Management** on tourism management, **Health Sciences Library** collects medical geography, **Education Library** on education in geography.

The **Centre for Developing Area Studies Library** collects monographic series and serials primarily published in third world countries on social and economic topics.

### **Regional Resources**

The **Bibliothèque de gestion** of the Université de Montréal has a good collection on urban planning material. *INRS Urbanisation* has a good urban research library of especial value to geographers.

The map collections of the **Bibliothèque nationale du Québec** and of **Université du Québec à Montréal** complement our holdings of maps, plans and air photos of Quebec.

The **Archives nationale du Québec à Montréal** and the various municipal archives on the island of Montreal and its environs hold material of interest to urban geographers.

The **Centre du Tourisme du Québec** has a core collection of tourism journals and reports pertinent to tourism in Quebec.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries** in Chicago, a consortium to which McGill belongs, includes a number of collections on microform which would be of interest to human geographers, such as U.S. city directories up to 1881, London directories 1677-1900 and the Sanborn Fire Insurance Plans for the United States.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection, but works published in other Western European Languages, primarily French and German, are purchased selectively. A small amount of Spanish and even less Portuguese material relating to Latin America is purchased.

**Chronological Coverage:** Primary emphasis is on contemporary material with a selection of classic historic studies.

**Geographical Coverage:** North American (Canada, U.S.A.) western Europe, Soviet Union, Australia, circumpolar regions, Third World are all of particular interest.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible, retrospective acquisitions are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to supply replacements of important books which have deteriorated or disappeared.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels derived from the American Library Associations *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989 are appended.

| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| History, Philosophy and Methodology of Geography       | 3b                   | 4      |
| Theoretical and Applied Geography                      | 0                    |        |
| Field Survey Techniques                                | 0                    |        |
| Cartography and Map Analysis                           | 0                    |        |
| Air Photo Interpretation                               | 0                    |        |
| Quantitative Methods                                   | 0                    |        |
| Collected by the Environmental Sciences Library        |                      |        |
| Historical Geography                                   | 4                    | 4      |
| Social Geography                                       | 3a                   | 4      |
| Behavioral Studies                                     |                      |        |
| Urban Spatial Behaviour                                | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Environmental behaviour                                | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Cultural Geography                                     | 3a                   | 4      |
| Political Geography                                    | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Tourism and Recreational Geography                     | 3a                   | 4      |
| Economic Geography                                     |                      |        |
| Natural Resources                                      | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Location Theory and Location Analysis                  | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Agricultural Geography                                 | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Industrial Location                                    | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Regional Economic Development                          | 4                    | 4      |
| Urban Geography  |                      |        |
| Urbanization   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Social Geography of cities                             | 3b                   | 4      |
| Urban-rural Fringe                                     | 3b                   | 4      |
| Medical Geography collected by Health Sciences Library | 0                    |        |
| Population Geography                                   | 3a                   | 3a     |

| SUBJECT                                    | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Regional Priorities                        |                      |        |
| North America — Canada, U.S.A.             | 4                    | 4      |
| Caribbean                                  | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Latin America                              | 2                    | 3b     |
| Western Europe                             | 3b                   | 4      |
| Soviet Union, Eastern and Central Europe   | 2                    | 2      |
| East Asia                                  | 2                    | 2      |
| South Asia                                 | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Middle and Near East                       | 2                    | 2      |
| Australia, New Zealand and Pacific Islands | 3a                   | 3a     |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

Within the **Humanities and Social Sciences Library**:

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**Economics:** There is frequent consultation with the economics bibliographer on area of common concern, e.g. regional economic development and environmental topics.

**Management:** Occasionally there is overlap with Management e.g. industrial location, tourism. Management selects material which approaches these topics from a management perspective.

**Political Science:** Consultation on territorial sea and maritime boundaries. Public policy as applied to the environment requires consultation.

**Sociology:** There is common interest in social problems in western and third world countries.

**History:** Historical geography is the domain of geography. Travels, exploration and topography overlap and require consultation.

**Anthropology:** Of common interest are Third World development, women in development and cultural geography. Occasional consultation required.

**Canadiana:** A fair amount of material of interest to geographers is purchased by the very nature of the subject i.e. the regional emphasis in Canada.

### Problem Areas

**Transportation:** The subject can be approached from an engineering, urban design or regional planning perspective. Urban transportation including the technical aspects, is collected to level 2 in Blackader-Lauterman. Very little is being selected for geography except for sustainable development e.g. bicycling. Consultation with faculty and among bibliographers is required.

**Environment:** This subject defies the Library of Congress classification system and traditional subject selection lines. Some areas of overlap are: environmental policy, environmental ethics, environmental economics, environmental resource development and conservation, environmentally sensitive or



critical zones, environmental technology. Bibliographers from Macdonald, Blacker Wood, Physical Sciences and Engineering, Government Documents, Hitschfeld and McLennan frequently consult on these issues, an indication that further refinement of policies, if possible, is desirable.

### **Priorities for Further Development**

Complete review of serials and standing orders.

Further progress in co-ordination of policies concerning collection development with other bibliographers including the clarification of borderlines and regional priorities and location of reference materials.

### **Checklists describing the Collection**

*Geoabstracts* list of periodicals checked against McGill holdings

*Island Press Bibliography of Environmental Literature* (Yale School of Forestry and Environmental Studies 1992) checked against McGill holdings.

### **Descriptions of the Collection**

Marley, Carol. *Geography: A Guide to Reference Sources*. Montreal, McLennan Library Reference Department, McGill University, 1988. 27pp.

Marley, Carol. *Environmental Maps and Atlases*. Montreal, Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library, McGill University, 1990. 10pp.

Serials and Standing Order lists available from bibliographer.

# GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Martin Cohen, Bibliographer

## **History of the Collection**

Like all collections which have evolved over a hundred years or more, the German collection reflects the interests of the German department, its changing personnel, and their library activity. At various times, and in turn, attempts have been made to build strong research collections Goethe, Rilke, Brecht, and Expressionism. As each of the interested faculty members left, the collection building resumed a level more in keeping with the overall patterns of scholarly publication.

## **Current Collection Development**

At present the policy is to build a balanced collection in the field representing the best of current scholarly work and literary production.

## **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Department of German provides a full range of courses at the undergraduate level, a Master of Arts and a Ph.D.

Collection development is the responsibility of the German Bibliographer. Liaison with the German Department is assured through a Departmental Co-ordinator as well as with other faculty members when required. Contact with other bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

## **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's German studies collection.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** has books, maps and prints relevant to German literary studies in its general collections. Of particular interest is the Rilke collection.

The **Language Laboratory** provides taped materials for students enrolled in language courses.

## **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries** has several important microsets including *German Drama* (Falls City Microcard) and *German Books before 1601* (Erasmus Press). Other microform collections are to be found at various Ontario universities.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** For primary materials, German only is acquired. Translations of medieval German texts into modern German would be considered. Translations from other languages into German would be acquired only on the basis of the reputation of the translator (e.g. Erich Fried's translations of Shakespeare). English (or other) language translations of primary materials are not acquired but are referred to the bibliographer responsible for comparative literature for consideration. Secondary material is acquired in appropriate languages (see Translations policy).

**Chronological Coverage:** The whole span of German culture is included from the early Middle Ages to the present.

**Geographical Coverage:** The collection is restricted to the literary production of Germany; (both the Federal and Democratic republics), Austria and German-speaking Switzerland. German literatures produced in neighbouring regions (e.g. Südtirol or Luxemburg), by emigrants (including Canada), or in former colonial regions are not collected, unless they can stand on their own literary merit. Dialect and regional literatures are not collected.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Scholarly treatment is emphasized. Textbooks are not normally acquired.

**Theses:** Since the Center for Research Libraries acquires virtually all European theses automatically, they are acquired by McGill only in exceptional circumstances.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible retrospective acquisitions are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to serve as replacements for important books which have deteriorated or disappeared.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989, are appended.

| TOPICS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY             |                                |
|--|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
|  | CURRENT                          | TARGET                         |
| <b>Subjects</b><br>History of the German Language<br>German Linguistics<br>German Folklore<br>Mysticism, Rhetoric, Emblem<br>Books,<br>Women: In conjunction with the<br>Bibliographers responsible for Comparative<br>Literature, Interdisciplinary studies, etc. | 3a<br>3a<br>2                    | 3b<br>3b<br>2                  |
| <b>Genres</b><br>Novella<br>Hörspiele<br>Bildungsroman   | 3a<br>3a<br>3a                   | 3b<br>3a<br>3b                 |
| <b>Periods</b><br>Medieval<br>Humanism and Renaissance<br>17th century<br>18th century<br>19th century<br>20th century   | 3b<br>3a<br>3b<br>3a<br>3a<br>3a | 4<br>3b<br>4<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b |

**List of Authors Collected at Level 3 (advanced study level)****Middle High German**

Gottfried von Strassburg  
 Hartman von Aue  
 Nibelungenlied  
 Walter von der Vogelweide

**1500-1700**

Grimmelshausen, Hans Jacob  
 Gryphius, Andreas  
 Luther, Martin  
 Opitz, Martin  
 Sachs, Hans

**1700-1860**

Arnim, Ludwig Achim von  
 Bitzius, Albert (Jeremias Gotthelf)  
 Bretano, Clemens  
 Büchner, Georg  
 Chamisso, Adelbert von  
 Droste-Hülshoff, Annette  
 Eichendorff, Joseph von  
 Fontane, Theodore  
 Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von  
 Grillparzer, Franz  
 Hardenberg, Friedrich von (Novalis)  
 Hebbel, Friedrich  
 Heine, Heinrich  
 Herder, Johann Gottfried

Hölderlin, Friedrich  
 Hoffmann, E.T.A.  
 Keller, Gottfried  
 Kleist, Heinrich von  
 Lessing, Gotthold Ephraim  
 Meyer, Konrad Ferdinand  
 Mörike, Eduard  
 Schiller, Johann Friedrich von  
 Schlegel, Friedrich von  
 Stifter, Adalbert  
 Storm, Theodor  
 Tieck, Johan Ludwig  
 Wieland, Christoph Martin

1860/70-1960

Benn, Gottfried  
 Böll, Heinrich  
 Brecht, Berthold  
 Celan, Paul  
 Döblin, Alfred  
 George, Stefan  
 Hauptman, Gerhart  
 Hesse, Herman

Hoffmansthal, Hugo von  
 Kafka, Franz  
 Kaiser, Georg  
 Mann, Heinrich  
 Mann, Thomas  
 Musil, Robert  
 Rilke, Rainer Maria  
 Schnitzler, Arthur  
 Trakl, Georg

### Contemporary Authors

This list is revised annually in consultation with Prof Trudis Goldsmith-Reber, and names are added and dropped. We try to get everything published by these authors, other than fine printing, and such critical material as is published, which is not much. Modern German writers have a tradition of writing children's books, so we collect these authors' work in that genre, too.

Ausländer, Rose  
 Baumgart, Reinhard  
 Becker, Jurek  
 Behrens, Katja  
 Bense, Max  
 Bernhard, Thomas  
 Bichsel, Peter  
 Bieler, Manfred  
 Biermann, Wolf  
 Brasch, Thomas  
 Braun, Volker  
 Brückner, Christine  
 Canetti, Elias  
 Degenhardt, Franz Josef  
 Dische, Irene  
 Dorst, Tankred  
 Dürrenmatt, Friedrich  
 Elsner, Gisela  
 Ende, Michael  
 Enzensberger, Hans Magnus  
 Fassbinder, Rainer Werner  
 Fried, Erich  
 Frisch, Max  
 Frischmuth, Barbara  
 Fühmann, Franz  
 Gomringer, Eugen  
 Grass, Gunter  
 Grün, Max von der

Hacks, Peter  
 Hagelstange, Rudolf  
 Heckmann, Herbert  
 Hermlin, Stephan  
 Heym, Stefan  
 Hildesheimer, Wolfgang  
 Hochhuth, Rolf  
 Hochwälder, Fritz  
 Jelinek, Elfriede  
 Jens, Walter  
 Jünger, Ernst  
 Kant, Hermann  
 Kirsch, Sarah  
 Kluge, Alexander  
 Königsdorf, Helga  
 Kroetz, Franz Xaver  
 Krolow, Karl  
 Kunert, Günter  
 Kunze, Reiner  
 Lenz, Siegfried  
 Leutenegger, Gertrud  
 Mayröcker, Friederike  
 Mechtel, Angelika  
 Morgner, Irmtraud  
 Müller, Heiner  
 Müller, Herta  
 Muschg, Adolf  
 Novak, Helga M.

Plessen, Elisabeth  
 Ransmayr, Christoph  
 Reinig, Christa  
 Reinshagen, Gerlind  
 Roth, Friederike  
 Schubert, Helga  
 Schwaiger, Brigitta  
 Steiner, Jörg  
 Strittmatter, Erwin  
 Struck, Karin  
 Süskind, Patrick  
 Trotta, Margarethe von  
 Walser, Martin  
 Weiss, Peter  
 Wohmann, Gabriele  
 Wolf, Christa

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**English and Comparative Literature** bibliographers buy general materials on theory of literature etc., translations into English and comparative literature, film, theatre and drama.

### Descriptions of the Collection

Lists of standing orders purchased on the German fund and lists of serials held by the library relevant to German Language and Literature have been compiled. They are available from the bibliographer.

Wallis, Kendall. *German Literature: a Guide to Reference Sources*. Montreal, Reference Department McLennan Library, McGill University, 1981.

## HISPANIC STUDIES

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Martin Cohen, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

In 1968 the Department of Spanish Language and Literature, as it was then called, established a Master's programme, recruited new staff, and fostered an accelerated development of library holdings. However, the library had already acquired an interesting and sometimes even exciting range of pertinent publications, and it appears that no small measure of thanks for this is due to the efforts of R.M. Sugars, an Associate Professor of Spanish and Head of the School of Commerce in the 1920s and 1930s.

The richest part of the McLennan collection at present is 20th century literature especially 1898-1936 in Spain. Campus-wide interest in the mediaeval period has ensured a generally good library coverage, and Spain is well represented. Golden Age fiction, drama, and poetry are represented by a large collection of primary and secondary materials but, as is also the case with the literature of the 18th century, the systematic acquisition of modern editions is a desideratum. In 19th century peninsular literature, holdings are strong in both primary and secondary materials in the romantic historical novel, poetry and drama. Philological holdings are good.

Latin American holdings are uneven in quantity and quality. In literature, contemporary novelists, poets and dramatists are relatively well represented, those of the earlier periods much less so. Supporting materials in history, geography, anthropology, politics, economics, etc. have not been adequately developed, and although the relevant bibliographers agree on the need to correct this situation, all funds are already stretched.

### **Current Collection Development**

The Department has achieved international prominence for its comprehensive approach to undergraduate education. During the academic year 1991-92 it submitted a proposal for a doctoral programme, indicating that the Library's collection could measure up to the demands of a doctoral programme with the addition of subscriptions and backfiles to a dozen scholarly journals.

The implications of the approval of a doctoral programme for the Library include in particular the need to acquire modern critical editions, especially of material from the 16th to the 18th centuries, and to develop holdings of microfilms of journals and newspapers published in Spain in the early 20th century. The matter of gaps in Latin American holdings also requires to be addressed, as does the need to strengthen holdings in the associated disciplines of history, geography, sociology, political science, art, anthropology and economics.



The explosion of publications associated with the Columbus quincentenary and allocations from endowed funds which have helped to keep pace with them, have been bringing about an improvement in colonial Latin American holdings, but much systematic work remains to be done.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Department of Hispanic Studies "offers courses in language as well as the literature and civilization of Spain and Latin America" (1993-94 University calendar). The calendar refers to the Department's "commitment to expanding the students' liberal arts background through an acquaintance with the culture of other national groups". In both the Major and Honours programmes students may emphasize Peninsular or Latin American Literature. Literature is also taught in translation (the Brazilian novel was recently singled out for a course taught in translation). Team-taught seminars examine issues which transcend national literatures and historical periods. The Spanish language is taught to a level of advanced oral and written expression. At present elementary and intermediate Portuguese are taught in alternate years.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Hispanic Bibliographer. The Bibliographer works closely with the Faculty Co-ordinator. Contact with other bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained by the sharing of relevant review and other material. Such contact is especially vital in the fields of Art, Anthropology, History, Political Science, Islamic Studies, History of Medicine (Osler Library) and Comparative Literature. (It is the English and Comparative Literature fund which purchases English translations of the literary output of Spain and Latin America.)

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's Hispanic Studies collection. Strong supporting documentation is also to be found in:

The **McLennan Reference Department** has a good range of dictionaries, handbooks and indexes and an extensive section of bibliographies covering countries, authors, periods, genres etc.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** has books, maps and prints relevant to Hispanic literary studies in its general collections.

The **Language Laboratory** has taped materials for language learning.

The **Islamic Studies Library** collects extensively in the area of Moorish culture in medieval Spain.

The **Osler Library** has excellent holdings related to science and medicine in medieval Spain. Much of the growth in this area has taken place recently.

The **Government Documents Department** is a depository library for the publications of the European Union and the United Nations. It also has extensive holdings of other relevant publications such as those of the World Bank.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries** is a consortium to which McGill belongs. Its Latin American, Spanish and Portuguese newspapers are of particular interest. Microfilm collections include *Spanish*

*Drama* (16th to 19th centuries) and *Spanish, Portuguese and Latin American Books before 1601*. CRL will acquire European and Latin American theses on request.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

### General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** For primary materials Spanish, and to a small extent Portuguese texts are acquired. English language translations of primary literary material are referred to the English and Comparative Literature Bibliographer. Translations from Mediaeval Latin into modern Spanish would be considered for purchase on a one-by-one basis. Translations from other languages into Spanish and Portuguese would be acquired only according to the reputation of the translator (e.g. Calderón's translations of Shakespeare). As far as secondary material is concerned, the preferred languages are Spanish, English and French, but secondary material in Italian, German, etc. is acquired if deemed sufficiently important or interesting.

**Chronological Coverage:** From the Middle Ages to the present.

**Geographical Coverage:** Iberia and Latin America, with a particular emphasis now on attempting to fill gaps in the Latin American holdings. North American Hispanic Literature is not a collecting priority, although the occasional work is added to the collection if requested by a faculty member.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible, selected purchases are made from secondhand catalogues.

### Subjects and Levels of Collection

Definitions of collection levels are from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

| TOPIC                              | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                                    | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| History of the Spanish Language    | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Portuguese Language and Literature | 2                    | 2      |
| Brazilian Literature               | 2                    | 2      |
| <b>Literary Periods — Spain</b>    |                      |        |
| Mediaeval period (ca1000 - 1500)   | 4                    | 4      |
| Renaissance: prose                 | 3b                   | 3b     |
| poetry                             | 3a                   | 3b     |
| drama                              | 3b                   | 4      |

| TOPIC   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Golden Age: prose                                     | 3b                   | 4      |
| poetry  | 3b                   | 4      |
| drama   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Neoclassicism (18th century)                          | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Romanticism (19th century)                            | 3a                   | 3b     |
| 20th century: Generation of 1898                      | 3b                   | 4      |
| Generation of 1914                                    | 3b                   | 4      |
| Generation of 1927                                    | 3b                   | 4      |
| Generation of 1936                                    | 3b                   | 4      |
| Generation of 1950                                    | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Generation of 1950 -                                  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| <b>Literary Periods — Latin America</b>               |                      |        |
| Colonial Period                                       |                      |        |
| Renaissance: maps, chronicles, discovery, exploration | 3b                   | 3b     |
| prose (fictional and non-fictional)                   | 3b                   | 3b     |
| poetry  | 3b                   | 3b     |
| drama   | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Baroque (mid 17th - 18th century)                     | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Neoclassicism (late 18th century - ca. 1810)          | 3a                   | 3b     |
| National Period                                       |                      |        |
| 19th century: Romanticism                             | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Modernismo  | 3a                   | 3a     |
| 20th century: prose, fictional                        | 3b                   | 3b     |
| prose, non-fictional                                  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| poetry  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| drama   | 3a                   | 3b     |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

The English and Comparative Literature bibliographer regularly buys translations into English of primary materials (fiction etc.). Suggestions are often made by the Hispanic Studies Bibliographer who tries to ensure that if a translation is present, then the original also is.

Recommendations for purchase are forwarded to the following libraries and library departments: McLennan Reference Department, Department of Rare Books and Special Collections, Blackader-Lauterman Library of Architecture and Art, Osler Library (History of Medicine), Islamic Studies Library, and to the Humanities and Social Sciences Library bibliographers for Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Political Science, Sociology.

**Plans for Further Development**

1. Devise with assistance and advice from the Department, a systematic plan for the correction of the inadequacies in the collection as noted above.

**Descriptions of the Collection**

1. A statement of *Resources in Hispanic Studies in the McGill Library System*, compiled by the Hispanic Studies Bibliographer in November 1991.
2. Lists of Standing Orders, as follows
  - A. Major collections, sources of critical editions, histories etc.
  - B. Collected works of individual authors
  - C. Multivolume worksand a list of relevant current serial subscriptions held by the library are available from the Hispanic Studies Bibliographer.
3. Mayman, Valerie, *Hispanic Literature: A Guide to Reference Sources*. McLennan Reference Department, 1982.

# HISTORY

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY

Kathleen Toomey, Bibliographer

## **History of the Collection**

The History collection owes its foundation as a research collection to Peter Redpath who in 1866 began donating books to McGill to form the basis of the library which he was establishing for the University. Although his concentration at first was on British history he later expanded his field of purchasing to include Continental Europe. The collection was enriched in subsequent years from other generous donations by Francis McLennan, a passionate and discriminating collector of books concerning all aspects of European culture of the 17th and 18th centuries. Chief Librarians Lomer and Pennington were personally instrumental in the building of strong collections on the two World Wars. Over the years many members of the History Department took a strong interest in the development of the collection, identifying opportunities for major purchases and donations. Within the last ten years, a succession of grants from the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada to the Library for the strengthening of its research collections in history have largely been directed to the purchase of microforms of primary source materials.

## **Current Collection Development**

This collection policy statement is intended to cover all geographical areas with the exception of Canada, Slavic and Eastern Europe countries, China, Japan and Korea, the Middle East and North Africa, (Islamic Studies Library) and Classical Greece and Rome, for which separate policy statements are available. Contemporary history, which for convenience sake the library defines as issues or events occurring after 1968, is covered by the Political Science bibliographer. Attempts to define the scope of the Library's history fund when it comes to such matters as economic history, religious history, cultural history are not easy since so much of contemporary scholarship is interdisciplinary. It is often the approach rather than the subject matter that helps the history bibliographer decide what to buy from history funds and what to refer to the Hispanic Studies or Jewish Studies bibliographer, for example. Apart from the large number of historical monographs published these days there has also been a proliferation of historical journals. In this situation, the choice has been made to concentrate on current monographs in English in order to maintain at least the current strength in this area while preserving resources for the purchase of primary sources.

Primary source materials in the form of archival documents or of private letters and papers are increasingly available in published form, often as microforms, and almost invariably at extremely high prices. These primary sources are at the core of the discipline, and are essential not only for research but for the instruction of undergraduates. Primary sources are given a very high priority and are selected on an "at need" basis. In order to avoid unnecessary or inadvertent duplication of costly primary source materials, it is library policy to ascertain whether the proposed title is available at or on order for another Montreal academic institution, or the Center for Research Libraries, before ordering.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The History Department offers a full range of courses at the undergraduate level as well as courses and seminars of relevance to the master's and doctorate degrees. The Department shows a particular strength in European and North American History.

The responsibility for the development and management of the history collection, as defined in this policy, devolves on the history bibliographer. Communication with the Department of History is arranged ordinarily, through the Chair of its departmental library committee.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** (McLennan-Redpath) is the major location for the University's collection in History and auxiliary subjects, e.g. biography, palaeography, international relations etc.

The **Government Documents Department** has a rich collection of official publications. The Department is a depository for such regional and international organizations as the United Nations and European Union. Official publications from other countries are acquired selectively with emphasis on documents from Great Britain and the United States.

The Department's historical holdings of particular note are its collection of British documents as well as those of the League of Nations and the United Nations. Current titles of interest are the British Parliamentary Papers, and the daily reports of the U.S. Foreign Broadcast Information Service.

While all microformat government documents are kept in the Department, there are many monographic series and backfiles (other than parliamentary papers) of historical interest such as the publications of the British Public Record Office, American State Papers and the Foreign Relations of the United States series which are classified in the Library of Congress classification system and kept in the Library's general stacks.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library of Art and Architecture** maintains a collection of titles the history of art. It is especially strong in works related to the Renaissance period.

**Law Library** includes important resources in constitutional and international law. Specialities include publications concerning human rights, international treaties, and air and space law. The Wainwright (rare book) collection is centred on the history of French law and includes much material of interest to the historian of Europe.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** is the repository of many early editions, among which are the Redpath Tracts, a collection of published documents and some 15000 political and religious pamphlets printed in the British Isles from 1561-1900. In addition, the publications of a number of learned societies are well represented : the Maitland Society, the Spalding Club and the Surtees Society, all of which date from the mid-nineteenth century. The Department also contains a fine collection of sixteenth to nineteenth-century maps.

The **Osler Library of the History of Medicine**, a world-class collection based on the personal library of Sir William Osler, has historically interpreted its mandate very broadly and includes a wider range of publications than might be expected. To a large extent the holdings are not yet included in McGill's on-line catalogue or in the card-catalogue in the McLennan Reference Department.

**Blacker-Wood Library of Biology**, another major research collection housed at McGill, has substantial holdings on scientific expeditions, and is a good source for the history of the sciences in general.

The **Islamic Studies Library** maintains a collection of titles pertinent to the history of Muslim Spain and Italy, North Africa, Egypt and the Sudan, Arabia, the Levant, Turkey, Iraq, Central Asia, Indonesia and Sub-Saharan Muslim Africa, all of which are collected at the research level.

The **Religious Studies Library** collects in the area of Reformation history, especially that concerning the British Isles, Germany, France, and to a lesser extent, the Low Countries and Switzerland, the emphasis being on the religious, rather than the political, social or economic aspects of history. Their holdings are supplemented by those of the Presbyterian College which are especially strong in Scottish Reformation history.

### **Regional Resources**

**Concordia University** libraries have a broad general collection, not unlike McGill's although on a smaller scale. Its particular strengths are British history of the 16th century, the history of the Holocaust (with a great many allied materials dealing with Nazism) and local history and historiography best exemplified in their holdings on 18th century Yorkshire and antebellum Georgia. **Vanier Library** on the Loyola campus has considerable strength in East African history.

**Université de Montréal. Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines** has a sound, broad collection with its major strengths in Quebec and Canadian history.

**Université de Québec à Montréal** is very strong in the history of Quebec.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

**The Center for Research Libraries**, Chicago, maintains a collection of expensive multi-volume sets, microfiche editions, theses, etc. McGill University subscribes currently to an annual membership which enables the University researchers to borrow titles for extended periods.

In addition to the Center's regular acquisition of materials of interest to its members, the Center will purchase, on a demand basis, foreign dissertations and U.S. state publications, 1952 to date, microfilms of archival materials and retrospective files of newspapers to which CRL has a current subscription.

Demand purchases are subject to some policy and financial restrictions. Further information is available from the Interlibrary Loans Office.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic data bases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** At the present time, English is the primary language of collecting, with leading works in the French, German and Italian languages also collected. Works published in a language other than English will be acquired if the author or the content is of sufficient importance.

**Chronological Coverage:** the period covered spans the period from about 500 A.D. to 1968.

**Geographical Coverage:** The History bibliographer is responsible for the acquisition of materials relating to the history of the United Kingdom, Western Europe, the United States of America, Latin America and Mexico, the Caribbean Islands, Australia and New Zealand, Africa, other than Islamic countries, and Asia, other than Japan, China and Korea.

**Date of Publication:** The major part of the History fund goes toward the purchase of current titles. However, a programme of systematic purchasing of retrospective titles, including out-of-print titles, is about to be initiated; this programme is directed toward the filling of gaps created by insufficient funding in the past or by loss and damage, not as an expedient for the development of new areas.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The subject arrangement is based on the Library of Congress classification schedule for history.

| CLASSIFICATION        | SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|-----------------------|---|----------------------|--------|
|                       |   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| D1 - 24.5             | General   | 3a                   |        |
| D13 - 15              | Historiography  | 3b                   |        |
| D16.7 - D16.9         | Philosophy of History   | 3b                   |        |
| D25 - 27              | Military and Naval History                                      | 3a                   |        |
| D31 - 34              | Political and Diplomatic History                                | 3a                   |        |
| D101 - 110.5          | Medieval and Modern History -- General                          | 3a                   |        |
| D111 - 203            | Medieval History  | 3b                   |        |
| D204 - 893            | Modern History, 1453 -  | 3b                   |        |
| <b>WESTERN EUROPE</b> |   |                      |        |
| D901 - 980            | General   |                      |        |
| D1050 - 1075          | Description and Travel<br>History                               | 2<br>3a              |        |
| DA10 - 18             | <b>Great Britain</b><br>British Empire; Commonwealth of Nations | 3a                   |        |



| CLASSIFICATION  | SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY  |                      |
|---|--|---|----------------------|
|   |  | CURRENT   | TARGET               |
| DA28 - 35<br>DA40 - 89.6<br>DA129 - 260<br>DA300 - 592<br>DA310 - 360<br>DA385 - 398<br>DA400 - 429<br>DA430 - 497<br>DA505 - 522<br>DA550 - 565<br>DA670 - 690 | <b>England</b><br>General<br>Political, military, naval and Air Force history<br>Early and medieval to 1485<br>Modern, 1485 - 1968<br>Tudors, 1485 - 1603<br>Early Stuarts, 1660 - 1714<br>Civil War and Commonwealth, 1642 - 1660<br>Later Stuarts, 1660 - 1714<br>George III, 1760 - 1820<br>Victorian era, 1837 - 1901<br>Local history and description | 3a<br>3a<br>3a<br>3b<br>4<br>4<br>4<br>4-<br>4-<br>4-<br>4-<br>3a |                      |
| DA700-745   | <b>Wales</b>   | 2   |                      |
| DA750 - 890<br>DA777 - 790<br>DA800 - 814.5<br>DA807<br>DA813 - 814.5   | <b>Scotland</b><br>Early and medieval to 1603<br>1603 - 1707 / 1745<br>The Union, 1707<br>The Jacobite movements, 1707 - 1745  | 3b<br>3a<br>4-<br>3b<br>4-  |                      |
| DA900 - 995<br>DA930 - 937.5<br>DA938 - 965<br>DA949.7 - 965<br>DA963   | <b>Ireland</b><br>Early and medieval to 1603<br>Modern, 1603 -<br>19th and 20th century<br>1922 - the Republic   | 3b<br>3a<br>4<br>3b<br>3b   |                      |
| DB1 - 880<br>DB56 - 93.4<br>DB96 - 100  | <b>Austria</b><br>Habsburg Empire, 1521 - 1918 ( <i>see also</i> Slavic and East European Studies policy.)<br>Republic, 1918 -   | 3a<br>3b<br>3b  | 4-                   |
| DB901 - 1000  | <b>Hungary</b><br><i>see</i> Slavic and East European Studies policy   |   |                      |
| DB2000 - 2650   | <b>Czech Republic</b><br><i>see</i> Slavic and East European Studies policy  |   |                      |
| DB2700 - 3200   | <b>Slovakia</b><br><i>see</i> Slavic and East European Studies policy  |   |                      |
| DC1 - 800<br>DC60 - 109<br>DC110 - 119<br>DC120 - 130<br>DC131 - 138<br>DC139 - 249<br>DC161 - 190<br>DC191 - 249<br>DC250 - 260<br>DC361 - 423                 | <b>France</b><br>Early and medieval to 1515<br>1515 - 1589<br>1589 - 1715<br>1715 - 1789<br>1789 - 1815<br>The Revolution<br>The Napoleonic Era<br>19th Century<br>20th Century  | 3b<br>3a<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b    | 3b<br>4-<br>4-<br>4- |

| CLASSIFICATION  | SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY                              |                      |
|---|---|---|----------------------|
|   |   | CURRENT   | TARGET               |
| DD1 - 901<br>DD125 - 174.6<br>DD175 - 289<br>DD175 - 189<br>DD189<br>DD206 - 216<br>DD217 - 231<br>DD233 - 289<br>DD253 - 256.5 | <b>Germany</b><br>Early and medieval to 1519<br>Modern, 1519 -<br>1519-1648: Reformation and Countereformation<br><i>see also</i> Religious Studies policy<br>Thirty Years' War, 1618 - 1648<br>1815 - 1871<br>New Empire, 1871-1918<br>Revolution and Republic, 1918 -<br>Hitler, The Third Reich, World War II<br>(1933-45) | 3a<br>3a<br>3a<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>4 | 4-<br>4-<br>4-<br>4- |
| DE  | <b>Graeco-Roman World</b> <i>see</i> Classics   |   |                      |
| DF1 - 300<br>DF501-700<br><br>DF701-951<br>DF833-854.32   | <b>Greece</b><br>Ancient Greece <i>see</i> Classics<br>Byzantine Empire: Ottoman rule, <i>see</i> Classics,<br>Slavic and East European Studies, Islamic<br>Studies policies<br>Modern Greece<br>20th century - 1968  | 2<br>3a   |                      |
| DG1 - 400<br>DG401 - 583<br>DG532 - 537.8<br>DG552 - 554.5<br>DG571 - 572<br>DG576 - 579  | <b>Italy</b><br>Ancient Italy -- Roman Empire, <i>see</i> Classics<br>Medieval and Modern Italy, 476 -<br>Renaissance<br>1848 - 1871, Risorgimento<br>1919 - 1945, Fascism, Mussolini<br>1948 - , the Republic  | 3a<br>4-<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b                        | 4                    |
| DH1 - 925<br>DH141 - 162<br>DH171 - 184<br>DH185 - 207  | <b>Netherlands (Low Countries).Belgium.Luxembourg</b><br>Early and Medieval to 1384<br>1384 - 1555, House of Burgandy<br>Wars of Independence, 1555 - 1648  | 3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b                              |                      |
| DH503 - 692<br>DH585 - 619  | <b>Belgium</b><br>1555 - 1794, Spanish and Austrian rule  | 3a<br>3b  |                      |
| DJ1 - 411<br>DJ151 - 152<br>DJ154 - 210   | <b>Netherlands (Holland)</b><br>Early and medieval to 1555<br>1555 - 1795, United Provinces   | 3b<br>3b<br>3b                                    |                      |
| DK1 - 1000  | <b>Russia, Soviet Union, see</b> Slavic and E.E.S.  |   |                      |
| DK4001 - 4800   | <b>Poland, see</b> Slavic and E.E.S.  |   |                      |
| DL1 - 859   | <b>Scandinavia</b>  | 3a  |                      |

| CLASSIFICATION   | SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY   |        |
|--|--|--|--------|
|  |  | CURRENT  | TARGET |
| DP98-123<br>DP161-271<br>DP269-269.9   | <b>Spain</b><br>711-1516, Moorish domination and the Reconquest (see also Islamic Studies policy)<br>Modern Spain, 1479/1516 - Civil War, 1936 - 1939  | 3b<br>3a<br>3b   |        |
| DP501-776  | <b>Portugal</b>  | 3a   |        |
| DQ1 - 851  | <b>Switzerland</b>   | 3a   | 3b     |
| DR1 - 2285   | <b>Turkey, Balkan Peninsula</b> see Islamic Studies and Slavic and East European Studies policies  |  |        |
| EASTERN EUROPE etc. see Slavic and East European Studies policy  |  |  |        |
| MIDDLE EAST see Islamic Studies Collection Policy  |  |  |        |
| ASIA   |  |  |        |
| DS401-498.7<br>DS463-480.83  | <b>South Asia</b><br>English rule, 1761 - 1947   | 2<br>3a  |        |
|  | <b>South East Asia</b> (see also Islamic Studies policy)   | 2  |        |
| DS701 - 937  | <b>China, Japan and Korea</b> see East Asian Studies Collection Policy   |  |        |
| AFRICA   |  |  |        |
| DT491 - 995<br>DT521 - 582<br>DT730 - 990  | <b>North Africa</b> see Islamic Studies Collection Policy<br><b>West Africa</b><br><b>French West Africa</b><br><b>South Africa</b>  | 3a<br>3b<br>3a   |        |
| DU1-DU950  | OCEANIA  | 2  |        |
| NORTH AMERICA  |  |  |        |
| E151 - 839<br>E186 - 199<br>E201 - 298<br>E301 - 302.6<br>E456 - 655<br>E766 - 783<br>E806 - 812<br>E813 - 816<br>E835 - 839<br>E841 - 843<br>E846 - 851<br>F1 - 975 | <b>United States of America</b><br>Colonial History, 1607-1775<br>The Revolution, 1775-1783<br>Revolution to the Civil War, 1175/1783-1861<br>Civil War period, 1861-1865<br>Wilson's Administration, 1913-1921<br>F.D.Roosevelt's Administration, 1933-1945<br>Truman's Administration<br>Eisenhower's Administration, 1953-1960<br>Kennedy's Administration, 1960-1963<br>Johnson's Administration, 1963-1968<br>United States - Local History | 3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>4<br>4-<br>4<br>4<br>4-<br>2 |        |

| CLASSIFICATION                  | SUBJECTS                    | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                                 |                             | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| F5000                           | Canada see Canadiana policy |                      |        |
| LATIN AMERICA - SPANISH AMERICA |                             |                      |        |
| F1201 - 1392                    | Mexico                      | 3b                   |        |
| F1421 - 1577                    | Central America             | 3b                   |        |
| F1601 - 2175                    | West Indies                 | 3a                   |        |
| F2251 - 2299                    | Colombia                    | 3b                   |        |
| F2301 - 2349                    | Venezuela                   | 2                    |        |
| F2351 - 2471                    | Guiana                      | 2                    |        |
| F2501 - 2659                    | Brazil                      | 3a                   |        |
| F2801 - 3021                    | Argentina                   | 2                    |        |

### Co-operation and Co-ordination

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference materials are forwarded to the Department.

**Canadiana:** Canadian History is presently selected by the History bibliographer according to the guidelines set out in the Canadiana Policy.

**Classics** bibliographer collects literature, literary history, linguistics and philology, the antiquities, history, religious history and mythology, and the law of Greek and Roman civilisations to 600 A.D.

**East Asian Studies** bibliographer collects history of China, Japan and to a lesser extent Korea.

**Economics:** Economic history and business history from 1960 are covered by the Economics bibliographer.

**Geography** bibliographer collects historical geography and cartography materials Travels exploration and topography overlap and require consultation.

**Islamic Studies Library** collects broadly at a research level on the history and culture of Islam which includes the Middle East, North Africa, and Indonesia.

**Jewish Studies** bibliographer collects materials dealing wholly or, at times, partially with the history of the Jews throughout the world.

**Law Library:** Collection policy is in preparation.

**Political Science** incorporates the fields of contemporary history (1968- ), political thought and theory.

**Religious Studies Library** collects titles of significance to the religious aspects of Reformation history, especially that concerning the British Isles, Germany, France, and to a lesser extent, the Low Countries and Switzerland.

**Slavic and East European Studies:** Works dealing specifically with Russian or East European thinkers or movements are selected by the Slavics bibliographer. (level 3a)

**Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Library** collects maps and atlases suitable for contemporary history.

**Macdonald Campus Library** collects in agricultural history, economics and commerce.

**Plans for Further Development:**

Discuss with Religious Studies concerning overlapping interests especially for the Reformation and Counter-Reformation.

**Descriptions of the Collection:**

Bell, Allan, "Munificent, Wise and Thoughtful Gifts: Grace and Peter Redpath and the Redpath Tracts," *Fontanus VI* (1993) 45-67.

Cohen, Martin, "The Redpath Family and the McGill Libraries Collections, " *Fontanus VI*, (1993), 143-147.

Serials and standing orders lists available from Bibliographer.

## ITALIAN

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Martin Cohen, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The origins of the collection and its most valuable assets may be attributed to the efforts of chief librarians Gould and Lomer, as well as the generosity of the bibliophile benefactors, especially Francis McLennan whose bookplate can be found in so many of the early editions of Italian literary and historical works. A concerted effort towards the development of a book collection to support the study of the Italian language and literature began in the 1960s with the establishment of a separate Italian Department. Solid contacts with the book trade in Italy and, until recently, favourable prices provided for a rapid and systematic growth of the collection.

### **Current Collection Development**

The basic parameters remain what they have been for the past twenty years: sound support of the undergraduate curriculum and the systematic addition of new publications in the core topics (Dante, Boccaccio, Petrarca etc., as outlined below). The general interest in the Faculty of Arts in the medieval and Renaissance periods ensures good background coverage for literary studies. Continued development of the collection of late nineteenth-century and twentieth century Italian fiction and criticism as appropriate is a priority, as is literature on dialect.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaisons**

The Italian Department provides a full range of courses at the undergraduate level, and a Master of Arts by course and thesis. Collection development is the responsibility of the Italian Bibliographer. Contact with the Italian Department is maintained through a faculty co-ordinator as well as with other faculty members when required. Regular contact with other bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the university's Italian studies collection.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** has considerable holdings of books, prints and maps. Of special interest are its collection of puppets and commedia dell'arte materials.

The **Osler Library of the History of Medicine** also includes considerable material of direct interest to Italianists. Osler himself saw medicine in its broadest possible cultural, intellectual, and historical framework, and this has very much shaped the Library's collection policy over the years.

The **Blackader Library** and **Marvin Duchow Library of Music** collect heavily on Italian art and music.

The **Language Laboratory** provides taped materials for language learning.

### **Regional Resources**

Other important resources in Montreal include the **Institut des études medievals**, of the Université de Montréal and the **Italian Cultural Institute**.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries** holds the microfilm collections of Italian Books before 1600 and 1601-1700 and of Italian drama produced by Erasmus Press. It is also a source for foreign theses and for some rare serial backfiles.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** For primary materials only Italian and its dialects are acquired. Translations from other languages into Italian would be acquired only on the basis of the reputation of the author or translator. In general, English (or other) language translations of primary materials are not acquired but are referred to the bibliographer responsible for comparative literature for consideration. Secondary material is acquired chiefly in Italian but significant works in English, French, German and any other Western European language will be added according to their importance.

**Chronological Coverage:** The whole span of Italian culture is included from the early Middle Ages to the present. A special effort is made to maintain the quality of holdings concerning the medieval romance and renaissance literature, especially the *commedia dell'arte*.

**Geographical Coverage:** Italian literature originating outside of Italy is acquired on its own merits. Interest in the development of the Italian language or its literature outside of the Italian peninsula is minimal so that the concentration of collections activities is on the Italian production.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective acquisitions are only made to build previously neglected areas and to supply replacements of important books which have deteriorated or disappeared.

## Subjects and Levels of Collection

Definitions of collection levels are from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The "acquisitions level" reflects current acquisitions policy. The "required level" reflects the level necessary to support the proposed doctoral programmes.

| SUBJECTS / PERIODS                | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                                   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Language of the Italian Peninsula | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Italian Civilization              | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Italian Film                      | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Medieval                          | 4-                   | 4      |
| Humanism and Renaissance          | 4                    | 4      |
| 17th Century                      | 3a                   | 3a     |
| 18th Century                      | 3b                   | 4      |
| 19th Century                      | 3b                   | 4      |
| 20th Century literary production  | 4-                   | 4      |

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

**Reference:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference materials are forwarded to the McLennan Reference Department.

**English and Comparative Literature bibliographer** buys general materials in English on the theory of literature etc., translations into English and comparative literature.

**Linguistics:** General linguistics is the province of the Linguistics bibliographer

### Plans for Further Development

To co-operate with Rare Books in identifying important holdings for priority in cataloguing.

### Descriptions of the Collection

Serials and Standing orders lists are available from the bibliographer.



## JEWISH STUDIES

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Goldie Sigal, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The scope of the collection is broad, encompassing most aspects of Jewish civilization -- biblical and rabbinic studies, Hasidism, mysticism and other Jewish movements, Jewish history and philosophy, Hebrew and Yiddish and other Jewish languages and literatures. The Jewish Studies Department was not established until 1968, but retrospective acquisitions in the form of purchases and gifts have helped compensate for this situation. The basic Jewish Studies collection of monographs and serials generally supports advanced undergraduate studies and work on a Master's level in the two departmental concentrations; the Judaica reference collection supports advanced research. The combined holdings of the McLennan and Religious Studies Libraries form a resource on an advanced research level in the area of English language studies on the Hebrew Bible. Yiddish literature is well represented, particularly in twentieth century rare material.

### **Current Collection Development**

The top priority in the development of the Jewish Studies collection is the maintenance of a solid basic collection to support the undergraduate curriculum. Following that there is the need to build research strength in the two areas of the Master's programme: East European Jewish Studies and Jewish Interpretation of the Bible. The appointment of a professor in modern Hebrew literature has prompted a review of holdings in this area, with a view to filling in lacunae in the works of its major authors.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Jewish Studies Department provides a full range of courses at the undergraduate level in Jewish Studies and a Master of Arts degree by course and thesis. Plans are in effect to obtain formal approval to raise the graduate programme to a Ph.D. level.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Jewish Studies Bibliographer. Liaison with the Department is maintained through the Departmental Co-ordinator as well as with other faculty members when required. Regular contact with the other bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** in the McLennan-Redpath Library complex is the major location for the University's Jewish Studies collection.

The **Reference Department** holds a rich array of the bibliographies and other reference works required for research as well as an extensive collection of national and trade bibliography.

#### The Department of Rare Books and Special Collections

Hebrew manuscripts: Included among other items are three hitherto unlisted large fragments from the Cairo Genizah, a 400 year old Torah scroll, and a Samaritan Pentateuch.

Yiddish literature: The *Joe Fishstein Collection of Yiddish Poetry* is an extraordinary collection of close to 3000 works of twentieth century Yiddish literature, including many rare items.

The archives of *Dr. Abraham Roback*, a former McGill psychology professor and prominent author of works on Yiddish literature, contain much material for the Yiddish scholar, including correspondence in Yiddish with many contemporary personalities.

The *Rabbi Lewin Collection* consists of 168 volumes of 18th and 19th century Hebraica.

The *Arthur Szyck Collection*, which is part of the Norman Friedman donation to McGill, includes first editions and other important material of this famous twentieth century Jewish artist and illustrator.

The Rare Books Department houses other early printed works of relevance to Jewish Studies, such as early printed Hebrew Bibles, lexicons and rabbinic works in Hebrew, Aramaic and Yiddish. Its early 16th century Latin version of Maimonides' *Guide to the Perplexed* is noteworthy. It also has a number of beautiful facsimile editions, like the *Rothschild Miscellany*, *Meah berakhot*, the *Barcelona* and other Hagadahs.

The gift of some 5,000 English language titles to the McGill libraries by the family of the late Saul Shapiro includes many signed first editions of Jewish interest.

The *Lande Collection of Canadiana* includes about 40 items of Jewish interest.

**Religious Studies Library** holds biblical and archaeological studies dealing with Judaism before the year 300 of the Common Era, including publications dealing with the Dead Sea Scrolls.

The library of the **Presbyterian College**, historically associated with McGill, houses some extremely rare polyglot Bibles and volumes from early editions of the Bomberg Pentateuch.

**Osler Library** contains an incunabulum and several other early printed works by Maimonides as well as a broadside of a Papal Letter, issued by Gregory XIII in 1584, on Jewish physicians.

The **Islamic Studies Library** has some material in areas shared by Islam and Judaism.

The **Blackader-Lauterman Library** contains works on Jewish art and artists. Jewish music is represented in the holdings of the **Marvin Duchow Music Library**, such as the section on Jewish folksongs and cantorial music.

Books from the Shloime and Chana Wiseman collection can be consulted in the **Department of Jewish Studies**.

The **Language Laboratory** provides taped materials for students enrolled in Hebrew language courses at the elementary level.

*Living Testimonies*, a repository of audiovisual records of Montreal Holocaust survivors is an ongoing project associated with the **English Department**. Video copies are available from Professor Yehudi Lindeman of the English Department.

### **Regional Resources**

The **Jewish Public Library** has a rich collection in many aspects of Judaica, including an extensive collection in Yiddish language and literature, and purchases most of the current material that is still being produced in this field. The McGill bibliographer concentrates on filling in retrospective lacunae in the pre-World War II flowering of Yiddish literature.

**Concordia University Webster Library** collects Holocaust material comprehensively in English and selectively in French for its *Azrieli Holocaust Collection*. The *Jewish Public Library* collects extensively in this area also in Yiddish and Hebrew. The archives of the **Montréal Holocaust Memorial Centre** are available to the public. Consequently, only major works on the Holocaust are usually selected for the McGill collections. The **Université de Montréal** is an important resource for French language publications.

Jewish Canadiana archives at the **Canadian Jewish Congress** and in the Canadiana collection of the *Jewish Public Library* are important local resources.

The *Jacob M. Lowy Collection*, **National Library of Canada**, Ottawa, contains many rare Hebrew incunabula and other early printed books, including rare Bibles and other works in the field of Judaica.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, has collected government documents from Israel since 1955 as well as microfilmed backfiles of Israeli newspapers. It is also an important source for the loan of doctoral theses completed at universities outside of Canada and the United States.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** For Bible, Rabbinics, Hebrew and Yiddish literature and other primary sources, materials are acquired in Hebrew, Aramaic, Yiddish or other languages, as appropriate. English (or occasionally French) translations of literary works are referred to the bibliographer for Comparative Literature for consideration; literary works of Jewish content, written in English or other languages, are referred to the bibliographers for English or other literatures. Important secondary works in Hebrew are acquired, but the bulk of the collection is in English, reflecting the burgeoning output of modern scholarship. English, Hebrew and Yiddish predominate, while works published in other languages, primarily French and German, are purchased selectively as funds allow.

**Chronological Coverage:** From biblical times to the present. (Cf. Co-ordination and Co-operation: Religious Studies Library).

**Geographical Coverage:** Worldwide; however, material emanates primarily from the United States and secondarily from Israel.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Scholarly.

**Date of Publication:** The priority is for the acquisition of current publications. In general, retrospective purchases are made whenever possible to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to supply replacements of important books which have deteriorated or disappeared.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

Since the discipline of Jewish Studies is concerned with both a seminal religion and a people, the classification of Judaica spans almost the entire Library of Congress system. However, it clusters around four main, and several subsidiary, areas. The main areas are: BM (Judaism), parts of BS (Hebrew Bible), DS (Jewish history), and PJ (Hebrew and Yiddish languages and literatures). Subsidiary, but important, areas are found in: Z (Bibliography), B and BJ (Jewish philosophy and ethics), D804.3, D810.J4 (Holocaust), E184.J5 (Jews in the U.S.), FC106.J5 (Jews in Canada), M (Music), N (Art), and elsewhere.

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------|--|----------------------|--------|
|                |  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| BM1 - 65       | Periodicals, societies, collections etc.   | 3b                   |        |
| BM70 - 127     | Study and Teaching   | 3a                   |        |
| BM150 - 199    | History of Judaism (co-ordinated with Religious Studies Library); cf. history of Jews as a people in DS101-51, E184.J5, FC106.J5 | 3b                   |        |

| CLASSIFICATION                     | SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY              |        |
|------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--------|
|                                    |   | CURRENT                           | TARGET |
| BM201 - 449                        | History of Judaism by country<br>United States and Canada<br>Latin America, West Indies<br>Europe<br>Eastern Europe (co-ordinated<br>with Slavic bibliographer)<br>Middle East and North Africa<br>East and South Africa<br>Africa, Australia, Pacific<br>Islands | 3a<br>2<br>3a<br><br>3b<br>2<br>2 |        |
| BM480 - 488                        | Pre-Talmudic Jewish Literature<br>Dead Sea Scrolls, collected by<br>Religious Studies Library. cf.<br>BM175   | 3<br>3a                           |        |
| BM495 - 532                        | Sources of Jewish Religion: Mishnah, Palestine<br>and Babylonian Talmuds,<br>Midrash, Jewish Law, other<br>rabbinic literature, Cabala, etc.  | 3b                                |        |
| BM534 - 755                        | Relation of Judaism to special fields<br>General works on the<br>principles of Judaism,<br>controversial works against the<br>Jews, Jewish polemical works,<br>theology, practical Judaism.   | 3b                                |        |
| <b>Interdisciplinary Interests</b> |   |                                   |        |
| B154 - 159.5                       | Jewish Philosophy. General & Ancient  | 2b                                |        |
| B755 - 759                         | Mediaeval<br>Maimonides<br>Modern   | 3b<br>4-<br>3a                    |        |
| BJ1279 - 1287                      | Jewish Ethics   | 3a                                |        |
| BS701 - 1830                       | Hebrew Bible (Tanakh)   | 4-                                |        |
| BS1186                             | Jewish criticism of the Tanakh (not confined to<br>this number)   | 3a                                |        |
| D804.3; D810.J4                    | History of World War II — Jews; Holocaust.<br>Cf. DS133 - 135   | 3a                                |        |
| DS101 - 144                        | History of the Jews in the Land of Israel and<br>the Diaspora. <i>See also</i><br>E184.J5; FC106.J5   | 3a                                |        |
| DS135.R9, etc.                     | Jews in East Europe   | 3a                                |        |
| DS145                              | Anti-semitism   | 3a                                |        |

| CLASSIFICATION                        | SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------|--------|
|                                       |  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| DS149 - 151                           | Zionism, Restoration, Judenstaat<br>Co-ordination of purchase of<br>publication covering the last<br>30 years with Middle East and<br>Islamic Studies bibliographer. | 3b                   |        |
| <b>Hebrew Language and Literature</b> |  |                      |        |
| PJ4501 - 4937                         | Philology, Hebrew Language: Biblical, Mishnaic<br>and Modern   | 3a                   |        |
| PJ5001 - 5049                         | Hebrew Literature. Literary history and<br>criticism. Collections<br>Individual Authors and Works  |                      |        |
| <b>Individual Authors and Works</b>   |  |                      |        |
| PJ5050 - 5052                         | Mediaeval to 1885  | 3a                   |        |
| PJ5053                                | 1886 - 1945 <i>see list following</i>  | 3a                   |        |
| PJ5054                                | 1946 <i>see list following</i>   | 3a                   |        |
| PJ5061                                | Mixed Jewish dialects  |                      |        |
| PJ5111 - 5119                         | Yiddish Language   | 3a                   |        |
|                                       | Yiddish Literature Cf: Regional Resources  | 4-                   |        |
| PJ5120 - 5128                         | General history. Collections   | 3a                   |        |
| PJ5129                                | Individual authors   | 3b                   |        |
| PJ5140 - 5192                         | By country; translations   | 3a                   |        |
| PJ5201 - 5239                         | Aramaic  | 3a                   |        |

## List of Modern (1886-1945) Hebrew Literary Authors collected at level 3

|  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| Agnon, Shmuel Yosef                                  | Gennessin, Uri Nissan |
| Abramowitz, Shalom Jacob<br>(Mendele Mokher Sefarim) | Goldberg, Leah        |
| Alterman, Nathan                                     | Greenberg, Uri Zvi    |
| Bialik, Hayyim Nahman                                | Katzenelson, Itzhak   |
| Blustein, Rachel                                     | Shalom, Shin          |
| Brenner, Joseph Hayyim                               | Shlonsky, Abraham     |
| Fichman, Jacob                                       | Shneur, Zalman        |
| Frishman, David                                      | Tchernichovski, Saul  |

## List of Modern (post-1946) Hebrew Literary Authors collected at level 3.

|                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Amichai, Yehuda       | Oren, Y.             |
| Appelfeld, Aron       | Orpaz, Yitshak       |
| Bar-Yosef, Yehoshu'a, | Oz, Amos             |
| Bartov, Hanoach       | Pagis, Dan           |
| Carmi, T.             | Sach, Nathan         |
| Gilboa, Amir          | Sadeh, Pinhas        |
| Grossman, David       | Shabtai, Ya'akov     |
| Kaniuk, Yoram         | Shaham, Nathan       |
| Ka-tzetnik 135633     | Shahar, David        |
| Kenaz, Yehoshu'a      | Shamir, Moshe        |
| Kovner, Abba          | Shammas, Anton       |
| Levin, Hanokh         | Sobol, Yehoshu'a     |
| Megged, Aharon        | Tammuz, Benjamin     |
| Mossenson, Yig'al     | Yehoshua, Abraham B. |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**Literature bibliographers:** Consultation with English and other bibliographers takes place on an ongoing basis with regard to Hebrew or Yiddish literature translated into English, or literature composed in vernacular languages. The Slavic and East European bibliographer orders occasional Yiddish literary works from the Soviet Union.

**History and Social Science bibliographers.** Works on the history of Zionism up to the creation of the state of Israel in 1948 are selected by the Jewish Studies bibliographer. Political works on the modern state of Israel are referred to the bibliographer for Middle East Studies, and sociological works on Jews in North America to the Sociology bibliographer. Important works which straddle discipline borderlines are discussed with the appropriate bibliographers.

**Department of Rare Books and Special Collections.** There is consultation with regard to occasional rare works and important facsimile editions.

The **Religious Studies Library** generally collects non-Hebrew material on Judaism up to the year 300 of the Common Era, including works on the Dead Sea Scrolls. However, the Jewish Studies bibliographer selects for Jewish biblical interpretation. There is ongoing consultation with regard to topics where interests overlap, such as Jewish-Christian relations. Near East archaeology is referred to the Anthropology bibliographer since all current purchasing in this field is centred in the McLennan Library.

**Education Library:** Occasional works which support the Jewish Teacher Training Programme are referred to the Education Library bibliographer.

**Art, Music, Medicine, History of Science etc.:** Important works in these areas are referred to the appropriate bibliographers.

### Plans for Further Development

The recent addition of a professor of modern Hebrew literature to the Department has prompted a systematic review of McGill's holdings in the works of important modern Hebrew authors with a view to identifying publications required for the support of the undergraduate curriculum in this area.

Work continues on the selection of publications from gift collections and the identification of priority titles for immediate cataloguing.



## Descriptions of the Collection

Conspectus review of "B" (Philosophy and Religion) covers Judaism, Jewish Philosophy and Ethics, Hebrew Bible and Biblical Studies. (RLG Conspectus version 1, 1986)

Fishstein, Joe. "Katalog" [197-?] (Handwritten list by J.Fishstein of many of the items in his collection).

A list on slips in the Lande Canadiana Collection subject catalogue under the heading: "Jews in Canada".

Reference Department, McLennan Library. *Jewish Studies: A Guide to Reference Sources* by Elaine Yarosky. 1985. Also published as ERIC document no. ED 270361)

Sigal, G. "Current Serials List: Jewish Studies and Related Areas" (Updated ring-binder of printouts)

Sigal, G. *Jewish Civilization: Sources and Pathways*. Catalogue of an exhibition of holdings from the McGill Libraries, McLennan Library, February - March, 1989. (Unpublished)

Sigal, G. "The Joe Fishstein Collection of Yiddish Poetry: a Sampling". Catalogue of the exhibit held in the Dept. of Rare Books and Special Collections, June-July, 1986.

Sigal, G. "Moses Maimonides: His Works and the McGill Collection". *Fontanus* (v.1, 1988) p.84-94.

Sigal, G. *Moses Maimonides, 1135-1204: Holdings in the McGill Libraries*. October, 1985. (Unpublished; updated manually by the compiler).

Sigal, G. "Yiddish Language, Literature and Culture: Reference Sources and Montreal Locations". (Workshop, Montreal Chapter of the Association of Jewish Libraries, February 18, 1994).

# LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Michael Renshawe, Bibliographer

## **History of the Collection**

The collection dates back to 1904 when, in consultation with Melvil Dewey, the Graduate School of Library and Information Studies began as a summer school and as Canada's first educational programme in librarianship. With the financial assistance of the Carnegie Corporation of New York, the School became the country's first sessional programme in 1927, and the first graduate programme in 1930, at which time the collection coalesced and a separate library was created. The library's collection was amalgamated into the Humanities and Social Sciences Library (McLennan-Redpath) during the academic year 1994-95. The collection has considerable historical depth and some of the holdings are known to be the only copies in this country.

## **Current Collection Development**

The collection focuses upon both the interdisciplinary concerns of library and information studies and its core of academic and professional activities: the selection, acquisition, organization, dissemination and retrieval of information. The evolving teaching and research needs of the Graduate School of Library and Information Studies are the primary determinants of collection development.

Journals and monographs in a growing variety of formats are the most important vehicles for transmitting information and knowledge in this field. The concern for information technology has not displaced the continuing need for publications dealing with the humanistic, historical, social and scientific dimensions of library and information studies. Although academic research studies are of vital importance and are appearing at an accelerated rate, publications relating to the professional process of library and information studies are also crucial.

## **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Graduate School of Library and Information Studies offers courses at the graduate level. Postgraduate diploma and doctoral programmes are under discussion. The focus of the School's programmes is determined by both academic concerns and current professional practise.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Library and Information Studies Bibliographer. Liaison with faculty is maintained through a faculty co-ordinator as well as with other faculty members when required. Regular contact with other bibliographers is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library (McLennan-Redpath)** is the major location for the University's collection in Library and Information Studies.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections of McLennan Library** contains holdings of particular interest to the programme, in particular its Colgate Printing Collection and its bibliographical and book trade catalogues and collections. The Rare Book Department's holdings of Children's Literature have been substantially enriched by the amalgamation of the rare children's books from the collection of the Library and Information Studies Library.

The **Howard Ross Management Library** collects broadly in Management fields including Management Theory, Organization and Personnel Management, Communications Industries, Data Processing, and Public Relations.

The **Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** is the primary location for publications relating to Computer and Information Theory and Technology.

The **Education Library** collects in the fields of Literacy, Reading and Reading Education, both theoretical and applied. There is a sizeable working collection of Children's Literature including both primary and secondary titles. It contains a complete collection of ERIC microfiche.

The **Law Library** holds publications which deal with the legal aspects of a number of topics of special interest to the library and information studies community: in particular censorship, copyright, intellectual property, and public lending right.

#### *Non-Library Resources Available in the School*

The Graduate School of Library and Information Studies has an Information Technology Laboratory which contains a variety of databases and software to support its educational mission.

### **Regional Resources**

The **Bibliothèque de bibliothéconomie** of the Université de Montréal has, among other things, a strong collection of non-Canadian French-language Library and Information Studies materials.

Local programmes for library technicians in CEGEPs and at **Concordia University's Webster Library** collect relevant materials.

The Library Development Centre of the **National Library of Canada** has the mandate to collect materials pertaining to the practice of librarianship in this country at a comprehensive level.

## **General Collection Guidelines**

**Treatment of the Subject:** Research and professional literature is the primary focus.

**National Coverage:** Priority is given to Canadian publications followed by those of the United States and Britain.

**Languages:** Canadian English and French language publications receive priority, followed by English language publications from elsewhere.

**Date of Publication:** Current publications are the primary focus of purchase. Retrospective materials may be acquired by gift, exchange, special funding, or on occasion by purchase.

**Chronological Coverage:** Materials covering both contemporary and historical topics are collected.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The subject outline is based on that employed by *LISA Library and Information Sciences Abstracts*.

| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE - GENERAL</b>   |                      |        |
| General treatments, theoretical works  | 3b                   |        |
| Research   | 3b                   |        |
| Profession   | 3b                   |        |
| Library Associations   | 3b                   |        |
| Library education  | 3b                   |        |
| Comparative librarianship  | 2                    |        |
| <b>LIBRARIES AND SPECIAL CATEGORIES OF USERS</b>   |                      |        |
| Libraries in general   | 3a                   |        |
| Public, Official and Government Libraries  | 3a                   |        |
| National Libraries   | 3a                   |        |
| Public Libraries   | 3b                   |        |
| College and University Libraries   | 3b                   |        |
| Special Libraries  | 3b                   |        |
| Institutional Libraries  | 2                    |        |
| Hospital Libraries   | 2                    |        |
| Records Centres  | 3a                   |        |
| Youth and Children's Libraries   | 3a                   |        |
| School Libraries   | 2                    |        |
| Users by special characteristics   | 3a                   |        |
| Users by Special occupations   | 3a                   |        |
| <b>USE OF LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION RESOURCES</b>  | 3a                   |        |
| <b>LIBRARY COLLECTIONS AND MATERIALS</b>   |                      |        |
| Archives   | 3a                   |        |
| Audio Visual Materials by Subject Interest   | 1                    |        |
| Rare Books (however, secondary materials are in scope, see "COGNATE FIELDS Rare Books", <i>infra</i> ) | 1                    |        |
| Subject collections (non-library & information studies)  | 1                    |        |

| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION   |                      |        |
| Computers for libraries and archives                                      | 3b                   |        |
| Computers for the management of business and technical information        | 0                    |        |
| Personnel   | 3a                   |        |
| Library Architecture and Equipment  | 3a                   |        |
| Library Administration and Management                                     | 3b                   |        |
| Library Co-operation and Networks   | 3b                   |        |
| Libraries and Government  | 3a                   |        |
| USER SERVICES   |                      |        |
| Information Work  | 3a                   |        |
| Instruction in the Use of Libraries and Information Resources             | 3a                   |        |
| Reference Services  | 3b                   |        |
| Cultural Activities (Extension Work)                                      | 3a                   |        |
| TECHNICAL PROCESSES AND SERVICES  |                      |        |
| Acquisitions  | 3a                   |        |
| Collection Development and Management                                     | 3b                   |        |
| Interlibrary Loans  | 3a                   |        |
| Preservation and Conservation   | 3a                   |        |
| Circulation/Document Delivery Systems                                     | 3a                   |        |
| Copying Services  | 2                    |        |
| INFORMATION STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL   |                      |        |
| Cataloguing   | 3b                   |        |
| Descriptive Bibliography  | 3b                   |        |
| Subject Indexing  | 3b                   |        |
| Classification  | 3b                   |        |
| Computerized information storage and retrieval for libraries and archives | 4                    |        |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference materials are forwarded to the Reference Department.

**Information Science:** There is good co-operation with the appropriate bibliographers in the Physical Sciences and Engineering and Management Libraries concerning responsibilities in collecting and locating titles concerning Information Science. In general the focus for the Library and Information Studies collection in McLennan is on bibliometrics and the social aspects of information. Excluded are: cybernetics, computer science, mathematics, and electrical and electronic engineering.

**Management:** Materials are collected in so far as they relate to libraries, information centres, and information work and relate among other things to the following: the management of libraries and

information centres, publications of library and information studies associations, histories of library management, information resources management, the management of information networks, the creation and management of NREN. Excluded are pure management theory and practice. Individual titles may be acquired however, on the advice of faculty members.

**Literacy:** Materials are collected on literacy in so far as they relate to libraries and information centres. Particular attention is paid to literacy in Canada and items related to it may be purchased on the advice of faculty. For titles which fall outside of this rather narrow scope there is consultation with the Education Librarian, or with the appropriate McLennan bibliographer depending on the focus of the publication.

**Rare Books and Special Collections Department:** Suggestions for publications concerning rare books and the history of printing are forwarded to Head of the Rare Books Department. Secondary materials which discuss and analyze rare books and the art and craft of printing are acquired for the general McLennan-Redpath collection as necessary.

**Children's Literature:** The Education Library is the primary collector of children's literature which it acquires to support literature and language courses offered by the Faculty of Education, and by the Graduate School of Library and Information Studies. Works of fiction, folklore, legends, biography and other materials written for children are acquired. The Children's Demonstration Collection (CDC), places an emphasis on Canadian materials (including books published in French), and works by contemporary and popular authors, award and honour books. McLennan Library acquires literature in support of the English Department. This includes children's books written by authors not known as children's authors, classical works that form the canon of children's literature and criticism and histories of these materials.

### **Plans for Further Development**

Review of "fallout" from recon/weeding projects in progress.

Review of newsletters in progress.

Target levels to be established in consultation with faculty.

### **Descriptions of the Collection**

*Library Guide: Library and Information Studies.* Montreal, Reference Department McLennan Library, McGill University, 1994.

## LINGUISTICS

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Kathleen Toomey, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The Linguistics Collection like the Department is of recent vintage. Historic strength lies in the philology of classical, modern European, Amerind and African languages; and the main thrust of growth is in theoretical linguistics and in a few other areas as reflected by the collection levels provided below.

### **Current Collection Development**

Priority is given to the journal collection because of the present publication pattern of the discipline. The high cost of monographs in this field enforces a great degree of selectivity in monographic acquisitions as well.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Linguistics Department provides a range of courses on the various branches of theoretical linguistics and an increasing number of topics in applied linguistics, and supports the language studies for which there is no department at McGill, such as the Amerindian languages, Creole and other Pidgins, and Australasian languages. In addition to the undergraduate level, there is a master's degree by course and by thesis and a doctoral programme.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Linguistics Bibliographer. Liaison with the Linguistics Department is maintained through the Departmental Co-ordinator as well as with other faculty members when required. Regular contact with other bibliographers and teaching departments is nurtured through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's linguistics collection. In addition the following McGill libraries hold material of interest to the study of Linguistics.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** holds notable documents, especially of Amerindian languages and some important linguistic atlases.

**Islamic Studies Library** has rich holdings of Arabic, Persian, Turkish and Urdu, and includes a wide array of exotic languages.

**Religious Studies Library** collects Sanskrit, Pali, Hindi and New Testament Greek materials.

**Health Sciences Library** contains fundamental documentation on speech pathology supporting the School for Human Communications Disorders programme.

The **Language Laboratory** provides taped materials for language learning.

**Montreal Neurological Institute Library** includes materials on language impairment. Its journal collection includes titles not available elsewhere within the University environs.

### Regional Resources

Both the **Université de Montréal** and the **Université du Québec à Montréal** have large linguistics collections comprehending many branches of the discipline.

### Consortia and Document Delivery

The **Center for Research Libraries** in Chicago maintains an extensive collection of large monographic series, microfilm collections, serials and theses which are available to the McGill community by virtue of its membership.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery service based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** The emphasis is on the acquisition of materials in English and French. Materials of major importance in other Western European languages will also be collected.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective acquisitions are normally only for the replacement of important titles which have deteriorated or disappeared.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Developing Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------|--|----------------------|--------|
|                |  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| P35            | Ethnolinguistics   | 3a                   |        |
| P37            | Psycholinguistics (in conjunction with Health Sciences Library)                          | 3a                   |        |
|                | Language Disorders (in conjunction with Health Sciences Library and Education libraries) | 3b                   | 4      |
| P40            | Sociolinguistics   | 3a                   |        |



| CLASSIFICATION       | SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------------|--|----------------------|--------|
|                      |  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| P51 - 59<br>P61 - 85 | Language Planning i.e. Language Policy<br>Study and Teaching in Education Library;<br>Mass Media in Communications Policy  | 2                    |        |
|                      | Nonverbal Communication  | 3a                   |        |
| P101 - 105           | Philosophy and Psychology  | 3a                   |        |
| P115                 | Bilingualism, Multilingualism<br>Theoretical Aspects<br><i>see also</i> Education Policy   | 3b<br>4              |        |
| P118                 | Language Acquisition<br>(in conjunction with Education)  | 4                    |        |
| P126 - 128           | Linguistic Methodology, Analysis   | 4                    |        |
| P129 - 138           | Applied Linguistics (with Education Library)   | 3b                   |        |
| P138                 | Mathematical and Computational Linguistics<br>(mainly in PSEL Collection)  | 2                    |        |
| P140 - 143           | Historical Linguistics, Diachronics  | 3a                   |        |
| P145 - 149           | Descriptive Linguistics, Synchronics   | 2                    |        |
| P151 - 163           | Theory of Grammar  | 4                    |        |
| P211                 | Writing Systems  | 2                    |        |
| P214                 | Phonology  | 4                    |        |
| P241 - 287           | Morphology   | 4                    |        |
| P270 - 299           | Syntax   | 4                    |        |
| P301 - 324           | Stylistics, Composition, Prosody, Metrics, Rhetoric,<br>Translating and Interpreting are collected by<br>McLennan other than for computational aspects<br>which are collected by PSEL. | 3a                   |        |
| P325                 | Semantics  | 3b                   |        |
| P331 - 381           | Lexicography, dialectology collected by<br>bibliographers for English, French, German,<br>Hispanic etc. studies  |                      |        |
| P501 - 769           | Indo-European Philology  | 2                    |        |
| P901 - 1099          | Extinct and Exotic Languages   | 3a                   |        |
| PM101 - 7356         | Amerind Languages  | 3b                   |        |
| PM61 - 64            | Eskimo Family  | 3a                   |        |

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**Psychology and Education:** Psycholinguistics, neurolinguistics, bilingualism and language acquisition are also collected by the Psychology and Education bibliographers since parameters are hard to establish.

**Education Library:** collects applied linguistics including language teaching and developmental psycholinguistics.

**Health Sciences Library:** Neurolinguistics and language impairment and its treatment are collected by Health Sciences. Discussions concerning the necessary overlap and duplication of materials in this area are necessary.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library:** collects mathematical and computational linguistics including machine translation.

### Plans for Further Development

The concern is to maintain the Linguistics collection, particularly serial holdings, at its present level.

### Descriptions of the Collection

Cohen, Martin. *Linguistics Cyclical Review: Library Report*. December 1993.

Lists of serials and standing orders of Linguistics interest are available from the bibliographer.

## PHILOSOPHY

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY

Kathleen Toomey, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The Philosophy collection has grown slowly and steadily through the years, largely thanks to sums of money given to McGill by benefactors with a particular interest in philosophy. The first such sum was donated in 1876 by the Hon. F.W. Torrance, and similar gifts were given by Sir William Macdonald, the trustees of the Clark Murray fund, and Mrs. Harriet Morgan. Perhaps the most notable supporter of the Philosophy collection was Professor J.W.A. Hickson, a member of the Department of Philosophy from the turn of the century until the 1920s, who lent his expertise to the ordering of books, made periodic donations from his own shelves, and also gave the Library sums of money, including funds to establish the David Hume Collection (to which he added books and manuscripts in his own possession).

If the collection has a real strength, it resides in the latter period of philosophic development, ca. 1775-1850. The holdings of works by David Hume (1711-1776) number some 260 entries, of which more than a hundred bear eighteenth-century imprints. Hume's French contemporary, Jean-Jacques Rousseau (1712-1778), is also well-represented with some 285 titles, of which ninety or so are of eighteenth-century printing.

From the nineteenth century, the Library maintains a collection of about 250 titles of the founder of the Existentialist School, Søren Kierkegaard (1813-1855), many of which are in Danish.

### **Current Collection Development**

The current policy in acquiring titles for the collection tends to reflect the research and teaching interests of the Philosophy Department in particular by means of a careful selection of titles within a given budget. Since philosophy is the most universal of all subjects, many works which relate to the mission of other academic departments are selected by the bibliographers for Religious Studies, East Asian Studies, Political Science, Law, etc. In all cases duplication is avoided.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Philosophy Department offers a full range of courses at the undergraduate level as well as courses and seminars of relevance to the master's and doctorate degrees. The Department shows a particular strength in the history of philosophy, the philosophy of science and in the philosophy of the seventeenth, eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. In addition, there is some emphasis given to individual philosophers, schools or disciplines of philosophy, e.g. Plato, Aristotle, Leibniz, Hume, Kant, German idealism, Ethics, and, recently, the philosophical aspects of Feminism.

The responsibility for the development and management of the Philosophy collection devolves on the bibliographer designated for such in the Collections Department of the Humanities and Social Sciences Area. Communication with the Department of Philosophy is arranged, ordinarily, through a Departmental Co-ordinator and, when needed, with individual faculty.

### McGill Resources

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's collection in Philosophy and its cognate disciplines, e.g. Classics, History, etc.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library of Art and Architecture** maintains a collection of titles in the theory and philosophy of aesthetics as they apply to the history of art.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** is the repository of the early editions of the works of or about the major philosophers. Within the Department, collecting at a more comprehensive level has been assigned to David Hume, Jean-Jacques Rousseau and Søren Kierkegaard, and to a lesser extent, Locke, Priestley, French-Enlightenment thought and the Scottish Enlightenment, in early editions.

The **Islamic Studies Library** maintains a collection of Islamic philosophy titles. In addition, they maintain a strong representative collection of the works of and about the medieval Arabian/Moorish scholars e.g Avicenna, Averroës, etc.

**Health Sciences Library** contains titles in the field of bio-ethics and medical ethics.

**Law Library** maintains a collection of works relating to legal ethics and the philosophy of law.

**Osler Library** holds early editions of the philosophical works collected by Sir William Osler and many rare titles in the philosophy of science.

The **Physical Sciences/Engineering Library**, the **Mathematics Library** and the **Hitschfeld Library** contain titles of relevance to the history and philosophy of science, mathematical logic, the logic of artificial systems and environmental ethics.

**Religious Studies Library** maintains a collection of theological works, titles from the early Christian school, e.g Augustine, and those associated with the philosophy of religion and ethics. It also maintains a collection of relevance to Buddhist and Hindu thought and literature and East Asian philosophy.

### Regional Resources

**Concordia University's Vanier Library** holds the majority of the titles in the philosophy collection. It maintains a particular strength in the works of and about Kant.

**Université de Montréal Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines** maintains a research standard in the major fields of philosophical research. The holdings of the University Library are richly supplemented by those of the **Institut d'Études Médiévales**.

**Université de Laval** maintains the richest collection of philosophy monographs and serials (20,000 titles; 190 periodical title subscriptions) in the Province of Quebec, especially, although not exclusively, in the French language. It is especially strong in the works of and about Aristotle.

### Consortia and Document Delivery

**The Center for Research Libraries**, Chicago, maintains a collection of expensive multi-volume sets, microfiche editions, theses, etc. McGill University subscribes to an annual membership which enables the University researchers to borrow titles for extended periods.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

### General Guidelines

**Languages:** At the present time, English is the primary language of collecting, with French, German and Italian-language titles collected, and to a lesser extent, other European languages. Works of a philosopher will be collected in the language of the author and in English, if other than the original.

**Chronological Coverage:** extends from the Classical period to the present time.

**Geographical Coverage:** Emphasis is placed on western philosophy, incorporating that of ancient Greece and early Christian Rome, Medieval, Renaissance and early-modern Europe. The geographical limits include North America in the late 19th and 20th centuries, some African and "other" schools. East Asian and Buddhist philosophy comes under the purview of the Religious Studies Library; Russia and Eastern Europe, the provenance of the Slavic and East European Studies bibliographer. Jewish philosophy falls within the framework of Jewish Studies, unless that of a contribution to other than specifically Jewish thought, e.g. the works of Spinoza, Schopenhauer, etc.

**Date of Publication:** Because of the demand placed on the annual budget for current titles, retrospective or replacement titles are acquired after appropriate consideration. These latter may be acquired when the quality of the collection so demands or when important titles which have been lost or are in poor condition must be replaced, or when specialized funds are made available for the purpose.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The subject arrangement is based on the classification developed by the CREPUQ Sous-groupe en Philosophie, September, 1993.

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Section I: The History of Philosophy</b>                              |                      |        |
| The Preclassical Near East including Egypt, Mesopotamia, Iran, Palestine | 2                    |        |
| Ancient — Greek and Roman  |                      |        |
| Presocratic  | 3b                   |        |
| Socrates, Plato, Aristotle   | 4                    |        |
| Post Aristotelian  |                      |        |
| The Epicureans   | 3b                   |        |
| The Sceptics   | 3b                   |        |
| The Stoics   | 3b                   |        |
| Neoplatonism   | 3b                   |        |

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Patristic and Medieval Periods (in consultation with Religious Studies bibliographer)                |                      |        |
| Patristic  | 3b                   |        |
| Medieval — Prior to the thirteenth century   | 3b                   |        |
| — The thirteenth century   | 4                    |        |
| — After the thirteenth century   | 3b                   |        |
| Arabic / Islamic and Jewish thought (in consultation with Islamic and Jewish Studies bibliographers) | 3b                   |        |
| Renaissance and the beginning of the modern era (15th & 16th centuries)                              | 3b                   |        |
| The Seventeenth Century  | 4                    |        |
| The Eighteenth Century   | 4                    |        |
| David Hume   | 5                    |        |
| The Nineteenth Century   | 3b                   | 4      |
| G.W.F. Hegel   | 4                    |        |
| Søren Kierkegaard  | 4                    |        |
| Friedrich Nietzsche  | 3b                   | 4      |
| The Twentieth Century  | 3a                   |        |
| Frankfurt School & Critical Theory in conjunction with English bibliographer                         | 3a                   |        |
| Martin Heidegger   | 4                    |        |
| Existentialism   | 3b                   |        |
| Marxist-Leninist <i>see also</i> Collection Policy for Slavic Studies                                | 3a                   |        |
| Phenomenology  | 3b                   |        |
| Analytic Philosophy  | 3b                   |        |
| Pragmatism   | 3a                   |        |
| Structuralist  | 3a                   |        |
| India and the Far East <i>see</i> Religious Studies and East Asian Studies                           | 2                    |        |
| Africa   | 2                    |        |
| <b>Section II: Philosophy</b>  |                      |        |
| Introduction to Philosophy   | 3a                   |        |
| Cognition, Epistemology and Philosophy of Science  | 4                    |        |
| Logic  | 4                    |        |
| Philosophy of Language <i>see also</i> Collection Policy for Linguistics                             | 3b                   |        |
| Noam Chomsky   | 4                    |        |

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Ontology and Metaphysics  | 3b                   |        |
| Philosophy of Mathematics <i>see also</i> Collection Policy for Mathematics                   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Philosophical Psychology <i>see also</i> Collection Policy for Psychology                     | 2                    |        |
| Ethics<br>Medical Ethics and bioethics <i>see also</i> Collections Policy for Health Sciences | 4                    | 4+     |
| Political Philosophy <i>see also</i> Collection Policy for Political Science                  | 3b                   |        |
| Philosophy of Law <i>see also</i> Collection Policy for Law Library                           | 3a                   |        |
| Aesthetics <i>see also</i> Blackader-Lauterman Collection Policy                              | 3a                   |        |
| Philosophy of Religion <i>see</i> Collection Policy for Religious Studies Library             | 2                    |        |
| Philosophy of Culture and Technology  | 2                    |        |
| Philosophy of History <i>see also</i> Collection Policy for History                           | 3a                   |        |
| Philosophy of Education <i>see</i> Collection Policy for Education                            | 0                    |        |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference materials are forwarded to the Department.

**Classics:** Titles treating of the literature, literary history, linguistics and philology, the antiquities, history, religious history and mythology of the Greek and Roman civilisations to 600 AD.

**Edward Rosenthal Library of Mathematics and Statistics** collects in mathematical logic.

**History:** The bibliographer responsible for selection in the field of historiography selects titles in the philosophy of history. (level 3b)

**Law Library** maintains a collection in the philosophy of law and legal ethics.

**Literature:** Titles concerning the theory and nature of literary composition and critical theory are the responsibility of the bibliographer(s) collecting in the field, e.g. English, French, German, etc.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** collects in history and philosophy of science (Mossman Collection) and in the logic of artificial systems.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Michael Renshawe, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The Political Science Department's traditional strengths have been in Canadian politics and public administration, political theory, international relations, the government and politics of British Commonwealth and, more recently the process of decolonialization and development. These interests are reflected in the Library's collections.

### **Current Collection Development**

During the last decade interests have expanded to include political behaviour, political economy and policy studies. Co-operation between bibliographers serving disciplines which deal with closely related topics, in particular economics, human geography and sociology is an essential aspect of the Library's purchasing strategy.

Throughout the growth of the discipline and of the Department, the Library has sought to maintain a balanced collection, representing a wide variety of viewpoints, a broad range of topics and wide geographic coverage.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Department provides a broad range of courses for graduate and undergraduate studies. Master of Arts (with and without thesis), and a Ph.D. are available.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Political Science bibliographer. Liaison with the Department is maintained through the Departmental Co-ordinator, but strong bibliographer - professor links to all department members are encouraged. Regular contact with other subject and area bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's political science collection. In addition these other libraries collect publications dealing with political aspects corollary to their subject responsibilities: Howard Ross Management, Islamic Studies, Law and Religious Studies.

The **Government Documents Department** depository arrangements with the Canadian federal and Quebec provincial governments provide a rich resource for Canadian Studies. The Department is also a depository for such regional and international organizations as the United Nations, the World



Bank, the European Union, and ILO such as the World Bank, OECD, and NATO are collected selectively. Official publications from the United Kingdom are collected selectively as are federal publications from the United States, Australia and India. Of particular interest are the U.S. House and Senate Committees' on foreign relations publications received on microfiche. For other countries collection criteria are highly selective. Current acquisitions are made with curricular interests in mind.

The **Centre for Developing Area Studies**, through its extensive exchange programmes with research bodies in Africa, Asia, Latin America and the Middle East, receives monographs, serials and research papers on the economics and politics of development.

The **Economics Department's Reading Room**, which also serves as a Political Science Resource Centre, contains many useful documents received from sister departments in Canada and the United States.

### **Regional Resources**

The library of the **Ecole des hautes études commerciales** has a distinguished collection with a broad international scope.

Special libraries belonging to business or governmental agencies hold specialized documentation in their fields and normally give access to university level researchers.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries** in Chicago, a consortium to which McGill belongs, holds government documents, newspapers, serials and census material of many foreign countries, as well as foreign dissertations.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** English is the primary language. Works published in French, German, Italian and other Western European languages are purchased selectively. Quebec material is more extensively acquired than other European French material.

**Chronological Coverage:** No specific limits, but special emphasis is on collecting materials dealing with late 20th century issues and events (since 1968).

**Geographical Coverage:** Priorities are outlined in the section dealing with levels of collecting.

**Treatment of Subject:** Scholarly treatment of a subject is emphasized. Textbooks and Working papers are not normally acquired.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective acquisitions are made to build previously neglected areas when necessary, and to supply replacements of important books which have been worn out or lost.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of Collection Levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The subject organization followed below represents an adaptation of that of the *International Bibliography of Political Science*.

| SUBJECTS                             | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                                      | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| CANADIAN POLITICS AND PUBLIC AFFAIRS | 4                    | 4+     |
| POLITICAL SCIENCE - GENERAL STUDIES  | 3b                   |        |
| POLITICAL THOUGHT                    | 3b                   | 4      |
| COMPARATIVE POLITICS                 | 3b                   | 4      |
| INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS              | 3b                   | 4      |

| REGIONAL PRIORITIES  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| North America (see also Canadian politics above)                                   | 4-                   | 4      |
| Western Europe (core countries: France, Germany, Great Britain and Italy)          | 3b                   | 4      |
| Other Western European countries   | 3b                   | 4-     |
| Former Soviet Union and East Europe<br>see Slavic and East European Studies policy |                      |        |
| South Asia   | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Africa: east, central, south and west  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Latin America and the Caribbean (including Mexico)                                 | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Middle East and North Africa<br>see also Islamic Studies policy                    | 3b                   | 4      |
| East Asia: China, Japan, and Korea   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Australia, New Zealand, southeast Asia and Oceania                                 | 2                    | 2      |

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**Co-ordination within the Humanities and Social Sciences Library:** The Soviet and East European Studies bibliographer and the Islamic Studies bibliographer are responsible for publications covering those areas. The History bibliographer is concerned with constitutional history and for materials dealing with events and issues occurring before 1968. Political geography, international economic relations, and social relations are covered respectively by the Geography, Economics and Sociology bibliographers.

**Co-ordination with other McGill libraries:** *Religious Studies Library* shares an interest in Church-State relations, liberation theology, the role of the church in development etc. The *Law Library* collects publications concerning the judicial process, constitutional law, and all the legal aspects of government and administration including human rights. Public administration and the politics of international business, multinational enterprises, regulated industries, the management of government enterprises, and the politics of industrial relations are areas of overlap with *Howard Ross Management Library*. Urban planning, housing and urban design are collected by *Blackader-Lauterman Library*. To a large extent the acquisition of new materials concerning health policy, education policy, agricultural policy, science policy, is centred at the *Health Sciences, Education, Macdonald College* and *Physical Sciences and Engineering* libraries. There is some uncertainty about the optimal location of many publications dealing with policy issues (including planning and forecasting aspects) concerning such topics as the environment, energy, transportation, labour relations, banking, communications, leisure and culture. Because most of these issues are connected to the regulation (and deregulation) of industries, for which Howard Ross Library has a special responsibility, co-ordination of acquisitions needs to take into account the special service roles of three libraries: McLennan, Howard Ross Management and the library which is dedicated to the subject from a scientific and/or professional point-of-view.

### Plans for Further Development

### Descriptions of the Collection

Current Serials and Standing Order lists available from the Bibliographer.

## PSYCHOLOGY

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY,  
Elaine Yarosky, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

A number of factors have influenced the direction of psychological research at McGill and as a consequence, the development of our library collections in the field. First, McGill's traditional strength in the medical, natural and physical sciences, and its access to a large number of teaching hospitals and to the Montreal Neurological Institute, has created a focus on physiological and neurological research. Secondly its location in a setting with two predominant linguistic groups plus many other linguistic populations to be assimilated, has resulted in a strong emphasis on the psychological mechanisms of language acquisition, processing, use and dysfunction. Thirdly, research at McGill has been strongly influenced by several prominent psychologists associated with the University, D.O. Hebb, F. Genesee, W. Lambert, R. Melzack and B. Milner amongst others. And finally, clinical psychology has traditionally received less emphasis at McGill than has experimental, although increasing numbers of doctoral students have been choosing this specialization over the past ten years.

McGill has a decentralized library system, and although some amalgamation of collections is currently taking place, the result is that material of interest is scattered throughout the system. The Humanities and Social Sciences Library, the main location for psychology material, exhibits strength in the early literatures of psychology, philosophy, and the natural sciences, with good journal backfiles.

### **Current Collection Development**

As in other disciplines, there is much blurring of traditional lines between subject areas. Cognitive science, an area of current interest, drawing as it does on such related fields as computer science, linguistics, anthropology, and philosophy, is a case in point. Another interdisciplinary area of interest is the study of language acquisition and development, especially in a bilingual context. Some recent interest in cross-cultural psychology is also apparent, both in the growth of the discipline in developing countries, and in its application to social issues and policy both abroad and at home.

Generally speaking, it is necessary to purchase a sample of representative works across the range of the discipline, rather than concentrating on one or two areas, since the Department is large, and its interests diverse. However, the observations on research concentrations outlined in the above section are taken into account in purchase decisions.

There is a need to rationalize our current journal subscriptions, decreasing the number of duplicated titles and augmenting the number of new subscriptions, in order to build on our traditional strength in this area.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Psychology Department, which is in the Faculty of Science, provides a full range of courses at the undergraduate level including Major, Honours, and Faculty Programme options. All these options require students to complete four basic courses in motivation, learning, perception and cognition, plus a variety of other courses.

The Master's programme is offered in experimental psychology only, and only as a stage in the Doctoral programme for experimental psychology.

The Department offers a Doctoral programme in both experimental and clinical psychology. The clinical programme has a heavy research orientation and is not aligned with a particular "school" of psychology, but provides an eclectic theoretical approach. Resources of various McGill-associated teaching hospitals, centres and services are made available to students. Areas of concentration offered in the experimental programme are physiological and comparative psychology, cognitive science, social, developmental and quantitative psychology.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Psychology bibliographer. Liaison with the Department is maintained through the Departmental Co-ordinator as well as with other faculty members as required. Frequent consultation with other bibliographers throughout the library system occurs.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's Psychology collection. In addition the following McGill libraries hold materials of interest for the study of psychology:

**Health Sciences Library** collects clinical psychology, psychiatry, mental health, psychopharmacology, addiction, abnormal psychology, organically caused language, hearing and speech pathologies, and organically caused developmental difficulties. It supports the School for Human Communications Disorders programme.

**Osler Library** collects the history of medicine, including psychiatry and neurology. The history of non-medical psychology is collected by McLennan.

**Education Library** supports the counselling and educational psychology programmes. Areas of interest are child development from early childhood to adolescence, testing, learning, learning problems, giftedness, memory, the psychology of reading and writing, the education of the handicapped, second language teaching and learning. Its collecting interests overlap with those of the Humanities and Social Sciences Library to some degree. It also houses a collection of psychological tests which belong to, and is administrated by, the Education Faculty. Access is limited to students in the Master's programme in counselling.

**Physical Education Library** collects materials on sport psychology and human movement.

**Howard Ross Library of Management** collects organizational, industrial and consumer psychology, and some works on leadership, motivation, marketing and advertising and decision sciences.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** collects artificial intelligence, and some cognitive science, decision sciences and ergonomics material.

**Blacker Wood Library** collects materials of interest to comparative psychology, including works on brain organization and function, primate behaviour, ethology, and evolutionary theories of behaviour.

**Edward Rosenthal Library of Mathematics and Statistics** collects materials of interest to decision sciences and quantitative psychology.

**Religious Studies Library** collects some materials on the psychology of religion and pastoral counselling, with **Presbyterian College Library** concentrating on the latter.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library** collects some materials on the psychology of the visual arts as well as some on environmental psychology and on creativity.

**Marvin Duchow Music Library** collects some works on the psychology of music, on auditory perception, and on creativity.

**Law Library** collects some materials on forensic psychology (expert witness, evaluation of evidence etc.) prison psychology, criminal psychology, psychological treatment of offenders, jurisprudence on insanity, and legal aspects of social issues such as child custody, client-therapist relationship etc.

**Psychology Department** has a microcomputer laboratory and a collection of statistical and word processing software available to students, and a small test collection available to qualified personnel.

### **Regional Resources**

**Montreal Neurological Institute Library** has a collection of materials on neurology, and neurological disorders, including materials on language impairment.

**Allan Memorial Institute Library** historically collected psychiatric and psychoanalytic materials, but now concentrates on mental health. The collection is available to McGill personnel on a selective basis only.

Teaching hospitals, such as the **Douglas Hospital** and the **Jewish General Hospital's Institute of Psychiatry**, make available unique journal titles.

**Concordia University** libraries support an art therapy degree in addition to its regular programmes in psychology.

**Université de Québec à Montréal** has a sexology collection and has a collection of tests available for consultation in its *Testathèque*.

**Université de Montréal** has a good psychoanalytic collection and an extensive current periodicals collection, held in its *Sciences Sociales, E.P.C. (Education, Psychologie, Communication), Santé, and Paramédicale* libraries.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

A contract with the **Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)** provides efficient, fixed-cost document delivery services.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English is increasingly the language of publication in the discipline and therefore is the primary language of the collection. Works published in the other Western European languages are still occasionally purchased. Some thought is given to the increasing proportion of francophone students at McGill in the purchase of French language materials. Works of the French psychoanalytic school are purchased selectively, both in the original and in translation, in conjunction with the bibliographer for English and Comparative Literature. The historical importance of German and other European language research is reflected in both the serials and monograph collections.

**Chronological Coverage:** the emphasis is on recent developments with historical treatments generally being confined to the twentieth century.

**Geographical Coverage:** The field is dominated by North American research. British, Dutch, German, and Scandinavian works are also collected selectively, as are some works on psychology in the developing countries.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Scholarly treatment is emphasized. Textbooks and introductory works are not normally acquired unless course oriented, with the Reserves collection acquiring this material.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. The journal literature is a significant method of dissemination of psychological research. Retrospective acquisitions are made to supply replacements of important books which have deteriorated or disappeared, or to fill gaps in the collection.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of levels from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989, are appended. The subject arrangement is based on that of *Psychological Abstracts*, 1994.

| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| General Psychology  | 3a                   |        |
| Psychometrics & Statistics & Methodology                          | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Human Experimental Psychology                                     | 3b                   | 4      |
| Sensory Perception  | 3b                   | 4      |
| Motor Processes   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Cognitive Processes (in conjunction with<br>Education<br>Library) | 3b                   | 4      |
| Motivation & Emotion  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Consciousness States  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Parapsychology  | 1                    |        |

| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Animal Experimental & Comparative Psychology<br>(mainly at Blacker)   | 3a                   |        |
| Physiological Psychology & Neuroscience (in conjunction<br>with Health Science, Blacker-<br>Wood, and M.N.I. libraries) | 3b                   | 4      |
| Neuropsychology & Neurology   | 3b                   | 4+     |
| Psychophysiology  | 3b                   | 4      |
| Psychopharmacology  | 3a                   |        |
| Psychology & the Humanities (referred to appropriate<br>bibliographers)   |                      |        |
| Literature & Fine Arts  | 3b                   |        |
| Philosophy  | 3b                   |        |
| Communication Systems   |                      |        |
| Linguistics & Language & Speech   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Mass Media Communications (referred to<br>appropriate bibliographer)  |                      |        |
| Development Psychology (in conjunction with Education<br>Library)   | 3b                   |        |
| Cognitive & Perceptual Development  | 3b                   | 4      |
| Psychosocial & Personality Development  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Gerontology (in conjunction with Social Work)   | 2                    | 3a     |
| Social Processes & Social Issues (in conjunction with<br>Social Work and Sociology)                                     | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Marriage and Family   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Social Psychology   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Personality Psychology  | 3a                   |        |
| Psychological & Physical Disorders (mainly at Health<br>Sciences Library)   | 2                    |        |
| Developmental Disorders & Autism (mainly at<br>Education<br>Library)  |                      |        |



| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Health & Mental Health Treatment & Prevention (in conjunction with Health Sciences and Education Libraries and Social Work) | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Psychotherapy & Psychotherapeutic   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Counselling   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Cognitive Therapy   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Behaviour Therapy &   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Behaviour Modification  | 3b                   | 4      |
| Group & Family Therapy  |                      |        |
| Clinical Psychopharmacology (in conjunction with Health Sciences Library)   |                      |        |
| Health & Mental Health Services (mainly at Health Sciences Library)   |                      |        |
| Professional Psychological & Health Personnel Issues  | 2                    | 3a     |
| Educational Psychology (mainly at Education Library)  | 3b                   |        |
| Special & Remedial Education  | 3b                   |        |
| Gifted & Talented   | 4                    |        |
| Industrial & Organizational Psychology (mainly at Howard Ross Library)  | 2                    |        |
| Sport Psychology and Leisure  | 1                    |        |
| Military Psychology   | 1                    |        |
| Consumer Psychology (mainly at Howard Ross Library)   |                      |        |
| Engineering & Environmental Psychology  | 2                    |        |
| Intelligent Systems (mainly at Physical Sciences & Engineering Library)   |                      |        |
| Forensic Psychology & Legal Issues (mainly at Law Library, Social Work)   |                      |        |

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

### Within the Humanities and Social Sciences Library:

**Sociology:** deviant and criminal behaviour, social psychology, sex roles, and the family are areas of common interest.

**English and Comparative Literature:** Consultation on psychoanalytic interpretations of literature and culture; critical and biographical works on Freud, Foucault, Jung, and others whose theories have been absorbed into Western cultural tradition.

**Economics:** Consultation on economic psychology.

**Political Science:** Studies of voting behaviours and political leadership are left to this bibliographer. Government policies on mental health and other pertinent issues would be considered by Psychology, in consultation with other pertinent bibliographers, such as Sociology, or Health Sciences.

**Communications:** Nonverbal communication, advertising, propaganda and persuasion, effect of media on behaviours & behavioral aspects of media design, psychocriticism, interpersonal communication are of joint concern.

**Philosophy:** Mental models, reasoning, mind-body, philosophy of science, language, perception, moral behaviour are areas of overlapping interest.

**History:** Material on the history of Psychology is bought by Psychology but material on psychohistory is bought sparingly.

**Linguistics:** Psycholinguistics, neurolinguistics, bilingualism and language acquisition are collected by the bibliographers for Psychology, Linguistics, and Education since parameters are hard to establish. Sign language is of interest to Psychology. Language impairment, such as aphasia, is generally left to Linguistics or Health Sciences.

**Social Work:** Common areas of interest are group and family therapy, mental health services, counselling, other therapies and rehabilitation.

**Women's Studies:** Suggestions are received from the Women's Studies bibliographer.

### Other Libraries within the System:

**Health Sciences:** Some psychoanalytic, psychiatric and clinical psychology materials are brought to the attention of the bibliographer. Health psychology and anthropology of medicine, including traditional mental health treatments, are bought by Health Sciences. Since the emphasis at Health Sciences is on current materials and treatment modalities, historical, critical and biographical material on the "classic" figures in psychoanalysis and psychiatry is bought by McLennan or Osler. Consultation on serials and standing orders is ongoing.

**Physical Sciences & Engineering:** consultation regarding materials on artificial intelligence, natural language processing, decision sciences, man-machine interaction.

**Blacker Wood:** Comparative and physiological psychology, sociobiology, brain and behaviour, are of joint interest, with Blacker Wood concentrating on non- human species.

**Education:** As with Linguistics, parameters are hard to define. Counselling, educational psychology and testing items are routinely referred. Developmental psychology is a shared interest, as are creativity, memory, task performance, psycholinguistics, bilingualism and language acquisition. Mental retardation, giftedness, dyslexia, and A.D.D. are generally referred.

**Law:** consultation on legal and forensic psychology and human rights in connection with psychological experimentation.

### **Regional Co-operation:**

The bibliographer for Psychology is a member of the Psychology sub-committee of the CREPUQ libraries committee on collection evaluation and development. The sub-committee is involved in the rationalization of serials acquisitions and cancellations as well as in the identification of collection strengths for each Quebec academic library.

## **Priorities for Further Development**

The most urgent need is to complete work on the serials review with a view to cancelling duplicate subscriptions within the system and ordering new titles. A further attempt to define collection boundaries with the Education Library and Health Sciences Library should be made.

Evaluation of McGill's collection of psychology materials classified in the BF section of the Library of Congress classification schedule is planned. When other sections of the NCIP or National Shelflist Count (such as H, L, Q, R) have been finished a more complete picture of the strength of our psychology collection will emerge.

## **Descriptions of the Collection**

Monks, Margaret. *Psychology: A Guide to Reference Sources*. Montreal, McLennan Reference Department, McGill University, 1986.

*Library Guide: Psychology*. McLennan Reference, McGill University, 1989, rev. 1994.

*Psychological Abstracts*, 1985 serials list checked against McGill holdings.

*The Mind's New Science* bibliography checked against McGill holdings.

Serials List available from the Bibliographer.

## RUSSIAN & EAST EUROPEAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Helen Anderson, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

Like many Slavic collections in North America, the McGill collection began its real growth only after the second world war when the cold war spurred greater interest in the East Bloc countries. In fact the Department of Russian and Slavic Studies was formally established only in 1962. The collection has grown into a respectable research collection since that time. Counts done in 1971 and 1987 show that the number of volumes on Russia and Eastern Europe more than doubled during that time. Specifically, volumes on Russian language and literature increased from 6200 to 11,500. The Polish and Romanian collections grew considerably as well. The development of the Romanian collection can be attributed to the Romanian exchange which began in the early 1970s.

### **Current Collection Development**

Current collecting centres more on literature and less on language and linguistics than it did in the past, reflecting a change in departmental priorities. Russian literature is collected at the advanced study to research level. Special emphasis is placed on the acquisition of works by and about nineteenth century authors with a lesser stress on the early period of the twentieth century to 1930. The period from the 1930s until the thaw in the 1950s receives little attention except for the very major authors such as Sholokhov. The period of the 1960s and 1970s is considered more important than the preceding period. The period since 1985 presents a special challenge and a major effort is being made to identify and acquire the best contemporary authors as well as works from earlier periods which were unpublished until now.

The other literatures of Eastern Europe are collected at an introductory instructional support level.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Department of Russian and Slavic Studies offers a full range of courses at the undergraduate level, a Master of Arts and a Ph.D. While emphasizing the Russian language and literature, the Department also offers undergraduate level courses in East European civilization as well as in the Hungarian, Polish and Czech languages. In general at this level there is greater stress placed on 19th rather than on 20th century literature.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Slavic and East European bibliographer. Liaison with the Department is maintained through the Department Chairman. Regular contact with other bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

The *Humanities and Social Sciences Library* is the major location for the university's Russian and Eastern European languages studies collection. Of particular interest amongst the Library's holdings is its collection of 1920s children's literature which is housed in the *Department of Rare Books and Special Collections*.

The *Language Laboratory* provides taped materials for language learning. As well, for the benefit of its faculty and students the *Russian Department* maintains a small reading room including current subscriptions to a number of periodicals from Russia, largely duplicates of library holdings.

### **Regional Resources**

*Polish Institute Library*: This library has a good collection of Polish literature and other works on Polish culture. There are approximately 1,500 volumes of literary works supported by about 800 volumes of literary criticism as well as by a solid collection of serials and series of the main Polish academic institutions. As of 1989 the Polish Library's new acquisitions began to appear in MUSE -- the McGill on-line catalogue.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The *Center for Research Libraries*, a consortium to which McGill belongs, includes a variety of materials of interest to the scholar of Russian literature. Particularly notable is the Center's collection of Akademiia Nauk publications. Until 1988 the Center collected all A.N. publications except for those receiving limited distribution. Since then, realizing that these publications were widely collected in North American libraries, "Nauka" publications in the social sciences and humanities are not processed by the Center. Rather, the Center is attempting to make arrangements to acquire publications that have only limited print runs. Other relevant materials at CRL include copies of all bibliographies listed in Patricia Grimstead's invaluable "Archives and Manuscripts" series (held by the McLennan Reference Department) as well as the microfiche collection Russian History and Culture. The latter collection (in progress) consists of several thousand scarce books from 19th and early 20th century Russia in the University of Helsinki Library. A partial listing of this collection is held in the Reference Department but all titles will appear in the supplement to the CRL catalogue itself.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** For primary materials the emphasis is on Russian, however a selection of Czech, Church Slavonic, Hungarian and Polish publications are acquired to support courses presently being offered. The selection of secondary works of criticism follows this pattern with stress on criticism of Russian

literature in Russian, English, French and German. Secondary works on East European literatures other than Russian are purchased selectively.

**Translations** from other languages into Russian, Polish, Czech etc. are considered on the basis of the reputation of the translator (e.g. Pushkin's translations of Shakespeare). Translations from medieval versions of Slavic languages into their modern forms are considered on their own merits. English or other translations of primary works are referred selectively to the appropriate bibliographer.

**Chronological Coverage:** The whole span of Slavic culture is included from the early Middle Ages to the present. Special emphasis is laid on supporting the study of nineteenth century literary movements.

**Geographical Coverage:** There are no specific limits. Literary works published in the Soviet Union are purchased on a regular basis through *Novye Knigi* and various dealers' lists. Works of Western origin are widely collected. It should be mentioned also that the works of emigré authors and associated criticism are collected on a highly selective basis.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Scholarly treatment of the subject is emphasized. Textbooks are not normally acquired.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible, retrospective acquisitions are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to serve as replacements for books which have deteriorated or disappeared.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

| SUBJECT                                | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Russian</b>                         |                      |        |
| Russian Linguistics                    | 3a                   |        |
| History of the Russian Language        | 3a                   |        |
| Russian Literature                     |                      |        |
| Pre-17th century                       | 2                    |        |
| 17th century                           | 3a                   |        |
| 18th century                           | 3a                   |        |
| 19th century                           | 3b                   |        |
| 20th century                           | 3b                   |        |
| Russian Film                           | 2                    |        |
| <b>Other Languages and Literatures</b> |                      |        |
| Bulgarian                              | 1                    |        |

| SUBJECT    | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|------------|----------------------|--------|
|            | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Czech      | 1                    |        |
| Estonian   | 1                    |        |
| Hungarian  | 1                    |        |
| Latvian    | 1                    |        |
| Lithuanian | 1                    |        |
| Polish     | 1                    |        |
| Romanian   | 1                    |        |

### List of Authors collected at level 3 (advanced study level)

#### XVIIIth Century Russian Writers

Derzhavin, G.R.  
Fonvizin, D.I.  
Kantemir, A.D.  
Karamzin, N.M.

Kheraskov, M.M.  
Lomonosov, M.V.  
Murav'ev, V.I.  
Novikov, N.P.

Radishchev, A.N.  
Sumarokov, A.P.  
Trediakovskii, V.K.

#### XIXth Century Russian Writers

Aksakov, I.S.  
Aksakov, S.T.  
Annenkov, P.V.  
Baratynskii, E.A.  
Batiushkov, K.N.  
Belinskii, V.G.  
Bulgarin, F.V.  
Chaadaev, P. IA.  
Chekhov, A.P.  
Chernyshevsky, N.G.  
Dal', V.I.  
Delvig, A.A.  
Dobroliubov, N.A.

Dostoevsky, Fyodor  
Fet, Afanasii  
Gogol', N.V.  
Goncharov, I.A.  
Griboyedov, A.S.  
Herzen, A.I.  
Kol'tsov, A.V.  
Lermontov, Mikhail  
Leskov, N.S.  
Marlinskii, A. (Bestuzhev)  
Nekrasov, N.A.  
Ostrovsky, A.N.  
Pisemskii, A.S.

Pogodin, M.P.  
Polezhaev, A.I.  
Polonskii, IA. P.  
Prutkov, Koz'ma  
Pushkin, A.S.  
Saltykov-Shchedrin, M.E.  
Sollogub, V.A.  
Tiutchev, F.I.  
Tolstoy, A.K.  
Tolstoy, Leo, graf  
Turgenev, I.S.  
Zagoskin, M.N.  
Zhukovskii, V.A.

**XXth Century Russian Writers**

- Abramov, F.  
 Abramov, S.  
 Akhmatova, A.A. (collect  
 comprehensively)  
 Aksenev, V.  
 Aitmatov, Chingiz  
 Andreev, Leonid  
 Astafev, V.  
 Babel', I.E.  
 Baklanov, G.  
 Balmont, K.D.  
 Belov, V.I.  
 Belyi, Andrei  
 Berg, Mikhail  
 Bitov, A.  
 Blok, Aleksandr  
 Bondarev, IU.  
 Briusov, V.  
 Brodsky, Iosef (collect  
 comprehensively)  
 Bulgakov, M.  
 Bykov, P.V.  
 Chukovskii, Kornei  
 Daniel, IUlii  
 Dark, Oleg  
 Dolmatovskii, E.  
 Dovlatov, Sergei  
 Erofeev, Viktor  
 Ehrenburg, I.G.  
 Esenin, S.A.  
 Evtushenko, E.A.  
 Fadeev, Aleksandr  
 Fedin, K.A.  
 Forsh, Olga  
 Furmanov, D.  
 Galich, Aleksandr  
 Gippius, Z.N.  
 Gladkov, F.V.  
 Granin, D.A.  
 Grekova, I.N.  
 Grossman, Vasili  
 Gumilev, N.S.  
 Il'f, I.A.  
 Iskander, F.
- IUsefovskaja, Mariam  
 Ivanov, Vsevolod V.  
 Kataev, V.P.  
 Kaverin, V.A.  
 Kharitonov, Evgenii  
 Kharms, Daniil  
 Khlebnikov, V.V.  
 Kliuev, N.A.  
 Kopelev, Lev  
 Kribulin, Viktor  
 Kublanovskii, IUrii  
 Kudriakov, Boris  
 Lavrenev, B.A.  
 Lavrin, Aleksandr  
 Leonov, Leonid  
 Makanin, Vladimir  
 Mayakovskiy, Vladimir  
 Maksimov, V.E.  
 Mandelshtam, Osip (collect  
 comprehensively)  
 Maramzin, V.  
 Mariengof, A.B.  
 Mikhalkov, Sergei  
 Mironov, Aleksandr  
 Mozhaev, Boris  
 Nabokov, V.V.  
 Nagibin, IUrii  
 Narbikova, Valeriia  
 Nekrasov, V.P.  
 Okudzhava, B.V.  
 Olesha, IU. K.  
 Ostrovsky, Nikolay  
 Ovechkin, Valentin  
 Panova, V.F.  
 Pasternak, B.F.  
 Paustovskii, K.G.  
 Petrov, Pavel  
 Pilnyak, Boris  
 Polevoi, B.N.  
 Povolotskaia, Irina  
 Prigov, Dmitrii  
 Prishvin, A.S.  
 Radov, Egor  
 Rasputin, Valentin
- Remizov, A.S.  
 Rozhdestvenskii, Robert  
 Rubinshtein, Lev  
 Rybakov, Anatolii  
 Sadur, Nina  
 Semenov, IUlian  
 Shestov, Lev  
 Siniavskii, Andrei  
 Shalamov, V.T.  
 Sholokhov, Mikhail  
 Shukshin, V.M.  
 Shvarts, Elena  
 Shvarts, Evgenii  
 Sokolov, Sasha  
 Sologub, F.K.  
 Soloukhin, V.A.  
 Solov'ev, V.S.  
 Solzhenitsyn, A.I.  
 Sorokin, Vladimir  
 Tarkovskii, A.A.  
 Tendriakov, V.F.  
 Tikhonov, N.S.  
 Tokareva, Viktoria  
 Tolstaia, Tatiana  
 Tolstoi, A.N.  
 Trenev, K.A.  
 Trifonov, IUrii  
 TSvetaeva, Marina  
 TSvetkov, Aleksei  
 Tvardovskii, A.T.  
 Tynianov, IU. N.  
 Velembovskaia, V.  
 Venetvitinov, D.V.  
 Vadimov, Georgii  
 Voinovich, V.  
 Voronin, S.  
 Voznesenskii, A.A.  
 Vysotskii, V.  
 Zalygin, S.P.  
 Zamiatin, E.I.  
 Zazubrin, Vladimir (d.  
 1938)  
 Zoshchenko, M.M.



## Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**English and Comparative Literature** bibliographers buy general materials in English on the theory of literature and comparative literature.

**Translations** of literary work and criticism from Russian, Polish, Czech etc. into English and French are referred to the Comparative Literature (for English translations) and to the French bibliographers for French language translations.

**Linguistics:** general linguistics is the province of the Linguistics bibliographer.

**Polish Institute Library :** This Library receives an extensive amount of materials on exchange with Polish libraries or as gifts. An informal arrangement exists whereby information concerning the current ordering of Western publications on Poland and Eastern Europe is shared with the purpose of avoiding unnecessary duplication of expensive titles.

### Plans for Further Development

Complete processing of gifts backlog.

Investigate possibilities of further exchanges with Eastern Europe.

### Descriptions of the Collection

Anderson, Helen. *Student Guide to Reference Sources in Russian Literature*. Montreal, Reference Department McLennan Library, McGill University, 1987. (ERIC ED-297-596).

Anderson, Helen. *Serials in the Area of Slavic and East European Humanities and Social Sciences in McGill University Libraries*. Montreal, The Library, 1990. Typescript.

Budurowycz, Bohdan. "McGill University" in *Slavic and East European Resources in Canadian Academic and Research Libraries*. Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1976.

Budurowycz, Bohdan. *Survey of the Slavic and East European Collection of the McGill University Libraries*. Montreal, 1987. (typescript)

## SLAVIC AND EAST EUROPEAN STUDIES

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Helen Anderson, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

Like many North American collections in the area of the Former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe, the McGill collection began its real growth after World War II. During the 1960s and early 70s some strength in the area of Balkan studies was developed largely under the direction of Prof. M. Mladenovic. This strength combined with the collection of the Islamic Studies Library has given McGill a certain strength in those subject areas where the Slavic and Islamic worlds meet. This interest was not maintained after the mid-seventies. Indeed Islamic Studies has not systematically collected Slavic language materials for many years.

### **Current Collection Development**

Collecting has shifted along with faculty interests which now centre on attempting to maintain a respectable foundation for Russian history in general and research concentration in East Central Europe of the early modern period. For contemporary issues an effort is made to collect in a broad range of areas which are of interest to the numerous undergraduates studying the Former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe in the Political Science Department. Research interests in contemporary issues must, to a large extent, be satisfied through the provision of key periodicals (journals, newspapers and magazines) from the countries in question. In order to facilitate research, high priority is given to the acquisition of reference materials, especially of bibliographical and biographical tools.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

Undergraduate interest in all aspects of the Former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe is evidenced by the large numbers enrolled in pertinent courses in the Departments of History, Economics and Political Science as well as in the language courses offered by the Department of Russian and Slavic Studies. Most of the graduate work undertaken is presently done in the History Department.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Slavic and East European bibliographer. Liaison with faculty is maintained through a faculty co-ordinator chosen in consultation with the Chairman of the Department of Russian and Slavic Studies. Regular contact with other bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the university's Slavic and East European studies collection.

The **Government Documents Department** includes relevant publications, *inter alia* FBIS (Foreign Broadcasts Information Service) daily reports, Selected Rand Corporation Reports, United Nations

documents, U.S. Senate and House committees on foreign relations and the U.S. Joint Economic Committee.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** includes scattered materials of considerable interest in its book, map and manuscript collections, notably the Noel Buxton papers. The **McGill Archives** and the **Osler Library** hold the papers of several doctors of Russian descent who were affiliated with the University.

As previously mentioned **Islamic Studies Library** also contains much material of interest to Balkan scholars.

The **Law Library** holds some material pertinent to space law and contemporary law of the FSU to support Faculty interest in human rights questions.

The **Polish Institute Library** has an excellent collection of Polish scholarly serials and monographs built up mainly through exchange programmes and donations since World War II. The Library's strengths lie in 20th century history and politics. Currently its holdings relating to Polish history and culture number about 36,000 volumes. Among these are counted approximately 400 serial titles. The Library also houses a fine collection of World War II pamphlets and publications of the Polish Government in Exile. As of 1989 the Library's holdings have begun to be included in the McGill Library's on-line catalogue.

### **Regional Resources**

The **Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines** at the **Université de Montréal** includes a small collection of pertinent materials. Since the demise of the Département des Etudes Slaves there is no Russian programme beyond the Bachelor's level so that current collecting levels are modest, especially in vernacular languages. However this library is good for French language monographs relevant to Slavic Studies.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, includes a variety of materials of interest to the scholar of Slavic and East European Studies, in particular the Center's collection of Akademiia Nauk publications. Until 1988 the Center collected all Akademiia Nauk publications except for those receiving limited distribution. Since then, realizing that these publications were widely collected in North American libraries, publications of "Nauka" in the social sciences and humanities are not processed by the Center. The Center acquires publications that have only limited print runs. Other relevant materials at CRL include copies of all bibliographies listed in Patricia Grimstead's invaluable **Archives and Manuscripts** series which is held by the McLennan Reference Department as well as the microfiche collection **Russian History and Culture**. The latter collection (in progress) consists of several thousand scarce books from 19th and early 20th century Russia in the University of Helsinki Library. A partial listing of the collection is held in the Reference Department but all titles appear in the supplements to the CRL catalogue itself. Beginning with January 1990, CRL has been receiving on exchange lengthy abstracts of Soviet theses in the areas of History, Economics and Philosophy.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic data bases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

### General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English and Russian primarily, followed by Bulgarian, Czech, Hungarian, Polish, Romanian, Serbian, Croatian and Ukrainian. To a certain extent we rely on Université de Montréal and Université du Québec à Montréal to select French language materials. A special effort is made to select the most important German language productions in the field.

**Chronological Coverage:** Interests span the relevant cultures from the early Middle Ages to the present. Special emphasis on the medieval and early modern period for history and on contemporary issues.

**Geographical Coverage:** Priorities are indicated in the Subjects and Levels of Collecting Section.

**Date of Publication:** For Russian language titles the emphasis is on obtaining current publications through an approval plan. For the other Eastern European countries purchases are mostly through Western dealers. Most of the Romanian material comes on exchange. Whenever possible, retrospective acquisitions are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to serve as replacements for important books which have deteriorated or disappeared. Dealers' catalogues, reprint and microfilm lists are regularly scanned for items of interest.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <p><b>Philosophy, Political Theory and Ideology</b><br/>                     Works concerning political philosophies etc. in general are the province of the philosophy or political science bibliographer depending on the approach. However works dealing specifically with Russian or East European thinkers or movements are selected by the Slavic bibliographer.</p>   | 3a                   |        |
| <p>Institutional and Cultural History of Russia and Eastern Europe is collected at the 3b level since it is important to the understanding of the societies and literatures of these regions. A very careful selection of keynote publications in Russian dealing with the history of science, technology and medicine are referred for purchase to the appropriate McGill library location. There is a continuing interest in the introduction of Western science and technology from the eighteenth century to date.</p> | 3b                   |        |

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY                      |        |
|---|---|--------|
|   | CURRENT                                   | TARGET |
| <p><b>Religion</b><br/> Christianity in the FSU and Eastern Europe is collected at a basic information level (2) by Religious Studies Library.<br/> Judaism in the FSU and Eastern Europe is collected by the Jewish Studies Bibliographer for McLennan at the 3a level.<br/> Vernacular publications of outstanding importance as well of Western language works dealing with the relationship between church and state are selected for McLennan.</p>   | 3a  |        |
| <p><b>Economics</b><br/> Agriculture<br/>     Economic History<br/>     Human Resources/Labour<br/>     Industry<br/>     Natural Resources and the Environment<br/>     Regional and Urban Planning and Management<br/>     Theory, Planning and Management</p> <p>During the 1970s and early 1980s Soviet Economics were collected heavily. After 1986, while less emphasis was placed on this area of collecting, an attempt was made to maintain a modest level of acquisition of Soviet publications on economics due to the phenomena of perestroika and glasnost.<br/> Works on the economics of Eastern Europe in general and on its constituent nations are collected largely in English, and occasionally in French and German or Russian. In general, priority is given to works concerning the economics of Hungary and Poland.</p>   | 3a  |        |
| <p><b>Government, Politics, &amp; International Relations</b><br/> Communist Party, Marxism<br/>     Politics<br/>     Nationalities, Republics, Regions<br/>     International Relations</p> <p>Western foreign policy towards FSU is covered by Political Science while the foreign policy of the FSU towards other countries is the responsibility of the Slavic bibliographer.</p> <p>    Cultural and Scientific Relations<br/>     Arms Control &amp; Disarmament<br/>     Military Affairs</p> <p>Works on the military affairs of the FSU and Eastern Europe are largely collected to support the research strength in arms control and disarmament and other international relations aspects of military force. Some historical material (in vernacular languages only) is purchased to support existing strengths of the History collection, in particular concerning participation in World Wars I and II.</p> | 3a<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br><br>3a<br>3b<br>2 |        |

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY   |   |
|---|--|---|
|   | CURRENT  | TARGET  |
| <p><b>Law</b><br/>                     Historical collections of the laws of individual countries are purchased in the vernacular for McLennan to support research in the History Department. A few basic serials covering current Russian Law are bought for McLennan to support current research in the Political Science Department and to provide for future research interests. Purchasing of Western language monographs in the area of Russian and East European Law, and civil rights is done in consultation with the Law Library.</p> | 2  |   |
| <p><b>Anthropology, Archaeology &amp; Ethnology</b><br/>                     Collected at the basic information level only, largely English language works but also some Russian, especially on northern Siberia. There is considerable interest in ethnic communities in the far North and in anthropological works as they may reflect on questions of nationalities.</p>   | 3a   | 3a  |
| <p><b>Geography</b><br/>                     Vernacular material selected to support level 3b assigned under Human Geography policy.</p>  |  |   |
| <p><b>Communications</b><br/>                     Works in vernacular and western languages are acquired to support general and comparative studies.</p>  | 3a   |   |
| <p><b>Sociology</b><br/>                     Works in vernacular and western languages are acquired to support general and comparative studies.</p>   | 2  |   |
| <p><b>Education</b><br/>                     General and vernacular material selected to support general cultural interests and comparative education.</p>  | 2  |   |
| <p><b>History</b></p>   |  |   |
| <p>Russia/Soviet Union</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Historiography                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Byzantine Empire</li> <li>Medieval Rus' &amp; Muscovy</li> <li>Imperial</li> <li>18th Century</li> <li>19th Century</li> <li>Late Empire, War, Soviet Revolution                                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1923-1938</li> <li>1939-1945</li> <li>1946-1960</li> <li>1960-1985</li> <li>1985-</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3b</li> <li>3b</li> <li>3b</li> <li>3b</li> <li>3b</li> <li>3b</li> <li>3a</li> <li>3a</li> <li>3a</li> <li>3a</li> <li>3b</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> <li>4</li> <li>4</li> <li></li> <li></li> <li>4</li> <li></li> <li></li> <li></li> <li></li> <li></li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Ukraine</b></p>   | 3a   |   |

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY  |  |
|---|---|--|
|   | CURRENT   | TARGET   |
| <p><b>East and East Central Europe</b><br/>           While the name and boundary changes in this area are too complicated to delineate here, it is important to indicate that the emphasis in collecting is heaviest in the early modern period for the Central European lands, especially Bohemia, Poland, Hungary and Moldavia/Wallachia. The development of the Habsburg and European portion of the Ottoman Empire are themes of particular importance in the development of the collection. Retrospective purchases of standard works and published primary sources are made as funding allows.</p> |   |  |
| <p><b>Baltic countries</b><br/>               Poland -1683<br/>               1684-1796<br/>               1796-1918<br/>               20th century<br/>               Czechoslovakia -1471<br/>                   1471-1750<br/>                   1750-1918<br/>                   20th century<br/>               Hungary -1700<br/>                   1700-1848<br/>                   1849-1918<br/>                   20th century<br/>               Romania</p>  | <p>3a<br/>3a<br/>3b<br/>3b<br/>2<br/>3a<br/>3b<br/>3a<br/>3a<br/>3b<br/>3b<br/>3a<br/>3a<br/>3b</p> | <p>3b<br/>4-<br/><br/>3b<br/>4<br/>3b<br/>3b<br/>4<br/>3b<br/>3b</p> |
| <p><b>Balkan Peninsula</b><br/>               Byzantine<br/>               Medieval<br/>               Early Modern<br/>               Modern</p>   | <p>3b<br/>3b<br/>3b<br/>3a</p>  | <p>4</p>   |
| <p><b>Slavs abroad</b><br/>           Publications concerning Slavs and East Europeans in Canada are referred to the Canadiana bibliographer. Collecting of materials on emigré cultures otherwise limited to major historical figures and movements which have had an impact on the homelands.</p>   |   |  |
| <p><b>Language and Literature</b><br/>           See Russian and Slavic Languages and Literature Policy</p>   |   |  |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**Government Documents:** Government documents and statistical materials are collected in cooperation with the Government Documents Department.

**Religious Studies:** The acquisition of materials on religion is shared with the Religious Studies and Jewish Studies bibliographers. The Slavic and East European bibliographer takes responsibility for

works which illustrate the relationship between church and state and for historical and philosophical works. Religious Studies collects at a basic information level works of interest for the study of the development and influence of Christian sects in the FSU and Eastern Europe.

**Islamic Studies:** Currently the Institute takes a minimal interest in Islam in the Former Soviet Union and in the Balkans. Consequently McLennan collects major English language works on contemporary issues and refers some items of interest to the Islamic Studies librarian, especially bibliographies and basic reference works in Russian.

**Blackader-Lauterman:** Russian and East European language titles of particular interest in the fields of art, architecture and urban planning are selected in consultation with the Blackader librarian.

**Education:** Selection of works in the area of education, beyond some basic historical texts is done at the Education Library where the main interest is in comparative education.

**Howard Ross Management Library:** Selection of current materials on Industry and Business in the Former Soviet Union and Eastern and Central Europe is done at the Howard Ross Library and to some extent at the Law Library.

**Blacker-Wood, Osler and PSEAL libraries:** See history of science, technology and medicine in Philosophy etc. section above.

**Law Library:** see Law section in Subjects and Levels section of policy..

**Macdonald Campus Library:** An attempt is made to co-ordinate purchasing works on agricultural and environmental topics with Macdonald College Library.

### Plans for Further Development

1. Continue to elaborate desiderata lists.
2. Investigate sources of grant monies.
3. Completion of bibliographic guide for East Central European History.

### Descriptions of the Collection

Anderson, Helen. *Student Guide to Reference Sources in Russian History*. Montreal, Reference Department McLennan Library, McGill University, 1989.

Anderson, Helen. *Serials in the Area of Slavic and East European Humanities and Social Sciences in McGill University Libraries*. Montreal, The Library, 1992. Typescript.

Budurowycz, Bohdan. "McGill University" in *Slavic and East European Resources in Canadian Academic and Research Libraries*. Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1976.

Budurowycz, Bohdan. *Survey of the Slavic and East European Collection of the McGill University Libraries*. Montreal, 1987. Typescript

Current Serial and Standing orders lists available from the bibliographer



## SOCIAL WORK

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Elaine Yarosky, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The Social Work collection dates from 1918, the year of the founding of the Department of Social Studies, the precursor of the present School of Social Work. The Social Work collection is complemented by the University's main Sociology and Psychology collections and because the field is so interdisciplinary there are significant overlaps with the Health Sciences, Education, Political Science, Government Documents and Law collections as well. Although the Social Work collection includes valuable material, the monograph collection is deficient in works published in the 1980s, especially in the United Kingdom. The serials collection consists of approximately 120 titles and includes most of the core titles listed in *Social Work Research and Abstracts*, published by the National Association of Social Workers.

### **Current Collection Development**

The present goal is to build a social work collection which is as broad-based as possible to support the teaching and research needs of the faculty and students. An attempt is made to acquire important material which deals with the profession and with research in social welfare and social policy. Areas of special interest are the family, multicultural communities, gerontology, mental health policy, women, legal aspects of social work, native peoples of Quebec, and psychoanalytic theory as it relates to early childhood development. Recognition is given to the high importance of journals, association publications and government documents.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The School of Social Work provides a full range of courses for professional studies at the undergraduate and master's level. A joint degree in social work and law (MSW/BCL/LLB) is offered as well. Application has been submitted for a joint programme of doctoral studies with the Université de Montréal which would focus on social policy and intervention in the areas of interest noted above.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Social Work Bibliographer with the general direction of the Collections Librarian for the Area Library. Liaison with the School is maintained through a faculty co-ordinator as well as through other faculty members. Regular contact with other subject and area bibliographers is maintained through the sharing of relevant reviewing material.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the main location for the University's Social Work collection.

The **Government Documents Department** is a depository for Canadian federal and Quebec government publications as well as for those of the European Union and the United Nations. Publications of Ontario and other provincial governments as well those of many other countries are collected selectively. The government documents collection is especially important for research on social policy issues and related legislation as well as for statistical and economic information.

In addition, the following McGill Libraries hold material of interest for teaching and research in Social Work.

**Health Sciences Library.** Material on the clinical aspects of physical and mental health problems is collected extensively by the Health Sciences Library as is the sociology of medicine, medical care and health programs. Material published by the World Health Organization is collected as well.

**Education Library** is strong in all aspects of child psychology, and supports a master's programme in educational and counselling psychology.

The **Law Library** provides extensive support for the legal aspects of Social Work in terms of primary legislation, case reports, journals, monographs and reference sources.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library** collects materials on urban planning and housing from a community planning as well as an architectural viewpoint.

**Howard Ross Management Library** includes material on industrial sociology, organizational behaviour, labour relations, personnel management as well as on psychological, physical and ethical conditions in the workplace.

**Religious Studies Library** collects material on the sociological aspects of beliefs, religions and cults as well as publications relating to pastoral theology and guidance.

**Centre for Developing Areas Studies Documentation Centre** has a potentially useful collection of material on social policy and planning in third world countries.

### **Regional Resources**

**Université de Montréal Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines** has an extensive collection of monographs and periodicals for Social Work and Sociology published in English and French. It is especially strong in research materials which deal with Quebec, multiculturalism, women, demography, criminology, drug abuse and alcoholism. This collection includes some English and French language serials not held at McGill.

**Concordia University** libraries and the documentation centre of the Simone de Beauvoir Institute have an excellent collection of women's studies materials as well as an extensive microfiche collection of documents published by Canadian provincial governments.

**Université du Québec à Montréal Bibliothèque Centrale** has considerable strength in women's studies, immigration, ethnic relations, labour relations, sexology and thanatology.

**Bibliothèque nationale du Québec** in Montreal provides local access to all social work and related materials published in Quebec.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

**Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, owns several collections of potential interest for Social Work such as American and international government documents, (including census materials), foreign doctoral dissertations and foreign newspapers.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

### General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection. French language material is purchased very selectively since we rely heavily on the Université de Montréal, the Université du Québec and the Bibliothèque nationale du Québec for materials published in French.

**Chronological Coverage:** The emphasis is generally on contemporary issues and scholarship.

**Geographical Coverage:** There is an emphasis on material which deals with Canada and the United States, although social work theory and practice in Great Britain and the Scandinavian countries are of considerable interest. Again we rely on the Université de Montréal and UQAM for materials concerning francophone countries.

**Treatment of the Subject:** The goal is to acquire a judicious selection of both the theoretical and professional literature.

**Date of Publication:** The emphasis is on current publications while retrospective materials are acquired only in response to a need to build previously neglected areas and to replace important books which have been worn out or lost.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989, are appended. The subject arrangement is based on that of *Social Work Research & Abstracts* and *Social Planning, Policy & Development Abstracts (SOPODA)*.

The theory and practice of Social Work overlap with several academic disciplines as well as with the interests and practices of other human service professions. This policy attempts to identify primary collecting responsibilities among the McGill libraries for the various topics and fields of service while recognizing that some overlapping is inevitable. Material on any topic which is aimed primarily at a social work audience is considered for acquisition at the McLennan-Redpath Library while material of interest to social work but aimed at a medical, legal or educational audience will be housed in these respective libraries. Co-ordination of this policy with those for Sociology and Psychology is an ongoing process in order to ensure the necessary breadth and depth of coverage of the library collections for these disciplines.

| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Social Work Profession</b>  |                      |        |
| Education and Training   | 3a                   | 4      |
| Ethics and Values  | 3a                   | 4      |
| History  | 2                    |        |
| Interprofessional Relationships  | 3a                   |        |
| Personnel Issues   | 2                    |        |
| Quality Assurance/Standards/Evaluation   | 3b                   | 4      |
| <b>Theory and Practice</b>   |                      |        |
| Administration Management  | 3a                   |        |
| Case Management  | 3a                   |        |
| Casework/Psychotherapy   | 3a                   |        |
| Family and Couples Therapy   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Consultation/Supervision   | 3a                   |        |
| Group Work/Group Therapy   | 3a                   |        |
| Research Methodology   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Theory/Conceptual Frameworks   | 3b                   | 4      |
| <b>Areas of Service</b>  |                      |        |
| Aging and the Aged   | 2                    | 3b     |
| Children and Families/Child and Family Welfare   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Crime/ Delinquency/Justice   | 2                    | 3b     |
| Developmental Disabilities/Mental Retardation (largely in Education Library)           | 2                    | 3a     |
| Education/Schools (career guidance and psychological counselling in Education Library) | 2                    |        |
| Health and Health Care (largely in Health Sciences Library)                            | 2                    |        |
| Mental Health/Mental Illness (the latter largely collected in Health Sciences Library) | 3a                   |        |
| Occupational/Industrial Services (largely collected by Howard Ross Management Library) | 2                    |        |
| Substance Use and Abuse/Alcoholism (clinical materials in Health Sciences)             | 2                    | 3b     |
| <b>Social Issues/Social Problems</b>   |                      |        |
| Civil/Legal Rights (principally collected in Law Library)                              | 1                    |        |
| Economics/Poverty  | 3a                   | 4      |
| Legislation and Lobbying   | 3a                   |        |
| Social Policy & Planning   | 3b                   | 4      |
| Minorities & Multicultural Environments  | 3b                   | 4      |

| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Social Development</b>  |                      |        |
| Social development/modernization   | 2                    | 3a     |
| Activism/action research/citizen participation   | 2                    | 3b     |
| Community development  | 3a                   | 4      |
| Collectivism/Voluntarism   | 1                    | 3a     |
| Public sector &/or private sector activities in social development   | 1                    |        |
| Rural development (largely collected by Macdonald College Library)   |                      |        |
| Urban development (Housing aspects collected by Blackader)   | 2                    |        |
| Economic development/industrialization (collected by Economics, Political Science and Management bibliographers) | 2                    |        |
| Education for social development (collected by Education)  |                      |        |

| REGIONAL PRIORITIES   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Canada (with emphasis on Quebec and the North)  | 3b                   | 4      |
| United States   | 3a                   | 3b     |
| United Kingdom  | 1                    | 3a     |
| Other: For other countries the emphasis is largely on various social policy issues, e.g. child welfare, aging, multicultural societies, rather than on professional issues. | 1                    | 3a     |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**Health Sciences:** Regular communication is maintained concerning areas of overlapping interests such as gerontology, mental health, childhood development, adolescence and psychoanalytic theory. The Health Sciences Library is the prime location for materials on health systems, as well as for clinical publications relating to physical and mental health.

**Sociology:** Areas of common interest are extensive: gerontology, marital and family problems, (including violence towards women and children); homelessness, social control, substance abuse, crime and public safety, (including police, penology and correctional problems), urban sociology, juvenile delinquency, family and child welfare, sociology of the child, birth control, abortion and contraception, sociology of sexual behaviour, problems of minorities.

**Psychology:** Deviant and criminal behaviour, social psychology, gender roles, human development, the family and therapies are some areas of common concern.

**Education:** Common interest in children and adolescents, developmental psychology, mental retardation, deviance and other behavioural problems, as well as psychological counselling.

**Anthropology:** Studies on ethnicity and ethnic communities are of common interest.

**Geography:** Common interest in social problems of Western and Third World countries.

**Political Science:** Common areas of interest are race relations, community, urban and policy studies.

**Law:** The Law Library is the primary location for legal materials, however books relating to the legal aspects of social work written specifically for social workers are purchased for the McLennan collection.

**Management:** Common areas of interest with the Howard Ross Management Library are industrial sociology and psychology, organizational behaviour, employee assistance programmes.

**Economics:** Common interest in the economics of social welfare, regional planning, urban renewal and urban economics.

**Women's Studies** bibliographer is responsible for ensuring that there is a solid foundation of general and theoretical works on women's studies.

### Priorities for Further Development

Specific areas of the collection (e.g. the family, multicultural communities) require further development in order to provide better support for research at the Masters level. Support for research at the Doctoral level will be required should the proposed joint program with the Université de Montréal receive approval. At such time, external funding would be required, possibly from government, and a co-operative acquisitions plan would have to be firmly established with the Université de Montréal.

Continuous review of the serials collection is regrettably necessary due to financial constraints. In order to find funds for subscriptions to important new journals, some titles of peripheral importance will have to be dropped.

### Descriptions of the Collection

Serials list available from bibliographer.

Cohen, Martin. *Social Work Monograph Collection*. Unpublished Report. May 1991.

Garlock, Gayle. *Survey of Library Resources Available to Support the Proposed Ph.D. in Social Work at McGill University*. Unpublished report. June 1991.

Lawlor, Jeannine. *Social Work: A Guide to Reference Sources* [in the Nursing/Social Work Library]. Montreal, McGill University Nursing/Social Work Library, 1988.

Yarosky, Elaine. *Library Guide: Social Work [Reference Sources]*. Montreal, McGill University Humanities and Social Sciences Library, 1994.

----. *Current Journals in Social Work and Related Disciplines at McGill Libraries*. Montreal, McGill University Humanities and Social Sciences Library, 1993.

## SOCIOLOGY

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Wayne McConnell, Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The Sociology collection dates from the 1920s, following the founding of the Department (the first in Canada) in 1922. The strengths of the collection reflect the trends and schools of sociology which prevailed in the Department. Throughout its early years the Department followed the tenets of the Chicago School of Sociology, introduced to McGill by Carl Dawson. The scope of the collection broadened in the 1960s with publications covering new trends and new methodologies. Areas of particular strength in the collection are 19th century German and European sociology, industrial sociology, the sociology of science and knowledge, social psychology, ethnic studies, Quebec studies, history of the family and criminology.

The McLennan Sociology collection consists of approximately 100-120,000 volumes of which about 80,000 are classed in HM-HV. There are about 110 current periodical subscriptions bought from the Sociology serials sub fund.

### **Current Collection Development**

The goal is to build a sociology collection which is as broadly-based as possible. An attempt is made to keep abreast of current schools of sociology as well as current research trends. There is a wide diversification in the field, with considerable overlapping with related disciplines. At present, there is increasing interest in the family, child abuse, women's studies, gender studies, criminology, drug abuse and the study of Canadian society in general and Quebec society in particular.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Sociology Department provides a full range of coverage for graduate and undergraduate studies with special emphasis on: Industrial Sociology, Social Psychology, Social Problems, Ethnic and Community Studies, Social Change, Health and Society, Political Institutions, Research Methods, Sociology of Knowledge. A master's degree by thesis and non-thesis and a Ph.D. programme are available.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Sociology Bibliographer under the general direction of the Collections Librarian. Liaison with the Department is maintained through the departmental co-ordinator and, on occasion, through other faculty members. Regular contact with other subject and area bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### McGill Resources

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's sociology collection. In addition the following McGill Libraries hold material of interest to the study of sociology.

**Government Documents Department:** McGill is a depository for Canadian and Quebec government publications as well as for the United Nations and other related bodies. This is especially important for demography, population studies and statistics.

**Health Sciences Library:** The sociological aspects of disease are covered by the Health Sciences Library, as is the sociology of medicine, medical care and health systems.

Blackader-Lauterman Library collects materials on urban planning and housing, from a planners as well as an architectural viewpoint.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** collects publications on technology and society, a field of great interest to McGill sociologists.

**Howard Ross Management Library** has some material on the sociological aspects of companies, management, personnel and leadership, and the role of business in society.

**Religious Studies Library** collects material on the sociological aspects of beliefs, religions and cults.

**Centre for Developing Areas Studies Documentation Centre** has a potentially useful collection of material on society in third world countries.

### Regional Resources

Women's Studies collections in Montreal are described in *Les femmes: guide des ressources documentaires à Montréal* edited by Thérèse Leblanc. Montréal, Comité de travail sur les ressources documentaires sur les femmes, Montréal 1987.

**Concordia University's Simone de Beauvoir Institute** has an important documentation centre devoted to Women's Studies. It is especially strong in its holdings of specialized periodicals in the field of Women's Studies and feminism.

**Université de Montréal Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines** has an extensive collection of sociology monographs and periodicals. Some English and French language serials held there are not held at McGill. It is especially strong in Criminology and the sociological aspects of Quebec studies. It has an important demographic collection, supporting its Demography department, the only such separate department in Canada. Their *Médiathèque* holds the important Human Resources Area Files (HRAF).

**Université de Québec à Montréal Bibliothèque centrale** has considerable strength in women's studies, sexology, immigration, ethnic relations and labour relations.

### Consortia and Document Delivery

The **Center for Research Libraries** in Chicago, a consortium to which McGill belongs, holds many basic documents, foreign dissertations, census materials and foreign newspapers.



**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

### General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection, but works published in other Western European languages, primarily French, German and Italian are purchased selectively -- Quebec material more extensively than other European French material. Works published in other European languages are purchased selectively according to need.

**Chronological Coverage:** In general the interest is in contemporary issues and scholarship. A strong historical collection already exists.

**Geographical Coverage:** Major emphasis is on the study of society in North America. Secondary interest is in Europe, followed by South East Asia, Latin America and other Third World areas.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Scholarly treatment of the subject is emphasized. Textbooks and working papers are not normally acquired.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Retrospective acquisitions are only made in response to a need to build previously neglected areas, and to supply replacements of important books which have been worn out or lost.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The subject outline from *Sociological Abstracts* has been used as a basis for the organization of this section.

| SUBJECT                              | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                                      | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Methodology & research technology    | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Sociology: history & theory          | 2                    | 2      |
| Social Psychology                    |                      |        |
| Interaction within small groups      | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Personality and culture              | 2                    | 2      |
| Leadership                           | 2                    | 2      |
| Deviance                             | 3b                   | 4+     |
| Cognitive / interpretive sociologies | 3a                   | 3a     |

| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Group interactions (race relations, ethnicity)  | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Culture and social structure  | 2                    | 2      |
| Social organization   | 2                    | 2      |
| Culture   | 2                    | 2      |
| Social Anthropology <i>see</i> Anthropology Collection Policy   |                      |        |
| Complex organization and Industrial Sociology<br>Management Library collects on these issues from a personnel management and industrial relations viewpoint   |                      |        |
| Jobs, work organization, workplaces & unions  | 3a                   | 4+     |
| Bureaucratic structure / organizational sociology   | 2                    | 2      |
| Modes of production / employment patterns   | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Social division of labour   | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Social network analysis   | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Voluntary associations (collected in conjunction with Social Work)  | 2                    | 2      |
| Mass phenomena<br>The study of mass phenomena is highly interdisciplinary. Aspects of this field are of interest to Psychology, Communications, Political Science, Economics, History, Human Geography, General and Comparative Literature and there is close collaboration among the bibliographers for these fields.            |                      |        |
| Social movements  | 3b                   | 4+     |
| Public opinion  | 2                    | 2      |
| Communication   | 2                    | 2      |
| Collective behaviour  | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Sociology of leisure / tourism  | 1                    | 1      |
| Mass culture  | 2                    | 2      |
| Political sociology / interactions (covered by Political Science bibliographer)   | 2                    | 2      |
| Criminology (in conjunction with Law and Social Work bibliographers)  | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Social differentiation  | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Social stratification / mobility  | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Sociology of occupations and professions  | 2                    | 3a     |
| For the most of the professions taught at McGill (Medicine, Nursing, Law, Architecture, Management, Education, Agriculture and Music) the library serving the profession collects in depth, while McLennan purchases only basic titles needed for teaching sociology courses as well as works of a general or comparative nature. |                      |        |
| Rural sociology and agriculture (in conjunction with MacDonald College)   | 2                    | 2      |
| Urban sociology (in conjunction with Blackader and Social Work)   | 2                    | 2      |

| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Sociology of language and the arts  | 2                    | 2      |
| Sociology of language / sociolinguistics (covered by Linguistics bibliographer).  | 2                    | 2      |
| Sociology of art  | 2                    | 2      |
| Sociology of literature <i>see</i> Comparative and General Literature policy  |                      |        |
| Sociology of Education <i>see</i> Education policy  |                      |        |
| Sociology of religion <i>see</i> Religious Studies policy under Religion and Sociology  |                      |        |
| Social control<br><i>see</i> Social Work policy   |                      |        |
| Sociology of Law collected in collaboration with Law Library which collects only on the sociology of the legal profession in Canada.  | 2                    | 2      |
| Police, penology (as a branch of criminology)   | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Correctional problems, probation and rehabilitation <i>see</i> Social Work collection policy.   | 2                    | 2      |
| Sociology of science and technology   | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Demography  | 3b                   | 3a     |
| Human Biology / Sociobiology  | 2                    |        |
| The Family and socialization<br>For the areas listed directly below there is considerable overlap with the Education Library. Steps are being taken to explore co-operative acquisitions.                     |                      |        |
| Sociology of the child  | 1                    | 1      |
| Adolescence and youth   | 2                    | 2      |
| Sociology of sexual behaviour   | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Sociology of the family   | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Socialization   | 2                    | 2      |
| Birth control, abortion, contraception, fertility, child bearing<br>Health Science collects extensively   | 1                    | 1      |
| Sociology of Health and medicine<br>Sociology of medicine (public health) is a responsibility of the Health Sciences Library. McLennan provides reserves titles for Arts undergraduate courses only.          | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Substance use/abuse drugs alcoholism etc.<br>McLennan obtains publications dealing with the above as a social problem. Health Sciences is responsible for the medical aspects. Some overlap with social work. | 2                    | 1      |
| Social problems & social welfare<br>Covered under Social Work policy, i.e. Social gerontology, sociology of crime and victimology, applied sociology and juvenile delinquency.                                |                      |        |
| Sociology of knowledge  | 3b                   | 3b     |

| SUBJECT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|----------------------|--------|
|   | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Sociology of community and regional development<br>Blackader covers urban planning and building. Publications on the human use of space are acquired for McLennan.  | 2                    | 2      |
| Policy, planning, forecasting<br>Overlap in responsibilities between various libraries is under discussion.<br>Urban planning collected by Political Science, and Economics<br>Bibliographers, Urban housing is collected by Blackader.<br>Social indicators<br>Policy sciences | 2<br>2               | 2<br>2 |
| Radical and Critical Sociology  | 2                    | 2      |
| Environmental interactions (sociology aspects only)   | 2                    | 3a     |
| Studies in poverty <i>see also</i> Social Work policy   | 2                    | 3a     |
| Studies in violence & terrorism   | 2                    | 2      |
| Sociology of Gender   | 3b                   | 4+     |
| Sociology of business collected by Howard Ross Management Library   |                      |        |
| Visual sociology  | 1                    | 1      |

| REGIONAL PRIORITIES                                | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------|
|  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Canada   | 4                    | 4+     |
| United States                                      | 3b                   | 4-     |
| Europe   | 2                    | 3b     |
| Former Soviet Union, Eastern and Central Europe    | 2                    | 3b     |
| South Asia   | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Latin America and the Caribbean                    | 2                    | 3a     |
| Africa: Central, South, East and West              | 2                    | 2      |
| Middle East, Maghrib and North Africa              | 2                    | 2      |
| Australia, New Zealand, Southeast Asia and Oceania | 2                    | 2      |
| East Asia  | 3a                   | 3a     |

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

**McLennan Reference Department:** Recommendations for the purchase of reference works are forwarded to Reference.

**Psychology:** Deviant and criminal behaviour, social psychology, sex roles, and the family are areas of common concern.

**Anthropology:** Social studies of ethnicity, ethnic communities are common areas of interest.

**Communications:** Some overlap in mass media and popular culture.

**Geography:** Common interest in social problems in Western and Third World countries.

**Political Science:** Common areas are race relations, political sociology, communities, housing in cities, policy studies.

**Social Work:** Regular communication is maintained. Areas of overlapping interest are considerable: family problems, child welfare, violence toward women and children, homelessness, gerontology, substance abuse, crime, birth control, abortion and contraception.

**Economics:** Common interest in regional planning, urban renewal and urban economics.

**Slavic and East European Studies** bibliographer purchases works in vernacular and western languages to support general and comparative studies.

**Women's Studies** bibliographer acts as a resource person for women's studies materials and selects transdisciplinary publications for the McLennan collections.

**Jewish Studies:** Works on the sociology of the Jews are generally covered by Sociology, however publications in languages other than English and French are covered by Jewish Studies.

**Health Sciences:** Regular communication is maintained to determine areas of overlapping interests. The Health Sciences Library is considered the prime location for materials on health systems and public welfare.

**Howard Ross Management Library:** Since industrial sociology is a major interest of the sociology department, the Management Library's holdings concerning labour and industry are of particular interest.

### Priorities for further development

Further co-ordination of overlapping areas, with Law, Political Science and Social Work bibliographers.

### Descriptions of the Collection

Current serials and standing orders lists available from bibliographer.

Giffin, M. *Sociology: A Guide to Reference Sources*. Montreal, Reference Department McLennan Library, McGill University, 1987.

## GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS DEPARTMENT

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Catherine Kollar, Department Head and Bibliographer

### **General Statement**

The government documents collection consists of the publications of governments, government agencies and international governmental organizations. Emphasis is upon Canada and its provinces and territories, Great Britain, the United States, the United Nations, the European Union, the International Labour Organization, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, the IMF, World Bank and UNESCO. The collection includes both hard copy, microforms and electronic data products. There are extensive research materials for both current and historical research.

### **Definitions**

Government documents are defined as:

Publications, regardless of physical form, issued or published by authority of a government body i.e. those issued or published by the executive, legislative and judicial branches of governments at all levels - international, national, federal, provincial, local governmental bodies and intergovernmental bodies.

This definition is refined by the following:

- a) Public corporations and boards and commissions (including royal commissions) controlled by and accountable to the government shall be considered to be governmental bodies...this will include briefs submitted to commissions, boards and task forces which function in a similar manner to boards and commissions.
- b) The international government bodies included shall be the United Nations family, the European Union, and other Inter-governmental organizations established by intergovernmental agreements.

### **History of the Collection**

The Government Documents Department was established in 1962 with the goal of establishing bibliographic control over the extensive proliferation of government publications experienced in the post-war period. For practical reasons it was decided to confine the Department's scope to

concentrating on the publications of the major international organizations and those of the major English speaking countries in the western world. In general, all new titles were to be housed in the separate collection unless there were some specific reasons to house them elsewhere. All parliamentary serial publications were transferred as well as, on a selective basis, most other government published serials dealing with public affairs. Most monographic series and extensive backfiles (other than parliamentary) were not transferred.

The historical strength of the collection is considerable, both as a result of over 150 years accumulation of government publications, and because of large investments over the years in the purchase of backfiles, in reprint and original. Of particular note are the Department's historical holdings of Canadian and British documents as well of those of the League of Nations and the United Nations and their affiliates.

### **Current Collection Development**

The majority of the publications are received through depository arrangements for Canada (federal), Quebec, Ontario (selective depository), United Nations, ILO and the European Union. There are also standing orders for various categories of publications e.g. British Parliamentary documents, some subject categories of OECD, IMF, World Bank, and Unesco titles and a number of United States documents. Non-depository material is selected in areas of particular strength and emphasis in the collection. Emphasis in selection is on the following subjects: aboriginal peoples, agriculture (economic and statistical aspects), arms control and disarmament, communications (including telecommunications and broadcasting), culture, demography (including emigration and immigration), economics, foreign affairs, housing, labour, planning (social, political, urban and environmental), politics and government structures, tourism and women. While some material is still obtained free through mailing lists, increasingly it is necessary for the Library to purchase government-published monographs and serials. Retrospective purchases of microform editions of government documents are purchased as funding allows. Indexes and other reference works from commercial publishers which support the collection and facilitate its use are selected.

There are some limitations: in a multi-library system such as McGill responsibility for documents is dispersed by subject. In general it can be said that the McLennan collection concentrates on the social sciences and humanities. Science, engineering, medicine, law and agriculture etc. are located in the appropriate campus libraries. This ensures that publications of academies, observatories, libraries, museums, and art galleries are located in the appropriate subject collections. Modern maps (not integral to a publication) are housed in the Hirschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library, early maps (pre 1945) in the Rare Book and Special Collections Department of McLennan. Where subject interests overlap, e.g. environmental issues, regular consultation between librarians seeks to minimise inadvertent duplication of holdings.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The government documents collection is multi-disciplinary and supports a very wide variety of research and teaching programmes. It is primarily used by students and faculty from the Arts, Law, Management and Education faculties.

Collection development is the responsibility of the government documents bibliographer. Regular contact with other subject and area bibliographers and teaching departments is maintained through the sharing of information concerning the availability of publications.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's government documents collection. In addition the following McGill libraries collect government publications corollary to their subject responsibilities.

**Howard Ross Library of Management** is a full depository for Statistics Canada publications and orders selectively business related documents of the Canadian federal and provincial and foreign governments, especially the United States. It also selects course and research related material from international organizations in subjects such as international finance, banking, monetary policy and, to a lesser extent, tourism and leisure. It has the *StatCan: Selected Data Disc*, a CD ROM which contains the 100,000 series from CANSIM in addition to the information from the Reference DISC.

**Faculty of Arts Computer Laboratory** provides online access to the CANSIM main base for a fee. They also have a selection of tapes and diskettes with social, economic and political data, e.g. OECD diskettes, World Bank World Tables, U.S. Employment Statistics, United Nations Roll Call Data and IMF Current Accounts.

**Computing Centre**, Burnside Hall has the 1986 Census tapes and the General Social Survey tape from Statistics Canada.

**Law Library** is the primary McGill collection for judicial publications, court reports and compilations of bills, laws, regulations and treaties.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** collects scientific and technical reports such as mineral reports, the geological surveys, and the Canadian environmental protection series. (The later is under consideration for transfer to the Hitschfeld Library.)

**Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library** covers physical geography (e.g. soil surveys), meteorology, climatology and oceanography. It contains the University's collection of modern (post-1945) maps and atlases.

**Blacker-Wood Library of Biology** includes government publications on wildlife (including wildlife management), forestry, fisheries and aquatic sciences.

**Macdonald Campus Library** holds the collection in agricultural sciences, food science and nutrition as well as a special collection on entomology. It is a depository for FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization) publications and also receives many Canadian federal and provincial documents on agriculture. Environment and the management of natural resources is of joint interest with the Hitschfeld and Blacker-Wood Libraries.

**Education Library** receives the *Guides pédagogiques* from the Quebec government and has subscribed to the ERIC microfiche series since 1973. It collects government publications dealing with education, largely confining itself to those published in Canada and the United States.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library** collects, on a selective basis, publications from the national museums of the world on art subjects and exhibitions. Some architectural and archaeological publications



issued by government agencies are to be found in Blackader as well as in McLennan. Urban planning is a subject of joint interest.

**Health Sciences Library** includes government research reports on health-related subjects. WHO (World Health Organization) publications are collected selectively as well as relevant publications from other international organizations.

**Centre for Developing Area Studies Documentation Centre** has a small collection of reports, working papers, serials and monographs mainly on social and economic development from the developing countries in Africa, Asia, Latin America and the Caribbean. The collection includes selected publications from specialized UN agencies (e.g. UNDP, UNEP).

### **Regional Resources**

**Concordia University's Webster Library** holds the microcard edition of the United Nations documents from 1946-1969 which includes documents not available at McGill. Since 1967 Concordia has subscribed to all OECD publications and since 1979 to OAS official records and monographs in English. Concordia also holds the Micromedia edition of Canadian provincial government publications from 1973 onwards. Concordia's holdings of U.S. federal publications, include the microfiche edition of the US Congressional hearings for 1869 to 1953 and that of the depository and non-depository publications for selected departments from 1958 to 1977.

**Université de Montréal** collects selectively documents from France and is a full French language depository for Canada and the United Nations. It is also a selective depository for the European Union.

**Université du Québec à Montréal** has the complete collection of Quebec sessional papers (1867-1981) on microfilm (which includes items not available in the bound set). It also subscribes to the *National Statistical Compendiums* which is a collection of statistical yearbooks for over 100 countries beginning with issues published in the early 1970s.

**Statistics Canada Regional Reference Centre** in Montreal holds current Statistics Canada publications and gives reference service using information from Statistics Canada computerized data retrieval systems, CANSIM and TELICHART.

**Bibliothèque Nationale du Québec** holds a very good historical collection of Quebec documents and since 1968 receives a copy of all Quebec government publications included in the legal deposit programme and therefore has the best collection of Quebec documents.

**Montreal Municipal Archives** holds all Montreal city documents including the Règlements, Décisions and Procès-Verbaux. The Archives' historical collection includes city plans and maps on microfilm (current plans are held by the Ministère des travaux publics).

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

**The Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, holds several hundred thousand volumes of the publications of foreign governments and their agencies. It includes an extensive collection of older material in reprint or microform. It has a complete collection of U.S. State publications since 1953. Current material received includes statistical publications (e.g. censuses) and some parliamentary proceedings. For details see the *CRL Handbook*.

The libraries of government departments and agencies hold specialized documentation in their fields. The *Department of Agriculture Library* in Ottawa has all FAO working documents on microfiche and its collection, as well as that of the *International Development Research Centre* in Ottawa, may be accessed through the MINISIS database *gratis*, either at the Reference Department in the McLennan Library or at the Centre for Developing Area Studies. The *Department of External Affairs Library* in Ottawa has an extensive collection of UNESCO documents on microfiche. The *Department of the Environment Library* has access to the INFOTERRA database established in 1975 and operated by the United Nations Environment Programme.

## Guidelines for Collection Development

### Types of Materials

Almost all types of materials are collected e.g. books, journals, microforms, ephemera, CDs. Exceptions include sound recordings, films, videos and maps which when received are sent to the appropriate library location. Maps are kept, however if they are integral to the use of other accompanying material, e.g. the maps which accompany census publications.

The collection also includes pre-1867 material. Plans are to include all publications from the 18th century and those of the 19th century in poor physical condition in a closed area.

**Machine-readable data:** The 1986 census tapes purchased by the Library and housed in the Computing Centre in Burnside Hall provide a sample of census data which users can manipulate to create their own tables.

The *1986 and 1991 Census Profiles* CD-ROMs are located in the Government Documents Department.

**Microforms:** Microforms are purchased in the following cases:

- 1) In lieu of paper copy for bulky but not heavily used material e.g. U.S. Congressional Record, British Parliamentary Papers. This category includes depository titles which are available in either paper or microform, e.g. *Official Journal of the European Communities*.
- 2) Material of historical interest and needed for teaching and research and available only in microform, e.g. Germany. Reichstag. *Verhandlungen*, U.S. National Security Council documents, League of Nations collection.
- 3) Material that is well indexed and may be purchased as a set in microform, e.g. U.S. Congress. House Committee on Foreign Relations publications from CIS.
- 4) Reference tools available in microform only e.g. National Archives of Canada finding aids.
- 5) To fill gaps in holdings of the paper versions of serials, if necessary.

### Relegation and Weeding

These two functions are carried out on an ongoing basis. Many materials when they are updated or superseded are automatically weeded. Every two years newsletters and press releases are weeded. Lengthy runs of less used material are relegated to storage as space permits in order to accommodate new material.

## **Governments/International Organizations and Levels of Collecting**

Definitions of collection levels derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989, are appended.

|  | <b>Current Level</b> |
|--|----------------------|
| <b>Canada</b>  |                      |
| Canada (Federal): The Department is a full bilingual depository and selects non-depository publications in its fields of interest.   | 4                    |
| Canada (Quebec): The Department is a universal depository since 1981 and additional titles are purchased to complement the collection  | 4                    |
| Canada (Other Provinces and Territories): Emphasis is on legislative publications, reports of commissions of enquiry, administrative reports and statistical publications.   | 3b                   |
| Federal/Provincial and Interprovincial: Conferences and reports in the subject fields collected are selected.  | 3b                   |
| Canada (Municipal): Publications are collected very selectively.   | 1                    |
| <b>Foreign Countries</b>   |                      |
| United States: Current monographic studies and reports in the subject areas emphasized are selected. Material of historical interest is acquired in consultation with the history bibliographer.                                       | 3b                   |
| United States (States): Publications are collected very selectively.   | 1                    |
| Great Britain: The Library's collection is especially strong in parliamentary publications and archival material.  | 4                    |
| Australia: The Department received all parliamentary papers until 1990. Since 1991 titles are purchased selectively.   | 3a                   |
| India: The Department receives monographs according to the library's profile for blanket order from the Shastri Indo-Canadian Institute. Serial titles are selected from a list of government periodicals received from the Institute. | 3b                   |
| Former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe <i>see</i> Slavic and Eastern European Studies Policy.  |                      |
| Other Foreign Countries: Selection co-ordinated with subject bibliographers according to research needs.   |                      |

**International Organizations**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| United Nations, ILO, League of Nations                                    | 4  |
| European Union  | 4  |
| International Monetary Fund   | 3b |
| World Bank  | 4  |
| OECD  | 3a |
| UNESCO  | 3b |
| GATT  | 3b |
| Council of Europe (Law Library collects CoE human rights comprehensively) | 3a |
| NATO  | 3a |

**Co-ordination and Co-operation**

Almost all the other collections policies of the McGill libraries treat government publications in some way. The breadth of interest and coverage of governments and international bodies is so large in subject terms, that it would be impossible to try and enumerate all the relationships to other policies. Co-ordination with other McGill libraries and with the McLennan bibliographers serving fields requiring substantial government document support ensures that selection of current and retrospective publications follows academic priorities.

**History:** The archives of government departments, and other important national or transnational institutions are essential working tools for historical research, e.g. Rolls Series, Documents on British Foreign Policy, Captured German World War II documents. Acquisition of such archival records, and indexes to such records regardless of format are the province of the history bibliographer and the material is housed with the Library's general collections rather than in the Government Documents Department. Microform editions where indexed in general government bibliographies are kept with Government Documents microforms.

**Plans for Further Development**

To review for retention, transfer or disposal the cataloguing backlog which built up over the past 2½ years. Plan for the cataloguing treatment of pamphlets.

To transfer selected scientific and technical series to other McGill libraries in consultation with the appropriate bibliographers to ensure that the material will be catalogued and accessible through MUSE.

To review for retention/disposal the backlog of gifts and materials transferred from Northern Studies and Nursing/Social Work libraries.

To weed the collection as allowed by the depository agencies' retention policies or according to the departmental guidelines which are to be developed.

Activities related to the current serials cataloguing project are a priority.

To review government documents serials and series in the Cutter collection.

### **Descriptions of the Collection**

The staff of the department has compiled the following descriptive guides to the collection:

*Canadian Government Publications; A Guide to Sources of Information.* 1982. 12p.

*Canadian Statistics; A Guide to Sources of Information.* 1982. 13p.

*Guide to British Parliamentary Publications.* 1975. 23p.

*Guide to British Government Publications and Sources of Information.* 1976. 18p.

*Guide to Canadian Parliamentary Publications.* 1973. 11p.

*Guide to Parliamentary Publications of the Province of Quebec.* 1977. 11p.

*Quebec Government Publications: A guide to Sources of Information.* 1982. 9p.

*United States Government Publications: A Guide to Sources of Information.* 1987. 28p.

## DEPARTMENT OF RARE BOOKS & SPECIAL COLLECTIONS

HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY  
Bruce Whiteman, Department Head and Chief Bibliographer

### I. INTRODUCTION

The acquisition by purchase and gift of rare books, manuscripts, and other special collections material is a fundamental part of the collections function of an academic library. Financial restraints, market availability, teaching strengths, and research patterns all bear on the extent and nature of the institutional collecting of antiquarian material; but such collecting *per se* is unarguably justified by the nature of scholarly research, particularly in the humanities, whose scholars are dependent on retrospective library resources in a manner parallel to the scientists' dependence on the equipment necessary for experimental research.

The view sometimes expressed that special collections consist only or primarily of pretty or precious material is explicable given the historical connection between library collections and the benefactions of connoisseurs. There are without doubt areas of collecting which, though of keen interest to private collectors, may not necessarily be of much interest or importance to institutional research collections. All the same, this view of the rare book or special collections area as a museum or sanctuary for *objets de vertu* is a misapprehension. The main focus of institutional rare book collecting must be the acquiring of scholarly materials for the purposes of research and teaching.

McGill University Libraries have been acquiring rare books for well over a century, though it was not until after the first World War that such collecting began to be carried out in a determined fashion. The Blackader-Lauterman, Blacker-Wood, and Osler Libraries were all begun during that decade after the war, all of them with the assistance of notable benefactors. Nevertheless certain important donations made in the nineteenth century -- the collections of Frederick Griffin, John Robson, Francis McLennan, Robert Mackay, and others -- as well as the gift of the Redpath Tracts (1888-1903), formed the basis of what gradually coalesced into an important collection of rare books, manuscripts, maps, and prints. The danger that the rare book collection should develop not so much by plan as by the unpredictable hand of benefactions was not entirely avoided, though it has become increasingly apparent that such collection building by chance and luck cannot ever be entirely eliminated, as the increasing price of antiquarian material has made every library more and more dependent on donors. Notwithstanding this fact, the rare book collections at McGill certainly benefitted from the attention of its university librarians who were willing and able to acquire outstanding items at a time when rare books were comparatively inexpensive.

The Department of Rare Books and Special Collections was set up formally in 1965, and under its direction came many of the special collections and rare books that had been acquired by the University over the decades. During the years since its formation, collection building has concentrated in the areas of Canadiana, the history of the book, English literature and history, travel and exploration, French literature, philosophy, prints, maps, and manuscripts, and a few others.

Other collection strengths have not been neglected; but less money has been expended on them, and some have been developed primarily through donation.

The collections overall currently contain some 175,000 books, 12,000 prints, 6,000 maps, and 600 linear metres of manuscripts and archival material.

## II. CURRENT COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT

Collection building is based on current collecting priorities as documented in the collection policies for English, History, Philosophy etc. and on certain historical strengths of the collection as provided below. Certain historically important individual collections are essentially closed and are added to only by donation (e.g. Detective and Mystery Fiction, C.P. Snow, Albert Einstein). For reasons of established priorities, others are added to only occasionally by purchase (e.g. medieval manuscripts). Collection development by donation can take a broader view, though one must always keep in mind the costs associated with processing gifts.

Since RBD is part of the Humanities and Social Sciences Library, and because other rare book collections exist at McGill, antiquarian material is rarely acquired in certain disciplines: history of science, history of medicine, natural history, history of art (with some exceptions), music, and the near eastern and far eastern traditions. Exceptions are made: Rousseau, for example, was a composer and botanist, and the Rousseau Collection therefore includes material on both of these subjects. The Department co-operates with the University Archives and does not, for example, collect McGill administrative records. It is the humanities focus -- especially literature, history, philosophy, and the history of the book -- that predominates and that gives a focus to collection building.

The following areas represent the primary subjects currently being developed. The list is not meant to be exhaustive; but in practice these are the areas within the Department which are active, which together form a cohesive collections thrust, and which represent the research interests of a majority of our users.

### 1. CANADIANA

This is one of the great collecting strengths of the McGill libraries. Actively sought are pre-Confederation imprints, western Canadiana to 1900, Canadian literature to 1960 (especially poetry), literary and historical manuscripts, modern and historical prints, pre-1940 cartographic material, and pertinent bibliographical and reference works.

### 2. HISTORY OF THE BOOK

The Colgate Collection and the Reference Collection (in part) together form, with other associated book and manuscript material, a major collecting interest of RBD. Books (both antiquarian and new) on the history of printing and allied subjects (type specimen books, printers' manuals, papermaking, bibliophily, bookselling, etc.) are actively sought. Press books, printers' and publishers' archives, important illustrated books and book illustrators, bindings, early printed books, and associated material are acquired selectively.

### 3. ENGLISH LITERATURE

Acquired selectively for the period from 1700 to 1914 approximately. Blake, Kipling, Richard Burton, de la Mare, and Stevenson collections are notable, and smaller special collections exist for other writers, periods, and subjects.

#### 4. FRENCH LITERATURE

Modest acquisitions of eighteenth-century writers are made, particularly in the second half of the century (Rousseau, Restif, Mercier et al.).

#### 5. PHILOSOPHY

Hume, Rousseau and Kierkegaard are the main figures, and Hume in particular represents a major collecting interest. Attention is also paid to Locke, Priestley, French Enlightenment thought, and the Scottish Enlightenment.

#### 6. HISTORY

The great strengths of the collection in history are in English History and include manuscripts of political and social historical interest, and Napoleon prints. Current acquisitions include political papers, military science, European maps from the 16th to the 19th century, and travel literature.

#### 7. REFERENCE BOOKS

Acquisitions of new reference books to support the use and development of the Collections form a significant part of expenditures each year.

### **Gifts**

As the price of antiquarian material continues to rise RBD, like rare book departments everywhere, is increasingly dependent on donations as an integral part of collection building. Working with donors and potential donors is a central responsibility of the Department. All the same, no gift is free and donations in general can be as problematic as they are essential. The cost of housing and cataloguing donations must be taken into account, and the relevance of donations to existing collections is therefore a prime consideration. (This pertains more to gifts of collections than to gifts of single items). Ideally, collections offered and accepted should either complement existing strengths or be in themselves of such quality as to offer substantial research potential. Each case must finally be considered on its own merits.

### **Relation to Collections Outside McGill**

Collection strengths at other Montreal, provincial, and Canadian institutions influence the collections programme in RBD to some extent. Obviously it would be wasteful to begin an author or subject collection from scratch if a similar collection already exists nearby. Some overlap is inevitable mainly for historical reasons (e.g. the Canadiana strengths of McGill, the Université de Montréal, the McCord, the BNQ, and the Bibliothèque municipale). The decision whether to acquire an expensive item will be influenced by whether or not there is already a copy in the city.

The Department submits records to projects such as the STC, ESTC, ISTC etc., and co-operates extensively in the work of the Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions.



### **Some General Principles**

Apart from the specific collections guidelines which are detailed in this document, individual books are or should be housed in RBD when any of the following conditions apply to them. An ongoing programme of transferring items from the circulating collection to the Department is based on these conditions, as well as the relevance of items to the collection.

#### **A. Date of Publication**

All European imprints dated before 1801; all Canadian imprints published before 1867, and all Western Canadiana published before 1900; American imprints dated before 1820, with some flexibility by state depending on the date when printing was first introduced (e.g. Dakota, where printing did not begin until 1858).

#### **B. Rarity/Limitation of Print-Run**

There is little agreement in the literature on the meaning of rarity. Although it is obvious that any book recorded in only a few copies ought to be located in RBD, it is best to judge a book's rarity on an item by item basis. Any book whose stated or known limitation is 50 copies or less should be housed in RBD.

#### **C. Price**

Individual books acquired for the McLennan Library at a cost of over \$1,000 should be considered for housing in RBD. Exceptions will include microforms, large sets, etc.

#### **D. Physical Characteristics**

Physical characteristics affect a book's value or "usability" and in some cases will dictate its being located in RBD. Intrinsic characteristics such as fine bindings, illustrations, size, and format (e.g. loose leaves in a box, broadsides, etc.) may necessitate this, as may extrinsic characteristics (notably fragility). Locating such items in RBD is best done on a case by case basis. Post-publication additions, including significant presentation and ex-libris inscriptions, annotations of importance, letters or manuscript leaves tipped in, etc., normally mean that an item should not be on the open shelves.

#### **E. Pertinence to Active Special Collections**

Special collections devoted to an author (e.g. Hume, Blake) or a subject (e.g. history of printing) may contain items, chosen judiciously, which are neither rare nor valuable, but which are acquired as part of a collection which is meant to be exhaustive.

### **Selective List of Published Descriptions**

Departmental Brochure: *Department of Rare Books and Special Collections: A Guide to the Collections*, 1989.

#### **Catalogues:**

*Catalogue of the Lawrence Lande William Blake Collection in the Department of Rare Books...*  
1983.

*Catalogue of the Gregor Malantschuk Søren Kierkegaard Collection in the Department of Rare Books...* 1984.

*The Rosalynde Stearn Puppet Collection.* 1961.

*The Lawrence Lande Collection of Canadiana in the Redpath Library...: A Bibliography.* 1965.

*Rare and Unusual Canadiana: First Supplement to the Lande Bibliography.* 1971.

*A Checklist of Printed and Manuscript Material Relating to the Canadian Indian.* 1974.

*The Moravian Missions to the Eskimos of Labrador: A Checklist.* 1973.

*Catalogue of the Rodolphe Joubert Collection on French Canada in the Department of Rare Books...* 1984.

*McGill University Library. Special Collections. European and American Manuscripts.* 1962.

*Guide to Archival Resources at McGill University.* 1985.

*Arabic Manuscripts in the Libraries of McGill University: Union Catalogue.* 1991.

*From Dürer to Daumier: European Prints from the Collection of McGill University.* 1993.

*What Was Thus by Chance Begun... the Napoleon Collection of McGill University: Selected Prints and Illustrated Books.* 1991.

### Other Access Tools

- Manuscript Collection finding cards and inventories
- Map Collection Chronological file
- Binding, bookplate and printer files
- Artist and engraver files for prints.
- Current Serials and standing orders lists

### III. APPENDIX: COLLECTION DESCRIPTIONS

**Reference Collection:** General Works; Historical Cartography and Cartobibliography; Montreal; Printmaking and Book Illustration; Palaeography, Manuscripts, and Archives; Typography and History of Printing; Early Printed Books and Incunabula; Watermarks; Bookbinding; Bookselling; Bibliophily and Book Collecting; Study of Rare Books; Canadiana; Subject Bibliographies; Author Bibliographies; *Old McGill*; RBD Manuscript Inventories and Special Collections Lists.

**Literature:** William Blake; Richard Burton; Children's Literature; Walter de la Mare; Detective and Mystery Fiction; Sidney Fisher Collection; Fishstein Collection (Yiddish Poetry); Rudyard Kipling; Lande English Literature; Christopher Morley; Rilke; Shakespeare (Chambers Collection, T.D. King Collection); C.P. Snow; Robert Louis Stevenson; Stearn Puppet Collection; Western and Cowboy Fiction.

**History:** Redpath Tracts; Napoleon; Jaffe Collection (Communist pamphlets); World War I; World War II; Roy States Collection (Black history); Travel and Exploration.

**History of the Book:** Incunabula and Early Printing; Colgate Collection (printing, publishing, type design, typography, specimen books, calligraphy, papermaking, binding, fine press books etc.); Binding Examples; Book Illustrators (Bewick, Rackham, Gorey, Szyk, Thoreau Macdonald, Virgil Burnett); Stone & Kimball; Bookseller's Catalogues; Association of American University Presses Book Show Collection; Manuscripts and archives of publishers, printers etc.

**Social History:** Boy Scouts; Commercial and Industrial Catalogues; Cookery; Reford Sporting Collection.

**Canadians:** Lande Collection; Canadian Pamphlets; Canadian Poetry in English (F.R. Scott Library, Gustafson Collection); Joubert Collection; Stephen Leacock; Malcolm Lowry; W.D. Lighthall Collection; Papineau Books.

**History of Ideas:** Dawson Pamphlets; Albert Einstein; David Hume; Soren Kierkegaard; Rousseau; Otto Ribbeck Collection (classical scholarship).

**Manuscripts:** Western Medieval Books; Islamic Books; Indian and Singhalese Manuscripts; Canadian historical and literary manuscript and papers (fur trade, Quebec history, writers' papers etc.); British political papers; Italian historical manuscripts; Travel (journals, logbooks, diaries); European Religious Manuscripts; English Literature.

**Prints:** Canadian; European Old Master; Napoleon; Railway Prints; Topographical Prints; Japanese; Religious Chromolithographs; Caricatures; Posters (World Wars, travel); Techniques of Printmaking (examples).

**Maps:** Discovery and Exploration of North America; North America 1700-1940; British maps; City Plans and Bird's-Eye Views; Canadian Guidebooks.

## REFERENCE COLLECTION

### HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES LIBRARY

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| I. Introduction .....                | 1 |
| II. General Selection Criteria ..... | 3 |
| III. Specific Policies .....         | 4 |

#### I. INTRODUCTION

##### THE REFERENCE COLLECTION

The Reference Collection of the McLennan-Redpath Library consists of approximately 40,000 volumes, 750 current serial subscriptions and 20 CD ROM products. The CD's are made available either via the LAN or dedicated workstations. Internet access is provided through designated terminals in the Reference Area.

The Reference Collection encompasses humanities and social sciences reference works as well as multi-disciplinary and interdisciplinary materials which cross the subject boundaries of other McGill libraries. The Collection is a system-wide resource for universal, national and trade bibliographies.

##### DEFINITION OF A REFERENCE WORK

In general terms, a reference work is defined as one designed by its arrangement, treatment or content to be consulted for bibliographic or factual information. As a rule only titles which fall within the scope of this definition, and which meet both the general and specific criteria set out in this policy, are kept in the Reference Collection. Dictionary or encyclopedic format alone does not lead to automatic inclusion. Handbooks, surveys or other materials are added to the Reference Collection if they help in the provision of reference service.

##### PRIORITIES

1. To provide reference materials which directly support the academic programmes and research of the University in the humanities and social sciences. make available the most effective resources for the discovery and/or verification of factual and bibliographic information.
2. To provide reference materials which support areas cognate to current academic programmes in the humanities and social sciences.

3. To acquire those resources necessary for the effective and efficient support of reference and interlibrary loan services.

## RELATIONS WITH OTHER LIBRARIES AND COLLECTIONS

At present, informal cooperation with other McGill libraries assures minimal duplication of specialized materials and adequate coverage of overlapping areas. Resource sharing with other university libraries for reference materials is considered when the cost of such materials favours a consortium purchase. Public libraries are relied upon for their specialities, e.g. city directories, telephone books.

## SELECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF THE COLLECTION

### **Reference Selection Committee**

Ex officio members:

Reference Dept. Head, (or delegate), Chair.

Technical Services Liaison Librarian

Rotating members (annual): two other librarians from the Reference Dept.

The Committee is responsible for (1) recommending the purchase of materials for the Reference Collection and (2) making recommendations concerning reference collection policy and maintenance. To ensure reference support of existing and newly approved courses and programmes, academic documentation is reviewed regularly and other McGill library collection policies are employed as a source for information concerning the scope and level of coverage of each collection. The collection policy is not a static set of rules but is a changing, developing code of principles, constantly subject to amendment and refinement. The collection policy, first produced in 1970, has been regularly revised since that date, this being the 10th edition.

### **Collection Reviews: transfers and weeding**

The reference collection is regularly reviewed in order to keep it current and manageable. Decisions to withdraw material are tempered by caution and an assessment of their historical significance. One advantage of such a policy is that the staff of other McGill libraries can rely on McLennan to retain an historical copy of significant reference works.

## II. GENERAL SELECTION CRITERIA

### ACADEMIC LEVEL

Reference works are selected for the use of readers working at the undergraduate, graduate, and research level.

## SUBJECT SCOPE

Humanities and social sciences departments and interdisciplinary programmes served primarily by the Humanities and Social Sciences Library.

## INCLUSIONS

| <b>Department/School</b>        | <b>Option/Programme/Centre/Institute</b>     |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Anthropology                    | African Studies                              |
| Classics                        | Anthropology of Development                  |
| East Asian Studies              | Canadian Ethnic Studies                      |
| Economics                       | Centre for Applied Family Studies            |
| English                         | Centre for Developing Areas Studies          |
| French Language and Literature  | Centre for Northern Studies and Research     |
| Geography (Human)               | Centre for Research and Teaching on<br>Women |
| German                          | Cognitive Science                            |
| Hispanic Studies                | Cultural Studies                             |
| History                         | English and French Language Centre           |
| Italian                         | Graduate Communications                      |
| Jewish Studies                  | History & Philosophy of Science              |
| Library and Information Studies | Humanistic Studies                           |
| Linguistics                     | Industrial Relations                         |
| Philosophy                      | International Development Studies            |
| Political Science               | Latin American & Caribbean Studies           |
| Psychology                      | McGill Institute for the Study of Canada     |
| Russian and Slavic Studies      | Middle East Studies                          |
| Social Work                     | Modern Languages                             |
| Sociology                       | North American Studies                       |
|                                 | Northern Studies                             |
|                                 | Quebec Studies                               |
|                                 | Women's Studies                              |

## QUALITY

Whenever possible, materials are selected on the basis of a favourable review or annotation in a reputable source. As it is not always practical to await reviews of current publications, the reputation of the author, the publisher, and the credentials of the issuing body are taken into account.

## CHRONOLOGICAL LIMITS

The aim is to acquire and retain works which are currently the most authoritative in their fields. Therefore the acquisition of current material has priority. The collection is kept up-to-date by the acquisition of new materials and the retirement of superseded items.

## DESIDERATA FILE

A desiderata file of costly works (more than \$500) which are desirable but which may not be affordable from the Reference Department monograph fund is kept by the Reference Selection Committee Chair. Recommendations are made to the Collections Librarian for purchase from special funds.

## EXCLUSIONS

Maps, anthologies, coin and stamp catalogues, exhibition catalogues, collections of historical documents, vocational materials and concordances (other than a Bible and Shakespeare concordance) are purposely excluded from the Reference Collection.

## FORMAT

When there is a choice of binding, the hard bound edition is usually preferred unless the difference in cost is excessive or the anticipated use does not justify it. Microfiche editions are chosen for reasons of economy, currency of information, or considerations of space. Microfilm is purchased only when no other version is available. CD-ROMs are purchased selectively, the potential importance, use of the title and hardware/software capability being the principal criteria. Priority is given to bibliographic databases.

## III. SPECIFIC POLICIES

ABSTRACTING SERVICES *see* INDEXING AND ABSTRACTING SERVICES

### ALMANACS, ANNUALS AND YEARBOOKS

Generally only the latest volume of an almanac, annual or yearbook is kept in Reference; however, exceptions are made for backfiles of some encyclopedia yearbooks and some annual reviews.

*See also* BIBLIOGRAPHIC ANNUAL REVIEWS  
STATISTICAL YEARBOOKS

ANNUALS *see* ALMANACS, ANNUALS AND YEARBOOKS  
BIBLIOGRAPHIC ANNUAL REVIEWS

ANTHOLOGIES *see* EXCLUSIONS, section II above

### ARCHIVAL GUIDES

Guides or finding aids to archival collections are selected to support areas of research concentration as indicated by the Humanities and Social Sciences Library's selection policies. Detailed single-site inventories are generally not collected. The University Archives also maintains a collection of Canadian inventories and guides.

*See also* MANUSCRIPT CATALOGUES

**ATLASES**

Since the Hitschfeld Environmental and Earth Sciences Library has an excellent collection of recent (since 1939) maps and atlases, only a core English and French collection of up-to-date, major world or continental atlases of high quality is maintained. Canadian national, regional and provincial atlases are purchased, as are American national atlases. Also included are thematic (e.g. historical, economic, and linguistic) atlases of broad geographic scope, selected in consultation with the Hitschfeld Library. Highly specialized thematic atlases (archaeological, historical, cultural and linguistic) are regularly purchased for the McLennan-Redpath stacks collection.

See also **CARTOGRAPHIC BIBLIOGRAPHIES**

**AUDIO-VISUAL GUIDES AND DIRECTORIES**

A core collection of current reference sources is maintained.

**AUTHOR & PERSONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES**

Author and other personal bibliographies pertinent to current teaching and research interests are selected for the Reference collection. The merit and stature of any writer are final determining factors for selection decisions that will create a broadly balanced collection.

Author and personal **manuscript** bibliographies are purchased by subject bibliographers for the stack collection.

**BIBLES**

A skeleton collection of major versions of the Bible in English, French and Latin are kept in the reference collection. Other sacred writings are kept in the appropriate collections (e.g. Religious Studies, Islamic Studies etc.).

**BIBLIOGRAPHIC ANNUAL REVIEWS**

Annual reviews of the literature in specific fields are housed in the Reference Collection only if they serve a field which is poorly equipped with critical bibliographies. Thus, the *Annual Review of Psychology* is in the stacks.

**BIBLIOGRAPHIES**

Included are universal, national, trade and subject bibliographies, guides to the literature, and catalogues of library special collections. Exhibition catalogues are excluded.

See also **ARCHIVAL GUIDES**

**AUTHOR & PERSONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES**

**BIBLIOGRAPHIC ANNUAL REVIEWS**

**CARTOGRAPHIC BIBLIOGRAPHIES**

**CD-ROM**

**INDEXING & ABSTRACTING SERVICES**

**INTERNET**

**LIBRARY CATALOGUES**

**MICROFORMS-BIBLIOGRAPHIES, GUIDES AND INDEXES**

**ONLINE RESOURCES**

**PERUSE**

**SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES**

**TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHIES**



**BIOGRAPHICAL DIRECTORIES (including bio-bibliographical works)**

The following biographical tools are included in the Reference collection:

- 1) Major universal works
- 2) Major national works
- 3) Current national biographical works (who's who type).
- 4) Specialized biographical works are considered on their individual merits and for their potential usefulness in the Reference Collection. Titles which have a very narrow regional, chronological or subject scope may be recommended for the stack collection.

**BOOK REVIEW INDEXES AND GUIDES**

Indexes to published book reviews are selected if they are broad in coverage. A very limited selection of guides for writing book reviews is also maintained.

**BUSINESS AND COMMERCIAL DIRECTORIES**

Business and commercial directories are collected extensively by the Howard Ross Library of Management.

**CALENDARS see UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE CALENDARS****CANADIANA**

Canadiana reference materials are a vital part of the collection. Materials which support research are collected extensively. Materials relating to Quebec or Montreal are collected in even greater depth than those concerning other regions. Ephemeral, popular or secondary school materials are excluded.

**CAREER INFORMATION see VOCATIONAL MATERIALS****CARTOGRAPHIC BIBLIOGRAPHIES**

Bibliographies of modern (post 1940) cartography are collected by the Hirschfeld Library and bibliographies pertaining to older maps and atlases by the Department of Rare Books and Special Collections. As these are readily available, the policy is not to purchase this type of material for the Reference Collection.

**CATALOGUES, LIBRARY see LIBRARY CATALOGUES****CATALOGUES, UNIVERSITY see UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE CALENDARS****CD-ROM**

CD-ROM databases are acquired as funding permits. Priority is given to bibliographic databases with anticipated heavy use. Non-bibliographic CD-ROM (full-text encyclopedias, dictionaries, statistical compendia, etc.) are very selectively acquired.

The Department is following an emerging hierarchy for database access whereby PERUSE is generally the vehicle for distributing databases requiring broad access and networked CD-ROMs for databases not requiring the same amount of access as PERUSE or for databases

waiting to be loaded on PERUSE. Considerations in acquiring and retaining such databases encompass the cost of mounting and maintaining the database, as well as the volume of use.

Bibliographic database guides, manuals and thesauri are selected and catalogued for the Reference Collection. Only current versions are retained.

See also INDEXING & ABSTRACTING SERVICES  
ONLINE RESOURCES  
PERUSE

#### CHILDREN'S LITERATURE

The Reference Department acquires reference works and bibliographies to support the English Department's children's literature courses as well as the children's literature components of other departments. The Education Library supports the study of children's literature for both the Faculty of Education and the Graduate School of Library and Information Studies.

#### CITY DIRECTORIES

Only Lovell's *Criss-Cross Street-Address Directory*, and *Metropolitan Montreal* are subscribed to at present. Telephone reference service is available from John Lovell and Son, which maintains a collection of directories for the major cities of Canada.

See also TELEPHONE DIRECTORIES

COIN AND STAMP CATALOGUES see EXCLUSIONS p.4

COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS see EXCLUSIONS p.4

COLLEGE CALENDARS see UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE CALENDARS

#### COMPUTER ASSISTED REFERENCE WORKS

see CD-ROM  
INTERNET  
ONLINE RESOURCES  
PERUSE

CONCORDANCES see EXCLUSIONS p.4

#### CURRENT AWARENESS RESOURCES AND SERVICES

*Current Contents Arts and Humanities* and *Current Contents Social Behavioral Sciences*, as well as all the other ISI Current Contents Services are available via PERUSE workstations. The Department still subscribes to a number of printed current awareness services. The trend is for such services to evolve away from paper to computer media. See also INTERNET and ONLINE INFORMATION RESOURCES.

DATABASES see CD-ROM  
INTERNET  
ONLINE INFORMATION RESOURCES  
PERUSE

## DICTIONARIES, LANGUAGE

Dictionaries are selected for the Reference Collection only on the basis of reviews and critical annotations. Expense is not a consideration in acquiring the most outstanding dictionaries available. The emphasis is on dictionaries currently considered to be authoritative. Juvenile, concise, and pocket dictionaries are generally excluded from the Reference Collection. Dictionaries for languages not listed in the following chart are selected by the McLennan-Reference bibliographers for the stack collection. Duplicate copies of basic concise or translation dictionaries are purchased by the Collections Department for the special shelves in the McLennan lobbies.

## DICTIONARIES, LANGUAGE

| Definition  | Language   | Policy  |
|---|--|---|
| Official Languages  | English<br>French  | An extensive collection of general, etymological and specialized dictionaries is kept in Reference. Included are dictionaries of major dialects, regional variation, special periods, slang, synonyms and antonyms. A selection of the best translation dictionaries is kept. |
| Languages taught in depth in the Faculty of Arts without other supporting libraries.              | Chinese<br>German<br>Greek (classical)<br>Greek (modern)<br>Hebrew (classical)<br>Hebrew (modern)<br>Italian<br>Japanese<br>Latin (classical)<br>Russian<br>Spanish<br>Yiddish<br>Danish | A selective collection of general and etymological dictionaries is kept in Reference. Specialized dictionaries are excluded. A selection of the best translation dictionaries into and out of English and French is kept.   |
| Languages taught in the Faculty of Arts but supported by Religious and Islamic Studies Libraries. | Arabic<br>Hebrew (biblical)<br>Hindi<br>Urdu   | A very selective collection of general & translation dictionaries (into and out of English and French) is kept.   |
| Languages which are assumed prerequisites for Faculty of Arts courses but not actually taught.    | Bulgarian<br>Latin (medieval)<br>Ukrainian   | As above.   |

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| Languages taught in the Faculty of Arts or by the Centre for Cont. Ed. at a beginning level only. | Aramaic<br>Armenian<br>Hungarian<br>Korean<br>Polish<br>Portuguese<br>Serbo-Croatian   | Translation dictionaries into and out of English and French. |
| Languages not taught at McGill.   | Bengali<br>Czech<br>Dutch<br>Finnish<br>Greek (biblical)<br>Hausa<br>Indonesian<br>Norwegian<br>Persian<br>Swahili<br>Swedish<br>Turkish | As above.  |

DICTIONARIES, SPECIALIZED *see* HANDBOOKS, SPECIALIZED  
ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES

DIGESTS OF NOVELS, PLAYS ETC.

These are collected selectively to assist lower-level undergraduates.  
See also GENERAL SELECTION CRITERIA

DIRECTORIES *see* BUSINESS AND COMMERCIAL DIRECTORIES  
CITY DIRECTORIES  
ELECTRONIC NETWORK DIRECTORIES  
POSTAL CODE DIRECTORIES  
TELEPHONE DIRECTORIES

DISSERTATION LISTS

Bibliographies of theses and dissertations are selected if their coverage extends substantially beyond that available in the sources already in the collection.

DOCUMENTS, COLLECTIONS OF HISTORICAL *see* EXCLUSIONS (page 4)

DUPLICATION

**Of Materials Within the Reference Collection:**

Multiple copies are ordered only in the case of a very few basic tools in constant use e.g. *Canadian Encyclopedia*.

**Of Materials in the McLennan-Redpath Stacks:**

Duplicate copies of works available in, or on order for, the McLennan-Redpath stacks are ordered only if their transfer to Reference would mean breaking up a set, or if it is believed that a stack copy should be available as well (e.g. *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*).

See also RELATIONS WITH OTHER LIBRARIES & COLLECTIONS  
GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

**Of Materials in Other McGill Libraries:**

Duplication of reference works available in other McGill library reference collections is limited largely to interdisciplinary works relevant to a field of study for which the McLennan-Redpath Library is responsible and to works which are basic to fundamental reference or interlibrary loans operations.

See also GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

ELECTRONIC NETWORK DIRECTORIES

Only the *Directory of Electronic Journals, Newsletters & Academic Discussion Lists* is purchased. Otherwise reliance is placed on accessing these tools via the INTERNET.

ENCYCLOPEDIAS

The most important general English, French, German, Hebrew, Spanish, Italian and Russian language general encyclopedias and their supplements or yearbooks are considered for purchase as they appear. Encyclopedias in the other languages taught at McGill (Chinese, Japanese, Greek, and Danish) should be acquired for the McLennan stack collection. Superseded editions of current English language general encyclopedias not required in the McLennan Library may be transferred to campus libraries. Generally only one copy of superseded editions of each general English language encyclopedia is retained in the McLennan-Redpath stacks for historical purposes.

See also HANDBOOKS, SPECIALIZED ENCYCLOPEDIAS & DICTIONARIES

EPHEMERA see VERTICAL FILE MATERIAL

EXHIBITION CATALOGUES see EXCLUSIONS p.4

FILMOGRAPHIES

Filmography purchases should be considered in the light of current academic programmes and research. The determining factors for purchase are the merit of the filmography itself and the stature of the subject.

FULL-TEXT DATABASES see CD-ROM,  
INTERNET  
ONLINE RESOURCES

GAZETTEERS AND PLACE NAME DICTIONARIES

**Canada**

All major up-to-date Canadian gazetteers and place name dictionaries are purchased for Reference, including those published by the federal and provincial governments.

**World**

Reference maintains a good basic collection of international gazetteers and place name dictionaries. The Walter Hitschfeld Library of Environmental Science maintains an up to date and comprehensive collection of non-Canadian gazetteers.

## GENEALOGY

A few carefully chosen basic titles of genealogical reference books which relate to Canada are purchased. For selected countries other than Canada, fundamental titles are kept in Reference. An edition (purchased every 5 - 10 years) of those basic genealogical works which are continuously revised, e.g. Burke's, Debrett's.

## GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

The Government Documents Department's reference collection is fully catalogued. It includes both trade and government published works which relate to its holdings and support its functions. The Government Documents Department offers to the Reference Department publications received on a depository basis which may be more suited to the Reference Collection (e.g. government published bibliographies composed predominately of citations to non-governmental publications). Reference duplicates Government Documents reference materials only when warranted by heavy use.

See also STATISTICAL YEARBOOKS

## GUIDES TO UNDERGRADUATE AND GRADUATE STUDY

Interdisciplinary guides to study in Canada, the U.S. and abroad e.g. *Peterson's Guide*, are selected, as are specialized guides for graduate study in the disciplines served by the McLennan-Redpath Library.

See also SCHOLARSHIPS, FELLOWSHIPS AND GRANTS

## HANDBOOKS, SPECIALIZED ENCYCLOPEDIAS & DICTIONARIES

The Reference Department maintains a selective collection of subject handbooks, dictionaries, companions, and specialized encyclopedias. Works of this type which are extremely limited in scope and would serve only a small minority of users are usually recommended for the stack rather than the reference.

## HERALDRY

A few, carefully chosen basic titles are kept in the Reference collection.

## HISTORICAL STATISTICS see STATISTICAL COMPILATIONS

## HUMAN RIGHTS

The Law Library collects law-related material in its areas of jurisdiction: Canada, United States and Europe. Basic reference materials on Africa, Latin America and Asia are collected by Reference to provide a balanced collection system wide.

## INDEXING AND ABSTRACTING SERVICES

General and broadly interdisciplinary indexes and abstracts as well as indexes and abstracts in the social sciences and humanities are collected comprehensively. Indexes to a single periodical are shelved with the periodical in the stacks with the exception of two or three Canadian periodicals of great historical interest (e.g. *Saturday Night*). Indexes to a single newspaper of international reputation e.g. *The New York Times Index* are usually kept in Reference.

See also CD-ROM DATABASES

PERUSE (CD and Databases)

### INFOMcGILL

The campus-wide information system (CWIS) INFOMcGILL is an electronic reference source of information pertaining to all aspects of the University including minutes of Senate and other bodies. Some information of particular interest to the libraries include an index to ICPSR data available to the McGill community, the Worldwide Directory of INTERNET Accessible Libraries, the Directory of Electronic Discussion Lists, the Directory of Quebec University Libraries, holdings of non-library collections, e.g. Human Resources, etc.

### INTERNET

Internet access is provided by dedicated terminals in the Reference Department. Library staff are presently using INFOMcGill to mount aids to the navigation of the INTERNET (see entry above). The Library plans to install a library server to facilitate access to INTERNET resources.

LOCAL AREA NETWORK see PERUSE

### LIBRARY CATALOGUES

Free Internet access to the catalogues of many of the great research libraries obviates the need to obtain such catalogues in printed form. The specific catalogues of special collections are occasionally acquired when of particular local interest.

### MANUSCRIPT CATALOGUES

The Department selects the published manuscript catalogues of major North American and European research libraries and a broader selection of Canadian research institutions. Guides to manuscripts by subject as well as union lists are collected when the field is one with a strong graduate programme at McGill, and the coverage of the catalogue is extensive. Concentration is on material in Western European languages. More specialized inventories and guides are kept in the stack collection.

See also AUTHOR & PERSONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

### MCGILL UNIVERSITY DOCUMENTS

The Reference Department is a public depository for the following University documents:

1. **University Senate:** the minutes of meetings of Senate and all its standing committees are kept on file for public consultation for three years. After this time, access to these documents is possible in the McGill Archives.
2. **Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research:** the minutes of its Council meetings are kept on file for public consultation for three years.
3. **McLennan-Redpath Library Advisory Committee:** the agenda and minutes of meetings.

See also INFOMcGILL

### MCGILLIANA

Several histories of McGill and selected materials about the University are kept in the Reference collection. The University Archives is responsible for collecting McGilliana.

See also INFOMcGILL

VERTICAL FILE

**MICROFORMS**

Reference works published in whole or in part in microform are classified and may be integrated into the Reference Collection.

See also **GENERAL SELECTION CRITERIA. FORMAT.**

**MICROFORMS - BIBLIOGRAPHIES, GUIDES AND INDEXES**

Published indexes to microfilmed collections (e.g. *Bibliography of German Drama on Microcards*) are selected when the collection falls within the subject scope of the Library and if the collection is held by (or is likely to be acquired by) McGill, the National Library of Canada, the Bibliothèque National du Québec, the Center for Research Libraries or other Montreal research libraries. They are tagged to indicate location of the collection and conditions of consultation.

**MULTIPLE COPIES see DUPLICATION****NEWSPAPER DIRECTORIES AND UNION LISTS see PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER DIRECTORIES AND UNION LISTS****ONLINE RESOURCES**

Online searches for the purpose of bibliographic verification are available on the following bibliographic utilities to which the library subscribes: DOBIS, OCLC/EPIC, Blackwell's NTO, REFCATSS and RLIN.

On a cost-recovery basis, librarian mediated literature searches of commercial online databases are available. Such searches provide perform online searches of databases provided by vendors such as DIALOG, INFOMART, etc. and can be used to provide access to computerized databases not available at McGill, updates for locally mounted databases, and for multiple database searches.

See also **CD-ROM  
PERUSE**

**OUT-OF-PRINT REFERENCE WORKS**

Out-of-print reference works are rarely sought. Any such purchases are always preceded by research and expert consultation.

See also **REPLACEMENTS**

**PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER DIRECTORIES AND UNION LISTS**

Directories, national and international bibliographies, and union lists of periodicals and newspapers are collected quite extensively. A special effort is made to collect the serials lists of academic, public and special libraries of this province.

**PERSONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES See AUTHOR & PERSONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES****PERUSE (CD+ Databases)**

Databases accessed through PERUSE (the local name for the McGill-wide networked CD-ROM server) are selected on the basis of availability, price and anticipated volume of use.



Recommendations concerning PERUSE databases are forwarded through the Head of the Department to the McLennan Librarian. The Department is following an emerging hierarchy for database access, whereby PERUSE is the vehicle for distributing databases requiring broad access and networked CD-ROMs for databases not requiring the same amount of access as PERUSE or for databases waiting to be loaded onto PERUSE.

See also CD-ROM  
INDEXING & ABSTRACTING SERVICES

#### POSTAL CODE DIRECTORIES

The current Canadian postal code directory and United States zip code directory is acquired.

#### QUOTATION AND PROVERB DICTIONARIES

All current editions of major English and French language dictionaries of quotations, proverbs, etc., and representative basic titles in other major western languages are selected.

#### REPLACEMENTS

When, after a reasonable length of time, a missing publication is declared lost, it is automatically considered for replacement. The criteria for decisions relating to the replacement of lost materials are identical to those for the selection of new acquisitions.

#### REPRINTS OF REFERENCE BOOKS AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Reprints of reference books and bibliographies are bought only after a careful survey to ensure that they have not been superseded by a more recent work.

#### RESUME GUIDES

An up-to-date highly selective collection of general résumé guides is maintained. Guides to compiling specialized professional/vocational résumés are purchased by the appropriate subject library.

#### SCHOLARSHIPS, FELLOWSHIPS, AND GRANTS

The Department attempts to maintain a basic selection of directories relating to scholarships and grants available to Canadians for the pursuit of university level work. Since the Research Grants Office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies keeps up-to-date files of pamphlets relating to foundation and government research grants, this type of material is not acquired.

SENATE MINUTES see INFOMCGILL  
MCGILL UNIVERSITY DOCUMENTS

#### SERIALS

Recommendations for the acquisition, transfer or cancellation of serials are forwarded to the Collections Librarian for approval. Since the availability of funds for new serials is very limited, requests for new serials are carefully considered and thoroughly documented.

See also CD-ROM  
PERUSE

STAMP CATALOGUES SEE EXCLUSIONS p. 4

### STATISTICAL COMPILATIONS

Official statistical yearbooks (national, international, municipal, etc.) are collected by the Government Documents Department. Only the *Canada Year Book* and the *Le Québec statistique* are duplicated in McLennan Reference. Compilations of historical statistics are purchased for important countries and regions.

See also ALMANACS, ANNUALS AND YEARBOOKS

Computerized statistical information reference sources are available in the following collections: Government Documents (McLennan-Redpath), Howard Ross Management Library, and through the Faculty of Arts Computer Use Laboratory, the University's Computing Centre as well as at a number of Internet sites.

### STYLE MANUALS

A good selection of current style manuals suited to the needs of writers in humanities and social sciences subjects is maintained. Those, however, which are designed to serve the purposes of a single journal, learned society, or publisher are selected only if they have an established reputation for use by a wider public, e.g. *MLA Handbook*.

### SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Support of McLennan-Redpath library collection strengths is the highest priority, however an effort is made to provide provide basic bibliographical coverage of cognate fields and to acquire the multidisciplinary bibliographies which transcend the subject boundaries of the library.

See also BIBLIOGRAPHIES

PERSONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

### TELEPHONE DIRECTORIES

The Department subscribes to a very limited number of telephone directories for Canadian and American cities and the Government of Canada. Only titles in very heavy demand are purchased. The *Canadaphone* CD-ROM which provides white pages information for all of Canada is available in the Howard Ross Management Library. Telephone directory information is supplied by the directory collections at the McGill Graduates' Society, the Cote St. Luc Public Library and Bell Canada.

See also CITY DIRECTORIES

THESAURI see CD-ROM

### TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

The books-in-print covering Canadian, Quebec, American, British, French, Spanish, German and Indian publications are kept in Reference. Due to budgetary constraints, the department relies on the Acquisitions Department for current volumes of the Australian and Italian books-in-print, but maintains the retrospective volumes in the Reference collection.

UNION LISTS see PERIODICAL AND NEWSPAPER DIRECTORIES AND UNION LISTS

## UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE CALENDARS

**Current:** Except for the Harvard and University of Toronto calendars, only free calendars are received. For Canada, an attempt is made to collect the calendars of all universities and colleges offering undergraduate or postgraduate programmes. CEGEP and community college calendars are not collected. For the United States and the United Kingdom, the calendars of major institutions granting postgraduate degrees are requested. A selection of calendars from the better known universities of other countries is kept.

**Retrospective:** Only calendars for McGill University and Oxford University are retained, catalogued in the stacks.

See also GUIDES TO UNDERGRADUATE AND GRADUATE STUDY

## VERTICAL FILE MATERIAL

The Vertical File exists to bring together uncatalogued and ephemeral material. The file is a working tool of the Reference Department and is deliberately kept small and current. Material is discarded when superseded and the whole file is weeded periodically.

It comprises:

1. Information generally not available through standard sources.
2. Materials answering frequently asked reference questions.
3. Materials of a format unsuitable for shelving with the catalogued collection.
4. Ephemeral material which should not be catalogued.

The file is divided into three sections:

**Material on McGill** consists primarily of information on current academic programmes (calendars, course guides etc.). In addition there is a select quantity of material for answering recurring questions about the University's history and resources.

**General A-Z** includes information on Montreal, higher education, libraries and library associations, and miscellaneous information anticipated to be of use and interest to staff and students.

**Bibliographies** contains a collection of current useful bibliographies not suitable for permanent retention.

## VOCATIONAL MATERIALS

McLennan Reference does not attempt to collect vocational guidance materials since these are collected by the Education Library and the Counselling Service. We do have a very small collection of guides for writing a curriculum vitae.

## YEARBOOKS see ALMANACS, ANNUALS AND YEARBOOKS BIBLIOGRAPHIC ANNUAL REVIEWS

# LAW LIBRARY

Patricia M. Young, Law Area Librarian

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

This policy is intended to provide consistent guidelines for the selection, preservation and management of the Law Library's information resources. It is also intended to provide a basis for discussions with Faculty on collections requirements and analyses, to assist other McGill University Libraries in making acquisitions decisions and to provide information to fund-raisers and donors.

The McGill Law Library Acquisitions Policy was approved in the Spring Term of 1976. While this has been reviewed periodically since that time, it has never been amended and, therefore, no longer realistically reflects the requirements of the Faculty of Law or the capacity of the Law Library to fulfil them. Many factors, internal and external, have combined since 1976 to necessitate the drafting of completely new guidelines. Among these are the changing needs of the Faculty of Law, proliferation in legal publishing over the past 15 years particularly in Canada, the continuing escalation of serials costs at several times the rate of inflation combined with the virtual stagnation of budget lines, the frighteningly rapid deterioration of materials printed on highly acidic paper, the impact of new technologies on where and how information is stored and retrieved and the resulting development of efforts at co-operative collections development.

A collections development policy must, of necessity, remain a flexible document which is regularly reviewed and amended to reflect changing influences as they arise. The Law Library will attempt to acquire, or otherwise ensure access to, information as outlined in the following pages unless resources are not such as to permit this. One of the most important questions which each bibliographer must consider when selecting materials for the library is whether in acquiring one item for the collection it will mean that another item equally, or more, significant will have to be omitted.

This document is divided into this introduction and three major parts. As well as discussing the history and scope of the collection, Section 2 of this document outlines the relationship of the Law Library both to the Faculty of Law and to McGill University Libraries, describing how the Law Library supports the instructional programmes and the research requirements of its user groups within this reporting structure. Section 3 describes the basic guidelines for and principles of the selection of materials for the Law Library's collection as well as listing in some detail the subjects and jurisdictions of greatest interest. Related documents and policies are gathered together in section 4.

## **2.0 BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

### **2.1 The Law Library Collection - History and Scope**

In 1848 a programme of instruction in law was instituted at McGill University with the formal creation of a separate Faculty of Law following in 1853. It is based on this that McGill lays claim to having Canada's oldest law faculty. The Law Library can be said to have had its beginnings in the nucleus of books assembled to support this new programme. Since then, the development and growth of the collection has more or less reflected the various shifts and changes of emphasis in the focus of the Faculty of Law.

The teaching of Civil Law and the preparation of students to practise law in the Province of Quebec was the primary aim of the Faculty for the first 70 years of its existence. As early as 1915, however, the notion of national legal education was beginning to develop and by 1920 the Faculty was offering three-year programmes in either Civil Law or Common Law or a combined four-year programme in both. The duration of this innovative approach to legal education was short-lived, however, and it was abandoned in 1924.

By the late 1920's the Faculty was beginning to develop an interest in International, Constitutional and Human Rights Law. The recruitment, over the next few years, of world-renowned scholars such as F.R. Scott and John Humphrey helped to ensure McGill's enduring strength in this area. The establishment of the Institutes of Air and Space Law (1951) and of Foreign and Comparative Law (1966) now the Institute of Comparative Law and the re-establishment of the National Programme in Legal Education (1968) broadened the spheres of interest even further. Although no major programmes have been initiated in the past 25 years, new fields of legal study (such as Aboriginal Law, Environmental Law) have developed and, accordingly, have been incorporated into the syllabus. The evolution of interdisciplinary fields of study such as Medicine, Ethics and the Law has also had a strong effect.

Throughout the past 145 years attempts have been made to build a well-rounded library collection to support the changing instructional and research needs of the Faculty. There were periods of great growth (such as that from 1966-77) and periods of virtual stagnation (such as the early 1990's when the rapidly rising cost of maintaining current serials subscriptions caused drastically reduced buying power for new materials).

Over the years the Law Library has developed the following special collections: the Wainwright Collection (pre-1800 French Civil Law); the Rare Books/Canadiana Collection (early Canadian legal literature and other rare legal texts); the world-renowned Air and Space Law Collection; North America's most extensive collection of French legal theses; and the Humphrey Human Rights Collection. In addition to these strengths, the collection can also be said to be significant in the areas of private law (civil and common), private international law, foreign and comparative law, constitutional law, legal traditions and legal theory.

The extensive changes and developments of the Faculty of Law's programmes, particularly those of the past 30 years, have imposed upon the Law Library the requirement to support sophisticated and extensive instructional and research activities at the same time as the University found itself hard-pressed to maintain its annual base budget allocation. By the late 1980's, it was only too apparent that many of the Law Library's supposed strengths were fast becoming of historical significance only.

## 2.2 Mission and Priorities

From the mid-1800's until the seventh and eighth decades of the twentieth century, the development of the Law Library was connected directly and solely to that of the Faculty of Law at McGill University. The first major change took place in 1963 when the Law Library's budget became part of a global University Library budget; and the second, in 1971 when, on the recommendation of the Report of the McGill University Libraries Commission (Shaw Report), the Law Library along with other faculty libraries at McGill became fully a part of the McGill University library system.

What this means is that, like several other Canadian academic law libraries, the Law Library is a major library within the University library system while directly supporting the needs of the Faculty of Law. Its mission and priorities derive, therefore, from those of both its administrative body and its major user. (See Appendix 4.1)

The key phrases pertaining to collections in the mission statements of the Law Library and of McGill University Libraries respectively are "to support the teaching and research needs of the Faculty of Law by developing, maintaining and providing access to the necessary legal materials" and "offering outstanding collections, access to the world of knowledge". A review of the Mission Statement of the Faculty of Law as well as its undergraduate and graduate calendar and the annual course syllabus provides a greater understanding of the faculty's teaching and research needs.

McGill University has, undoubtedly, the most ambitious and complex undergraduate law programme in the country. As well as offering its students the opportunity to graduate with either a B.C.L. (Civil Law) degree or a LL.B. (Common Law) degree, it has developed the National Programme in Legal Education which means that, after four years of study, students can graduate with both Common and Civil Law degrees qualifying them to proceed to the legal profession anywhere in Canada and in certain jurisdictions in the United States and even beyond.

According to the 1994-95 Faculty of Law calendar, all students admitted must have "substantial reading ability in and comprehension of both the French and English languages from the moment of entry...A significant amount of assigned material in several first year obligatory courses for both LL.B and B.C.L. students will be in French only...several upper year non-compulsory courses may be offered exclusively in French."

In addition to this the approach at McGill is to emphasise research, writing and scholarship even at the undergraduate level rather than to stress professional and practice-oriented skills as is done at some other law schools. The demands on these students can mean that their library needs are often greater than those of graduate students in some other disciplines.

The average student entering the undergraduate programme in Law at McGill, then, comes from a wide geographical background, reads and comprehends at least both French and English and has a previous degree - if not more than one.

The significant characteristics outlined in the previous paragraphs impose a responsibility on the Law Library not faced by any other North American academic law library, with the possible exception of the University of Ottawa which has a broadly similar undergraduate programme. This is to provide materials in English and French covering the broad spectrum of undergraduate instruction and academic research in both Civil Law and Common Law in addition to the comprehensive coverage of jurisdiction-based Canadian materials. (See sections 3.2.2 and 3.2.4)

The graduate programme at McGill University's Faculty of Law is one of the largest in the country with an average of 75 resident graduate students enrolled at any given time in either the Institute of Air and Space Law or the Institute of Comparative Law. Students working towards either the Master of Civil Law (M.C.L.) or Master of Laws (LL.M) degrees are required to complete both a number of prescribed courses as well as a substantial thesis. The Doctor of Civil Laws (D.C.L.) degree is entirely thesis-based. A Diploma in Air and Space Law, an instructional and tutorial-based programme, is also offered by the Institute of Air and Space Law. While students wishing to concentrate their research in any area of law are accepted, preference is given to those wishing to work in one of the five areas of concentration at the graduate level: Legal Traditions and Legal Theory; International Business Law; Human Rights and Cultural Diversity; Regulation, Technology

and Society; and Air and Space Law. The Law Library attempts to support these programmes to the best of its ability. It cannot, however, attempt to provide research collections for subjects not expressly within the course concentrations. Those seeking to do graduate work in other areas may have to rely on collections and other sources of information outside the Law Library.

There are also four research centres associated with the Faculty of Law: the Centre for Research in Air and Space Law; the Centre for Private and Comparative Law; the Centre for Medicine, Ethics and Law (this jointly founded with the Faculties of Medicine and Religious Studies); and the Centre for the Study of Regulated Industries (also affiliated with the Faculty of Graduate Studies). These centres have, as part of their mandates, the goal of promoting research into air and space law; private and comparative law; legal terminology; medico-hospital law; difficult medical, legal and ethical questions; and regulation in areas of technological change. While the activities of the Centres may influence collection-building decisions of the Law Library, it is not the mandate of the Library to support their research agendas.

## 2.3 Users

### 2.3.1 Primary Users (1994-95)

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Faculty . . . . .                       | 46  |
| Sessional Lecturers . . . . .           | 40  |
| Research Assistants . . . . .           | 6   |
| D.C.L. Students . . . . .               | 20  |
| M.C.L. and LL.M. Students . . . . .     | 85  |
| Graduate Diploma Students . . . . .     | 8   |
| B.C.L. and LL.B. Students . . . . .     | 529 |
| Special and Visiting students . . . . . | 33  |

Other primary users include the researchers and employees of the two Institutes and the four Research Centres as well as faculty members and students from across the McGill community. The numbers of this latter group are on the increase probably because of the interdisciplinary nature of law combined with the recent availability campus-wide through MUSE (the Library's on-line catalogue) of the holdings of the Law Library.

### 2.3.2 Secondary Users

The local legal community (judges, law firms, corporate lawyers, government employees, students studying for admission to the Bar or working in local law firms) uses the Law Library quite heavily. The Bibliothèque du Barreau de Montréal serves them very well as far as practice-oriented materials from Quebec and Canada are concerned, but for sources from other jurisdictions as well as more academic works they tend to rely on McGill, partly because of its holdings and partly because of its location. Other law libraries, both local and elsewhere, faculty and students from other universities and from CEGEP's, and the general public are also major users. Although the Law Library welcomes the use of its collection by its secondary users, it does not consider it to be part of its mandate to purchase materials for this group.

## 2.4 Other Resources

No library can expect to have within its walls all the information required to support the needs of its users. As information resources continue to proliferate, as prices escalate beyond the rate of inflation, as budgets struggle to maintain the status quo, as technology advances faster than our ability to comprehend its possibilities, libraries are relying increasingly on the sharing of resources to adequately meet the information requirements of their users. External sources of information, resource-sharing agreements and co-operative collection development schemes now form an essential consideration in any collection development policy. The Law Library is currently involved in several such arrangements. (See Resource-Sharing Agreements Appendix 4.8)

### 2.4.1 McGill University Libraries

Other libraries in the McGill University Libraries system provide a rich resource for non-legal information. The Law Library, therefore, does not purchase material of this nature. With the growing phenomenon of interdisciplinary programmes and with it a related increase in disciplinary work and publications, the decision-making process becomes increasingly complex, requiring good communication between bibliographers. (See Duplication Statements, Appendix 4.2)

The interdisciplinary nature of the study of law means that the development of the collections of the following libraries can have a great impact on the research undertaken by the Faculty of Law.

The Government Documents Department in the Humanities and Social Sciences Library (McLennan-Redpath) is a bilingual depository library receiving all Canadian Government publications listed in the weekly checklist. As a full depository library, it is required by law to retain everything (with a few minor exceptions) permanently. It therefore has major holdings of legislative publications and government reports, with holdings of statutes and sessional papers going back to the 19th century. As a "depositaire universel" for the provincial government, it has a similar collection of Quebec government publications. Materials from other provinces are collected selectively, with the collection including Statutes (but not Bills which are expected to be collected by the Law Library), Debates, departmental annual reports, public accounts and so on.

The Department is also a depository for such regional and international organizations as the United Nations, the European Union, GATT, and the International Labour Organization. Other international organizations collected selectively are the World Bank, OECD, Council of Europe, IMF and UNESCO. Official publications from Great Britain are collected selectively as are federal publications from the United States, Australia and India. For other countries collection criteria are highly selective; however, current acquisitions are made with curricular interests in mind.

The Health Sciences Library and the Religious Studies Library have strong collections which will prove useful to researchers examining issues relating to such things as forensic science and medical ethics. In addition to this, the Religious Studies Library does have some material on Religion and Law, Christianity and Law, Canon Law, Ecclesiastical Law, Law (Theology) and Jewish Law. Their holdings in Hindu Law are a bit more extensive.

The Howard Ross Library of Management has a strong collection of information on taxation, regulatory matters and labour issues as well as, of course, business information in general.

The Humanities and Social Sciences Library (McLennan-Redpath) includes historically strong collections in all the humanities and social sciences disciplines. Of particular interest too is its substantial government documents collection (described above) and a quite comprehensive reference-bibliography collection. Special strengths of the collections are Canadian studies, history, political and social studies and philosophy. The K (Law in both LC and Cutter classification systems) sections include approximately 10,000 volumes (of which 500 volumes are in Cutter) largely of interest to historians rather than to legal professionals. In the field of criminology provision has been made for support to undergraduate course work in sociology and social work. The criminology collection has some historical depth but falls short of meeting criteria for a research collection. A major (ongoing) attempt is made to cover the literature dealing with native North Americans. The historical collection emphasized the United Kingdom and its Commonwealth. In the 1960's and 1970's interest shifted to Western Europe, Africa and South Asia. Recently further adjustments were made to collection policies to reflect faculty and curricular interests in East and Central Europe and East Asia.

The Islamic Studies Library has substantial holdings in Islamic law. The library concentrates on collecting materials (primary and secondary sources) relating principally to the so called **usul** and **furu'** of Islamic jurisprudence. The collection policy of ISL embraces the acquisition of the works of major jurists, schools and compendia, both of the Sunni as well as Shi'ite branches of Islam.



### 2.4.2 Montreal Area Libraries

There are two other academic law libraries in the city of Montreal. The Université du Québec à Montréal (UQAM) is building a strong collection in Health and Safety Law. The Université de Montréal is an older collection which has many strengths, among them French legal history and civil law (with a long-term commitment to support the jurisdictions of Switzerland and Belgium).

In addition to this, the general collections of these two institutions as well as that of Concordia University add greatly to the breadth of information available locally to users from McGill. Concordia, for example, subscribes to all provincial government documents and many quasi-governmental on microfiche, supplementing the holdings of McGill. The Bibliothèque du Barreau has as its purpose the provision of information for members of the local Bar, which means that its collection is particularly strong in practice-oriented materials. In fact, in recent years it has divested itself of some of its holdings relying on the local universities to provide the required information. Smaller local libraries (private law libraries in law firms or corporations, government libraries such as those at Statistics Canada, the Secretary of State and Revenue Canada) also tend to rely on the university libraries to meet the more academic needs of their users as well as the practical need of locating law reports, statutes and regulations - both domestic and foreign. They can occasionally prove helpful, however, for very specialised materials (such as technical and statistical civil aviation documents available at ICAO) not available elsewhere.

### 2.4.3 Quebec

The CREPUQ (Conférence des recteurs et principaux des universités du Québec) Groupe d'étude des bibliothèques de droit et des sciences juridiques is formed of the directors of the five Quebec academic libraries - McGill, UQAM, Université de Montréal, Université de Sherbrooke and Université Laval. Recently the director of the University of Ottawa Law Library, which is the only law library outside of Quebec having a special interest in Civil Law, has joined the group as an ex-officio member.

This group has, over the past few years, done considerable preparatory work towards the development of a cooperative acquisitions scheme. The current intent is that this will take two forms. The first is that each academic law library in Quebec will undertake to ensure the continued development of at least one collection strength. To date three have specified their areas of strength: Université de Sherbrooke (Medical Law); UQAM (Health and Safety Law); and McGill (Air and Space Law). Efforts are also underway to draw up a scheme whereby certain libraries will eventually undertake the responsibility of collecting specific titles, journals or legislative materials from selected foreign jurisdictions.

The formal Interlibrary Loan Agreement which exists between CREPUQ libraries facilitates the sharing of these resources by making materials available through ILL to McGill users for a flat administrative fee of \$5.00 (See Interlibrary Loan Agreements Appendix 4.7.1).

### 2.4.4 Canada

The directors of Canadian law school libraries have also begun working towards a national resource sharing plan. One of the earliest efforts was the development of the Union List of Periodicals in Canadian Law Libraries which provides a useful tool in locating sources of information. Efforts have now begun to build on local and regional cooperative agreements, making these agreements electronically available to all members. It is hoped that additional union lists of law reports and statutes will eventually facilitate future collection decisions.

The recent agreement by the majority of Canadian academic law libraries to provide free loans and photocopies of required materials to each other is proving very successful and might be seen as the first step towards a national document delivery system. (See Interlibrary Loan Agreements Appendix 4.7.2 and Resource Sharing Agreements Appendix 4.8.1).

## **2.4.5 Center for Research Libraries**

McGill University Libraries is a member of the Center for Research Libraries (CRL) giving the Law Library access to microform copies of research materials of potential interest to users (eg. foreign doctoral dissertations, foreign government publications, American non-depository documents, English legal manuscripts).

## **2.4.6 External Electronic Resources**

As technology advances, so does the Law Library's ability to use commercial database vendors, Internet, CANARIE and other such sources as basic parts of its "collection". A multitude of full-text databases are now available with more being added daily. These are essentially primary materials such as judicial decisions and legislative materials, although there is a growing corpus of journal titles available. Several jurisdictions of interest to the Faculty of Law are well-covered (Canada, United States, the Commonwealth, France, European Union). The Law Library is committed to making as many external legal electronic resources available to its users as possible because of such obvious advantages as wide coverage, research efficiency, immediacy of availability and decentralized access.

## **3.0 COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT**

### **3.1 Responsibility**

Responsibility for the development of the Law Library's collections rests with the Law Area Librarian.

This policy is developed in consultation with Law Library bibliographers responsible for various jurisdictions/subjects/formats, with other pertinent McGill University Libraries staff, with appropriate users and with the Law Area Library Advisory Committee. Selections decisions made by bibliographers are based on their knowledge of the subject, a review of the pertinent literature and suggestions received from Faculty, Research Assistants, students, other users and library staff. Final approval for all purchases is given by the Law Area Librarian.

### **3.2 Coverage**

#### **3.2.1 Levels**

McGill University Libraries use the following seven numeric codes, based on guidelines provided by the American Library Association (1989), recommended by the CREPUQ Groupe de travail sur l'évaluation et le développement des collections (92-BIBL-EDC-7-9) and used by libraries across North America, to indicate the level of intensity at which it attempts to collect in specific subjects and for selected jurisdictions.

0 Not Collected: The Library does not collect in this area.

1 Minimal Level: A subject or jurisdictional area in which few selections are made beyond very basic works.

2 Basic Information Level: A collection of a minimum number of general reference materials that serve to introduce and define a subject or jurisdiction and to indicate the varieties of information available elsewhere. It may include such things as dictionaries, encyclopedias, historical syntheses, bibliographies, manuals, selected editions of important works, a few important periodicals, bibliographic databases. This level of development will support no more than a basic introductory course in a given area.

3a Instructional Support Level, Introductory: This subdivision of level 3 collection provides resources adequate for imparting and maintaining knowledge about the basic or primary topics of

a subject area. The collection includes a broad range of basic works in appropriate formats, "classic" retrospective materials, all key journals on primary topics, selected journals and seminal works on secondary topics, access to appropriate machine-readable data files, and the reference tools and fundamental bibliographic apparatus pertaining to the subject.

This sub-division of level 3 supports undergraduate courses, including advanced undergraduate courses, as well as most independent study needs of the clientele of public and special libraries. It is not adequate to support master's degree programmes.

**3b Instructional Support Level, Advanced:** The advanced sub-division of level 3 provides resources adequate for imparting and maintaining knowledge about the primary and secondary topics of a subject area. The collection includes a significant number of seminal works and journals on the primary and secondary topics in the field; a significant number of retrospective materials; a substantial collection of works by secondary figures; works that provide more in-depth discussions of research techniques and evaluation; access to appropriate machine-readable data files; and reference tools and fundamental bibliographic apparatus pertaining to the subject. The level supports all courses of undergraduate and master's degree programmes.

**4 Research Level:** A collection that includes the published major source materials for Faculty and graduate level research, scholarly papers and dissertations. It includes all important reference works, a wide selection of monographs, a comprehensive collection of journals, major indexes and digests, access to important sources of information in alternate formats (eg, electronic, fiche, manuscripts and so on).

High or low level 4 collections are indicated by using a 4- or a 4+ in addition to a plain unmodified 4. Since the interest in retrospective materials, especially secondary works, varies from one field to another as does the perceived value of "foreign" scholarship it seems excessively difficult to establish guidelines for the assignment of high or low level 4 ratings. The "informed subjectivity" of the experts amongst faculty and library staff is the practical way to determine the range of a level 4 collection.

**5 Comprehensive Level:** A collection in which the Library endeavours to reach exhaustiveness in a necessarily defined and limited field by, as far as possible, collecting all significant works of recorded knowledge in applicable languages.

### **3.2.2 Languages**

Because the students in the Faculty of Law are instructed in and are required to produce assignments in English and French, the Law Library acquires materials in both languages, as well as selectively in other languages.

Canadian primary materials (official versions of statutory materials and case reports from the provinces and at the Federal level) and secondary materials (e.g. monographs, journals, looseleaf services, indexes, digests) are collected in both English and in French when available and if such materials meet the other basic criteria for selection.

Materials are also acquired extensively in either English or French from other jurisdictions falling within the Faculty's jurisdictional scope. (See section 3.2.4).

The growing importance of the study of aboriginal issues may entail the occasional acquisition of source materials in Canadian aboriginal languages, although whenever possible the Library will acquire versions produced in English, French or a bilingual (aboriginal language/English or French) format.

The Library also collects, selectively for its research level collections, important titles of doctrinal value in other languages, if a temporary loan from another institution is not possible and potential use at McGill warrants the acquisition.

Translated versions of titles of intrinsic doctrinal value are acquired when necessary if the language of the original text cannot be read by scholars at McGill.

### **3.2.3 Date of Publication**

The currency of a legal collection is of paramount importance. Should financial resources not be such as to permit overall currency, emphasis will be placed on primary materials, with out-dated secondary materials clearly labelled as such (eg, looseleaf services which are no longer supplemented).

In general, new materials are acquired only if the imprint date is within the current three years. Some retrospective purchasing may be done when volumes need to be replaced (See Replacement Policy, Appendix 4.4), when gaps in the collection become evident or when the Faculty of Law, in consultation with the Law Library, introduces a new programme requiring additional library resources which currently fall outside the scope of this Policy.

Because of the nature of study and the level of research in law at the undergraduate and graduate levels, it is vital that the Law Library preserve legal materials which are historically significant. (See Retention and Deselection Policy, Appendix 4.3)

### **3.2.4 Jurisdictions**

The traditional approach to collection development taken by law libraries is one based on legal jurisdictions. Because of the diversified and wide-ranging nature of the programmes at the McGill University Faculty of Law, materials are collected from many jurisdictions. Primary materials which are not subject-specific are collected entirely on this basis as outlined in section 3.4.1. An attempt is made to acquire at least one example of the civil code from each Civil Law jurisdiction.

Secondary materials (monographs, journals, doctrine, etc.) are collected based on subject, on whether they conform to other criteria of language, date of publication and format, and on jurisdiction(s) covered according to the following levels:

- Level 4+: Canada (all levels of government)
- Level 4: France
- Level 3b: Australia, Belgium, European Union, Louisiana, Scotland, United Kingdom, United States
- Level 3a: Germany, Mexico, New Zealand
- Level 2: China, Israel, Italy, Japan, Ireland, Netherlands, Northern Ireland, Russia, South Africa, Switzerland
- Level 1: Other jurisdictions

Non-jurisdiction-based secondary sources are acquired according to the broad subject levels outlined in section 3.4.2.1.

### 3.2.5 Subjects

The 1994/95 McGill Faculty of Law calendars list the following broad groupings or themes for instruction at the undergraduate and graduate levels. (See section 3.4.2 for details of collection intensity levels).

Undergraduate: Legal Perspectives; Civil Law; Common Law; Public and Constitutional Law; Criminal Law; Human Rights; Public International Law; Corporate/Commercial Law; International Business Law; Taxation Law; Civil Procedure and Legal Methodology; Family Law/Social Law.

Graduate: Comparative Law with four inter-related concentrations in Legal Tradition and Legal Theory, International Business Law, Human Rights and Cultural Diversity, and Regulation, Technology and Society; Air and Space Law.

### 3.2.6 Formats

#### Inclusions:

The Law Library is currently in a transitional period where both print and electronic formats (CD-ROM's, diskettes, computer readable tapes) are emphasized. External electronic resources are discussed in section 2.4.6.

Print formats include monographs, treatises, post-secondary texts, supplemented texts, looseleaf services, journals, indices, law reports, digests, abridgments, statutes, regulations, bills, legislative and parliamentary materials, law-related government documents, bibliographies, reference materials, selected legal newspapers, 19th and 20th Century French theses and a variety of materials produced by the McGill Faculty of Law (theses, prize winning papers, factums of competitive moot teams, casebooks, examination papers).

Hardbound versions are preferred over paperbound for Canadian materials, titles of permanent significance to the collection and titles intended for the Reserve Library. Paperbound versions are purchased for lesser-used materials, if this is all that is available or if the title is of passing interest only. If use is heavy, paperback versions will be bound.

At the time of writing, the continuing escalation of costs of serials necessitates the prohibition of the acquisition of new serials titles without a corresponding cancellation - with the exception of new Canadian primary materials.

Electronic formats are acquired in addition to print for Canadian materials. For other jurisdictions, electronic formats are used to supplement the collection and, in cases where material is not heavily used by primary users, may replace existing print sources. Equal access to all primary users is a major factor in the decision-making to cancel serial subscriptions in favour of electronic formats. The use of such databases requires some expertise on the part of the users as well as, in some cases, financial resources. The Law Library is committed to making as many electronic formats available to users as possible because of the obvious advantages (eg. wide coverage, research efficiency, immediacy of availability, decentralized access) but, again depending upon demand for individual titles, will maintain print versions in addition to electronic formats until it becomes obvious that user needs no longer warrant such a duplication.

Microforms are acquired as additional copies for heavily used materials, to complete gaps in the current collection, to develop new research collections, as a long term replacement for deteriorating print materials, as a replacement for little used print materials which consume large quantities of shelf space. The preferred format is positive standard diazo microfiche (24x, 42x or 48x). If only microfilm is available, then 35mm is preferred over 16mm. Negative fiche or film may be purchased if positive is not available. The Library acquires audio-visual materials (VHS videocassettes, audiocassettes) only when the material is of significant importance to the teaching programmes and/or research activities of the Faculty of Law.

### Exclusions:

As a general rule the Law Library does not collect the following types of materials: newsletters, newspapers, popular and self-help legal works, juvenile texts, practise materials, archival materials and manuscripts, print versions of unreported court decisions (except for those of the Supreme Court of Canada, the Federal Court of Canada, Soquij's microfiche collection) or Factums (except for those produced by McGill's competitive moot teams or by the Supreme Court of Canada), transcripts, patents and standards, bar association materials, interdisciplinary materials which are directed more towards, or are already included in the collection of, another discipline at McGill University.

### **3.3 Principles of Selection**

It is not the intention of the Law Library to build a collection which contains all published legal materials. No library can do this and, even were such a thing possible, it would not necessarily be desirable. It is, however, the ambition of the Law Library to build a well-rounded collection which reflects the legal research and instructional requirements of its primary users.

The process of balancing the building of a specific kind of collection with user demand can prove challenging. Acquisitions are made by the Law Library with every attempt to avoid bias, while meeting the needs of all users. The exclusion or inclusion of a work in no way reflects the personal bias of library staff. (See CARL Statement on the Freedom of Expression in Research Libraries Appendix 4.9). In general, selection decisions are based upon a selection of the following questions:

Does it fall within the general criteria of the Library's Collection Development policy with regard to level of coverage for the jurisdiction, subject matter, language, chronology, format?

Is it authoritative? What are the author's qualifications? Who is the publisher?

What is its significance to its field?

What is its potential for use by the Library's primary users?

Is it in demand?

What is its importance to the collection? Is it of permanent or timely value?

Is it well-reviewed or cited often?

How is it presented? Is it well-organised, readable, indexed?

Is the physical quality (solid binding, acid free paper) of the publication good?

Is the topic already well-covered in the collection? Is the title easily available elsewhere?

Can the Library afford the price? Which volume will we not buy in order to be able to afford this one?

Do we buy every edition or only every second or third edition? How often did the previous edition circulate?

Is this material available in both print and electronic format? Is there any justification for acquiring both formats? Which format provides the greatest access to the majority of users?

### 3.4 Collection Intensity

As previously discussed (sections 3.2.4 and 3.2.5), collection development in a law library is generally accomplished through the combination of two approaches - by jurisdiction and by subject.

#### 3.4.1 Jurisdictions

Primary legal materials which are not subject specific are collected on a jurisdictional basis.

This section outlines the level of intensity at which collecting is done for broad types of materials within each of the major jurisdictions of interest to the Faculty of Law. Definitions of collection intensity levels are derived from the American Library Association *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*. (See section 3.2.1).

| 3.4.1.1<br>C=Canada, Q=Quebec, O=Ontario, All=All Canadian jurisdictions | Canada               | JURISDICTION | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|----------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------|
|  |                      |              | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| Primary Sources  |                      |              | -                    | -      |
| Codes  | Q                    |              | 4                    | 5      |
| Statutes, Regulations, Statutory Orders, Gazettes                        |                      |              | 4                    | 4      |
| (Revised, Annual/Sessional, Looseleaf, Bills)                            | All                  |              | 4                    | 5      |
| Office Consolidations  | C, Q, O              |              | 1                    | 1      |
| Annotated Acts (bound, looseleaf)  | All                  |              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Treaties   | All                  |              | 4+                   | 4+     |
| Debates, Journals  | C, Q, O              |              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Committee proceedings and reports <sup>1</sup>                           | C, Q                 |              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Law Reports <sup>2</sup>   |                      |              | -                    | -      |
| Official - Published   | All                  |              | 5                    | 5      |
| Official - Unreported  | SCC,<br>Soquij fiche |              | 4                    | 4      |
| Commercially published - General   | All                  |              | 4                    | 5      |
| Commercially published - Subject   | All                  |              | 4                    | 4      |
| Administrative Board Decisions   |                      |              | 3b                   | 4      |
| Factums  | SCC                  |              | 4                    | 4      |
| Law Reform Commission Materials  | All                  |              | 3b                   | 4      |
| Digests, Abridgments <sup>2</sup>  | C, Q, O              |              | 3a                   | 4      |
| Encyclopedias  |                      |              | 3a                   | 4      |
| Forms, Form Books  |                      |              | 3                    | 3      |

<sup>1</sup> When considered in conjunction with the Government Documents Collection the development level for the above categories would be considered a level 4 for all provinces and territories.

<sup>2</sup> Access to electronic resources (both internal and external) greatly enhances access to these materials in particular.

| 3.4.1.2 Other Civil Law Jurisdictions                 | JURISDICTION | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---|--------------|----------------------|--------|
|   |              | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>France<sup>1</sup>, Belgium<sup>1</sup></b>        |              |                      |        |
| Codes   |              | 3b                   | 4      |
| Laws, Regulations                                     | F, B         | 3b                   | 4      |
| Administrative Regulations                            | F            |                      | 4      |
| Treaties  | F            | 3                    | 3      |
| Gazettes, Debates, Journals, Committee proceedings    |              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Law reports <sup>1</sup>                              |              | 3b                   | 4      |
| Digests   |              | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Encyclopedias   |              | 3                    | 3      |
| Forms   |              | 1                    | 2      |
| <b>Germany</b>  |              |                      |        |
| Codes   |              | 2                    | 3a     |
| Laws, Regulations                                     |              | 2                    | 3a     |
| Treaties  |              | 1                    | 1      |
| Gazettes, Debates, Journals, Committee proceedings    |              | 2                    | 2      |
| Law reports   |              | 2                    | 3a     |
| Commentaries  |              | 2                    | 2      |
| Forms   |              | 2                    | 2      |
| <b>Switzerland, Netherlands, Italy, Mexico, Japan</b> |              |                      |        |
| Codes   |              | 1                    | 2      |
| Laws, Regulations                                     |              | 1                    | 2      |
| Treaties  |              | 1                    | 1      |
| Law reports   |              | 1                    | 2      |
| Digests   |              | 1                    | 2      |
| Encyclopedias   |              | 1                    | 1      |
| Forms   |              | 1                    | 1      |
| <b>Others</b>   |              |                      |        |
| Codes   | All          | 2                    | 3b     |
| Laws, Regulations                                     |              | 0                    | 0      |
| Treaties  |              | 1                    | 1      |
| Law reports   |              | 1                    | 1      |
| Digests/Encyclopedias                                 | Selected     | 1                    | 2      |

<sup>1</sup> Access to a variety of external electronic resources supplements the Library's print collection substantially.



| 3.4.1.3 Other Common Law Jurisdictions                   | JURISDICTION | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|--------------|----------------------|--------|
|  |              | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>United Kingdom<sup>1</sup>, Australia<sup>1</sup></b> |              |                      |        |
| Statutes   |              | 3a                   | 4      |
| Regulations  |              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Treaties   |              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Gazettes, Debates, Journals, Committee proceedings       |              | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Law reports  |              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Law Reform Commission Reports                            |              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Digests  |              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Encyclopedias  |              | 2                    | 3      |
| Forms  |              | 2                    | 2      |
| <b>Ireland, New Zealand</b>                              |              |                      |        |
| Statutes   |              | 3a                   | 3b     |
| Regulations  |              | 0                    | 0      |
| Treaties   |              | 1                    | 1      |
| Gazettes, Debates, Journals, Committee proceedings       |              |                      | 2      |
| Law reports  |              | 3a                   | 3a     |
| Digests  |              | 1                    | 2      |
| Encyclopedias  |              | 1                    | 2      |
| Forms  |              | 1                    | 2      |
| <b>United States<sup>2</sup></b>                         |              |                      |        |
| Codes  |              | 2                    | 2      |
| Statutes <sup>2</sup>                                    | US, NY       | 3                    | 3      |
| Regulations <sup>2</sup>                                 | US           | 3                    | 3      |
| Treaties   |              | 3                    | 3      |
| Gazettes, Debates, Journals, Committee proceedings       | US           | 2                    | 2      |
| Law reports <sup>2</sup>                                 | US, Cal, NY  | 3b                   | 3b     |
| Digests <sup>2</sup>                                     | US           | 3                    | 3      |
| Encyclopedias  |              | 3                    | 3      |
| Forms  |              | 1                    | 1      |

<sup>1</sup> When considered in conjunction with the Government Documents Collection the development level for the above categories would be considered a level 4 for all provinces and territories.

<sup>2</sup> Access to a variety of external electronic resources enhances the Library's print collection substantially both at the federal and the state level.

| 3.4.1.4             | Mixed Jurisdictions                                | JURISDICTION | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|---------------------|--|--------------|----------------------|--------|
|                     |  |              | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Louisiana</b>    |  |              |                      |        |
|                     | Codes  |              | 3                    | 4      |
|                     | Statutes   |              | 3                    | 3      |
|                     | Regulations  |              | 0                    | 0      |
|                     | Gazettes, Debates, Journals, Committee proceedings |              | 0                    | 0      |
|                     | Law reports <sup>1</sup>                           |              | 0                    | 0      |
|                     | Digests <sup>1</sup>                               |              | 3                    | 3      |
|                     | Encyclopedias                                      |              |                      | 2      |
|                     | Forms  |              |                      | 2      |
| <b>Scotland</b>     |  |              |                      |        |
|                     | Law reports  |              | 3                    | 4      |
|                     | Digests  |              |                      | 3      |
|                     | Encyclopedias                                      |              |                      | 3      |
|                     | Forms  |              |                      | 2      |
| <b>South Africa</b> |  |              |                      |        |
|                     | Codes  |              |                      | 2      |
|                     | Statutes   |              | 3                    | 3b     |
|                     | Treaties   |              | 1                    | 1      |
|                     | Law reports  |              | 3a                   | 3a     |
|                     | Digests  |              |                      | 2      |
|                     | Encyclopedias                                      |              |                      | 2      |
| <b>Israel</b>       |  |              |                      |        |
|                     | Statutes   |              | 3                    | 3b     |
|                     | Treaties   |              | 1                    | 1      |
|                     | Law reports  |              | 2                    | 2      |
|                     | Digests  |              |                      | 2      |
|                     | Encyclopedias                                      |              |                      | 2      |

<sup>1</sup> Access to a variety of external resources enhances the Library's print collection substantially.

| 3.4.1.5 International Organizations                             | JURISDICTION | COLLECTION INTENSITY |                 |
|---|--------------|----------------------|-----------------|
|   |              | CURRENT              | TARGET          |
| <b>European Union</b>   |              |                      |                 |
| Statutes and Regulations <sup>1</sup>                           |              | 3a <sup>2</sup>      | 3b              |
| Gazettes, Debates, Journals, Committee proceedings <sup>1</sup> |              | 3a <sup>2</sup>      | 3b              |
| Law reports   |              | 3b                   | 3b              |
| Digests   |              | 2                    | 3a              |
| Encyclopedias   |              | 1                    | 2               |
| <b>United Nations</b>   |              |                      |                 |
| Treaties  |              | 4                    | 4               |
| Documents   |              | 3a <sup>2</sup>      | 3a <sup>2</sup> |
| <b>Other International Organizations</b>                        |              |                      |                 |
| ICAO  |              | 4                    | 4               |
| GATT, NAFTA   |              | 3a                   | 3a              |
| Other   |              | 2                    | 2               |

### 3.4.2 Subjects

The following chart lists very broad subjects or themes taught and researched at the Faculty of Law. Scholarly Canadian materials on subjects listed are collected at a research level (4) in both English and French. The collection intensity for other jurisdictions varies depending on the subject. The criteria for coverage (language, date of publication, jurisdiction, format) outlined in sections 3.2.2 through 3.2.6 and the basic principles of selection discussed in section 3.3 are taken into consideration for all acquisitions. Research areas of particular interest at the graduate level are described in greater detail in section 3.4.2.2. Thematic groupings for Bachelor degree level courses are listed in section 3.4.2.3. Definitions of collection intensity levels are derived from the American Library Association *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*. (See section 3.2.1).

The following codes are used to signify jurisdictions:

|                         |                       |                     |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| A = Australia           | I = Ireland           | NZ = New Zealand    |
| All = All jurisdictions | Is = Israel           | O = Other           |
| B = Belgium             | It = Italy            | R = Russia          |
| C = Canada              | J = Japan             | SA = South Africa   |
| Ch = China              | L = Louisiana         | Sc = Scotland       |
| EU = European Union     | M = Mexico            | Sw = Switzerland    |
| F = France              | N = Netherlands       | UK = United Kingdom |
| G = Germany             | N/A = Not Applicable  | US = United States  |
|                         | NI = Northern Ireland |                     |

<sup>1</sup> Access to a variety of external databases greatly supplements the print collection.

<sup>2</sup> When considered in conjunction with the Government Documents Collection, the collection intensity for the above categories would be considered a level 4.

| 3.4.2.1 Broad Subjects Collected   | JURISDICTION                | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|--|-----------------------------|----------------------|--------|
|  |                             | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| <b>Air and Space Law</b>   | All                         | 4                    | 4+     |
| <b>Civil Law</b><br>- Includes works of civil law in general as well as on specific subjects of interest at McGill.                          | C                           | 4+                   | 4+     |
|  | F                           | 4-                   | 4      |
|  | B, G                        | 3a                   | 3a     |
|  | M                           | 1                    | 3a     |
|  | SA, Sw, Sc                  | 2                    | 2      |
|  | Ch, Is, It, N, R            | 1                    | 2      |
| <b>Civil Procedure and Legal Methodology</b>   | C                           | 4                    | 4+     |
|  | F, UK                       | 3b                   | 4      |
|  | B, US                       | 3a                   | 3a     |
|  | L, N, NZ, R, SA, SW         | 1                    | 2      |
| <b>Common Law</b><br>- Includes work of common law in general as well as specific subjects of interest at McGill.                            | C                           | 4+                   | 4+     |
|  | UK                          | 3b                   | 4      |
|  | A, US                       | 3a                   | 3b     |
|  | NZ, Sc                      | 3a                   | 3a     |
|  | I, Is, NI, SA               | 2                    | 2      |
| <b>Comparative Law</b><br>- Includes works of comparative law as a methodology as well as works comparing the laws of various jurisdictions. | All                         | 4                    | 4+     |
| <b>Corporate/Commercial Law</b>  | C                           | 4+                   | 4+     |
|  | EU, F, UK, US               | 3b                   | 4-     |
|  | A, B, G, NZ                 | 3a                   | 3a     |
|  | M                           | 1                    | 3a     |
|  | Ch, I, It, J, N, SA, Sc, Sw | 2                    | 2      |
| <b>Criminal Law</b>  | C                           | 4+                   | 4+     |
|  | F, UK, US                   | 3                    | 3b     |
|  | A, B, G                     | 2                    | 2      |
|  | O                           | 1                    | 1      |
| <b>Family/Social Law</b>   | C                           | 4+                   | 4+     |
|  | F, UK, US                   | 3a                   | 3b     |
|  | A, B, EU                    | 3a                   | 3a     |
|  | G, NZ, SA                   | 2                    | 3a     |
|  | I, It, M, N, NI, Sw         | 2                    | 2      |
| <b>Human Rights and Cultural Diversity</b>   | All                         | 3b                   | 4      |

|  |                       |    |    |
|--|-----------------------|----|----|
| <b>International Business Law</b><br>- Excludes the Extraterritorial application of Municipal law. | All                   | 3b | 4  |
| <b>Legal Traditions and Legal Theory</b>   | All                   | 4- | 4+ |
| <b>Private International Law</b><br>- Includes Domestic law - all jurisdictions.                   | C                     | 4+ | 4+ |
|  | F, UK                 | 3b | 4  |
|  | EU, US                | 3a | 3b |
|  | A, B, G, Sw           | 3a | 3a |
|  | O                     | 2  | 2  |
| <b>Public and Constitutional Law</b>   | C                     | 4+ | 4+ |
|  | F, UK, US             | 3b | 4- |
|  | EU                    | 3a | 3b |
|  | O                     | 1  | 2  |
| <b>Public International Law</b>  | All                   | 3b | 4  |
| <b>Regulation, Technology and Society</b>  | All                   | 3a | 4  |
| <b>Taxation Law</b>  | C                     | 4+ | 4+ |
|  | EU, F, UK, US         | 3a | 3b |
|  | A, G, It              | 2  | 3a |
|  | B, I, M, N, NZ,<br>SA | 1  | 2  |

### 3.4.2.2 Graduate Programmes and Areas of Research Supported

The Library endeavours to support all graduate degree programmes and major areas of research of the Faculty of Law at a research level (at least Collection Level 4). These graduate programmes are briefly described below.

#### 3.4.2.2.1 Air and Space Law - (Collection Level 4)

McGill University is world-renowned for its programme in Air and Space Law and for its extensive holdings in the field. Ideally, the collection should be maintained at a comprehensive level, but this is not possible. Financial, physical and human resources permitting, however, the Library is committed to maintaining a strong research collection of both primary and secondary materials in the subject.

#### 3.4.2.2.2 Comparative Law - (Collection Level 4)

The Institute of Comparative Law is dedicated to the promotion of private, commercial, international and public law from the point of view of a diversity of legal traditions and of many vernacular systems. The study of comparative law as a methodology is, in itself, an essential part of the Institute's activities. This is an ambitious programme which requires an extensive collection of primary and secondary sources of foreign law. Because the Law Library cannot aspire to have a complete collection of the foreign primary sources, it relies on subject compilations of primary sources, external databases and co-operative arrangements with other institutions to meet the needs of its users for materials from jurisdictions for which McGill University Libraries do not collect. It endeavours, however, to build a strong research collection of secondary materials supporting the following four major areas of concentration.

#### **3.4.2.2.1 Legal Traditions and Legal Theory - (Collection Level 4)**

Contemporary legal theory extends to all fields of law, incorporating insights from many disciplines, and to the diversity and interaction of the many legal traditions of the world. The Library therefore collects major published sources on legal traditions, particularly those of the common and the civil law (eg, Roman Law, Canon Law) as well as works of jurisprudence and legal theory (eg, natural law, justice, feminist legal theory, tort theory, private international law). The Islamic Studies Library has an extensive collection of Islamic Law materials which the Law Library does not attempt to duplicate.

#### **3.4.2.2.2 International Business Law - (Collection Level 4)**

Research and study in the major fields of international commercial practice and institutions entails a familiarity with a wide range of different legal traditions, with cross-cultural constraints on legal practice, and with national and international regulation of technology and technology transfer. As well as doctrinal works on the subject in general, the Library also collects international materials in more specific areas such as dispute resolution, taxation, maritime law, General Agreement on Tariff and Trade, North American Free Trade Agreement, European Community Law, securities markets, development law, etc.

#### **3.4.2.2.3 Human Rights and Cultural Diversity - (Collection Level 4)**

The thrust of this concentration is to provide students with the opportunity to reflect critically upon the emergence and institutionalization of human rights norms in both domestic and international settings. The Library supports this through the acquisition of major works on civil liberties, human rights, discrimination, social diversity, minorities and comparative constitutions.

#### **3.4.2.2.4 Regulation, Technology and Society - (Collection Level 4)**

This new area of concentration promotes comparative study and research into the legal regulation in areas of technological change reflecting upon notions of the public interest and its protection in areas as diverse as health, arms control, the environment, communications and outer space. In addition to materials collected to support other related concentrations, the Library collects major works on medical law, environmental law, regulatory law, communications law, computers and the law. Materials which are not of a strictly legal nature, but which may well be of interest to students in this area of concentration, are to be found elsewhere in McGill University Libraries.

#### **3.4.2.3 LLB and B.C.L Degree Programmes**

The Law Library collects materials at the instructional level (3a or 3b) to support teaching and research in law in the B.C.L. and LL.B programmes. Courses of instruction can be grouped into twelve broad subject or thematic concentrations: Legal Perspectives, Civil Law, Common Law, Public and Constitutional Law, Criminal Law, Human Rights, Public International Law, Corporate/Commercial Law, International Business Law, Taxation Law, Civil Procedure and Legal Methodology and Family Law/Social Law. As many of these overlap with areas of graduate studies and research, the collection intensity is often at the research level (4).

#### **3.4.2.4 Interdisciplinary and Trans-disciplinary Programmes**

Interdisciplinary and trans-disciplinary programmes (such as Medicine, Ethics and Law) and research are growing at McGill. Many of these touch on areas of teaching and research at the Faculty of Law. Because the Law Library supports these areas of teaching and research, it follows that library resources ought to be adequate to support such interdisciplinary and trans-disciplinary programmes.

### **3.4.2.5 Research Centres Activities**

The Law Library does not have a mandate to support the research programmes of the research centres associated with the Faculty of Law. As the work of the research centres is closely related to the graduate programmes of the Faculty, many of the resources held in the Law Library will prove useful to researchers who are welcome to use them.

## BIOLOGY

BLACKER-WOOD LIBRARY OF BIOLOGY  
Eleanor MacLean, Head Librarian and Bibliographer

### History of the Collection

The Blacker-Wood Library of Biology was formed in 1988 by the merger of the former Blacker-Wood Library of Zoology and Ornithology and the former Botany-Genetics Library. In 1920 Dr. Casey A. Wood presented to the University, and served as acquisitions curator for the next 22 years, the Emma Shearer Wood Collection in ornithology and the Robert R. Blacker Collection in vertebrate zoology. These two collections were housed together and expanded to cover all areas of natural history except those specifically assigned to other McGill libraries. The Library has developed exceptional strengths in ornithology (especially on raptors), history of biology, wildlife art, ethology, zoology (except for entomology) and evolution. The Library contains the following special collections: Gurney Collection on Crustacea, Ivanow Collection of Persian manuscripts, Casey A. Wood manuscripts, over 10,000 original wildlife drawings and prints, manuscripts, correspondence of 19th and early 20th century naturalists, Woodward Collection of letters, archives of the Montreal Natural History Society and, in part, the Raptor Research Foundation, and a few falconry artifacts. The highly-regarded collection of long runs of serials is being fossilized as a result of budgetary constraints.

The Botany-Genetics Library began in 1970 as an amalgamation of the Botany and Genetics departmental reading rooms and also became McGill's primary collection for cellular development and molecular biology. The collection is particularly strong in genetics and North American botany.

### Current Collection Development

The goal is to build and maintain a strong, well-balanced collection in all areas of biology except: Domestic animals, entomology, human genetics, immunology, parasitology, plant pathology and taxonomy, popular accounts of hunting, fishing and birdwatching and veterinary science (except for very selective acquisition on diseases of marine organisms and wild animals). Because resources are currently inadequate to support this aim, the collection tends to focus on: Aquaculture, botany, cellular, molecular and developmental biology, ecology, ethology, evolution, genetics, history and philosophy of biology, limnology, marine biology, natural history, neurobiology and vertebrate zoology. Material is collected much more selectively on: Biochemistry, biology, biometry, biophysics, biotechnology, comparative physiology, economic botany, paleontology and wildlife art. The Library does not collect on humans, except where they are included in works on animals, especially in the areas of comparative behaviour or evolution. For those areas which overlap with the collections of other McGill Libraries, every effort is made to co-ordinate decisions with the appropriate selectors so as to ensure that related collections develop along complementary lines. Because of the physical location of the Macdonald Campus Library, and because many of its teaching programmes cover the same subject areas as those of the biology department, considerable duplication is accepted.



Journal titles should be included in subject indexes and abstracts, cover either a new subject field or one in heavy demand as shown by the use pattern of related journals and fulfil current research and teaching needs of McGill faculty. Titles needed for individual faculty members will only be acquired under exceptional circumstances (for example if the individual is donating a subscription of equal library cost and having a higher user demand). The maintenance of in-depth collections on zoological, especially ornithological, history and art are supported solely through the Blacker and Wood endowment funds.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Department of Biology, plus the Redpath Museum, offers majors, masters and doctoral programmes in many areas of biology with a particular emphasis on molecular genetics and development; neurobiology; human genetics; plant biology; evolutionary biology; behavioural, general and applied, and aquatic ecology; marine biology; fisheries; history, philosophy and sociology of biology; and joint majors in biology and mathematics or environmental studies.

The Collection is also used by researchers from outside McGill, particularly those working on historical aspects of biology, zoology and natural history. The collection, which is available to the general public, is of particular value to those interested in birdwatching and animal art. We do not, however, buy any items specifically for these communities. Collection development is the responsibility of the Head of the Blacker-Wood Library. Liaison with faculty is maintained through the Blacker-Wood Library Advisory Committee as well as regular contact with individual faculty members. Coordination with the bibliographers of cognate fields mentioned above is largely maintained through the sharing of relevant review material and other information of interest.

### **McGill Resources**

The Blacker-Wood Library is the major location for the University's collection on biology and natural history. The following libraries also hold material of interest for teaching and research in biology.

**Health Sciences Library:** biochemistry, bioethics, biophysics, biotechnology, cytology, endocrinology, histology, human genetics, immunology, laboratory animal science, microbiology, and molecular biology.

**Macdonald Campus Library:** agriculture, animal husbandry, aquaculture, bacteriology, biochemistry, botany, cytology, ecology, economic botany, entomology, forestry, genetics, invertebrate zoology, microscopy, molecular biology, natural history, nature conservation, parasitology, parks, pests, plant taxonomy, protection of animals, and wildlife management.

**Osler Library of the History of Medicine:** history of natural sciences, herbals and medicinal plants.

**Edward Rosenthal Library of Mathematics and Statistics:** biomathematics.

**Physical Sciences Engineering Library:** biochemistry, biophysics, biotechnology, history and philosophy of science, invertebrate paleontology, neural networks.

**Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library:** biogeography, environmental sciences, maps, oceanography.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library of Art and Architecture:** landscape architecture, urban ecology, and wildlife art history.

**Education Library:** teaching of biology.

**McLennan-Redpath Library:** biological anthropology, comparative psychology, evolution, expeditions, geography, and human biology. The audio-visual department houses a collection of cassettes of animal calls and the Rare Books and Special Collections Department holds the first (double elephant folio) edition of Audubon's Birds of America, and a substantial collection of historical and artistic works in botany.

**Law Library:** environmental and wildlife law.

**Religious Studies Library:** creationist theory.

### **Regional Resources**

**Université de Montréal** libraries have good collections in biology, especially in botany.

**Université Laval** libraries have good collections in marine biology and collections in zoology.

**Canada Institute for Science and Technical Information, Environment Canada, Agriculture Canada** and **Cornell University** have good collections in biology.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

A contract with the **Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)** provides efficient fixed cost document delivery services.

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, holds considerable material of interest to Biology, particularly in the areas of long runs of European and Russian journals.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** English is the primary language material of the collection. French language titles are acquired selectively, with emphasis on material which is unavailable in English or is specifically Canadian in interest or origin. Major research journals, faunal checklists and historically important zoological monographs may be acquired in other languages - particularly German, Russian, Latin, Japanese and other European or South American languages.

**Chronological Coverage:** All time periods are covered. The Library contains an excellent historical collection of both primary and secondary works although current coverage of the historical aspects is weak. **Geographical Coverage:** Preference is given to material from Canadian, U.S., British and western European publishers. General botanical surveys of any locale may be acquired but the emphasis is on northeastern North America. There are no geographical restrictions on the selection of zoological materials.

**Date of publication:** Current material is emphasized. Older works of historical importance in natural history, zoology and, especially, ornithology are acquired as special funds permit.

Other factors taken into account are:

- Currency of the material and number of other recent titles on the same subject.
- Circulation history of previous editions
- Reserve needs
- Faculty requests
- Intellectual level
- Originality of the material
- Other McGill locations
- Price
- Reviews
- Physical format and quality
- Reputation of the authors and/or publisher

#### **Factors related to specific types of material**

**Government documents** are obtained on the same basis as regular books and serials. Special attention is paid to Quebec and Canada but documents are obtained from other Canadian provinces and from the U.S. and U.K. United States state level documents are occasionally acquired.

**Laboratory manuals** are not normally acquired. Acquisition of **loose leaf publications** is discouraged due to the high maintenance cost and the difficulty of knowing if the publication is complete.

**Manuscripts and original drawings** are acquired in zoology, especially ornithology, as gifts, when special endowment funds permit, or through outside funding. **Programmed texts** are not acquired. With the exception of those from *Scientific American*, **reprints** of selected journal articles are collected only if there is an obvious demand for the material and the Library does not own most of the originals. Reprints of monographs are acquired only if there is a current need for them, they are established classics not held at McGill or because the physical condition of the original edition is unsatisfactory for use. **Technical reports** are acquired only when specifically requested.

**Gifts.** The Library welcomes gifts of books and journals. Criteria relating to language and subject coverage are broader than for purchased material. We would, for example, accept collections of gift materials on horticulture, hunting, fishing and domestic animals. Older material is welcomed. The Library System's gift policy is used for journals, appraisal of materials and the issuance of tax receipts.

#### **Preservation**

Where possible, monographs are purchased soft bound and are usually sent for binding or plasticization, at the discretion of the Library Supervisor and/or Central Processing Unit, McLennan Library. Pamphlets are usually placed in covers, or occasionally plasticized, at the discretion of the Central Processing Unit. Reference books are usually bound or plasticized. Most journals being retained are bound. Volumes requiring repair are given to the Library Supervisor to decide on the need to repair or rebind. Items needing a decision on replacement or discarding are given to the selector. The decision is made by balancing the current usefulness and uniqueness of the item against the cost and difficulty of replacement. Attention is also paid to the historic value of the item and the likelihood of another copy being received as a gift.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of levels are from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECTS                                     | COLLECTION INTENSITY |          |        |
|----------------|--|----------------------|----------|--------|
|                |  | CURRENT              |          | TARGET |
|                |  | Books                | Journals |        |
| B - BD         | Philosophy of biology                        | 1                    | 1        | 3b     |
| BF1 - 299      | Special Senses                               | 1                    | 0        | 3a     |
| BF300 - 659    | Cognition, perception, learning and memory   | 1                    | 1        | 3b     |
| BF660 - 775    | Comparative and genetic behaviour            | 1                    | 1        | 3b     |
| BJ             | Bioethics                                    | 2                    | 0        | 3a     |
| BL - BT        | Biology and theology                         | 2                    | 1        | 3a     |
| C - F          | Description and travel of geographic regions | 2                    | 1        | 3a     |
| E99, GH        | Ethnobotany                                  | 1                    | 1        | 3a     |
| G - GA         | Arctic and Antarctic                         | 1                    | 1        | 3a     |
| GB             | Coral reefs, limnology                       | 2                    | 3a       | 4      |
| GC             | Marine Sciences and pollution                | 2                    | 1        | 3b     |
| GF             | Man's relation with the environment          | 2                    | 0        | 3a     |
| GN             | Human biology and evolution                  | 1                    | 1        | 3a     |
| GR700 - 860    | Plant and animal folklore                    | 1                    | 0        | 2      |
| HB             | Population dynamics                          | 2                    | 0        | 2      |
| HV4701 - 4959  | Protection of animals                        | 2                    | 1        | 3a     |
| K              | Law, relating to wildlife                    | 1                    | 0        | 3a     |
| N              | Wildlife art                                 | 3a                   | 0        | 3a     |
| P              | Natural history essays                       | 1                    | 0        | 3a     |
| Q1 - 115       | Science (general)                            | 2                    | 2        | 2      |
| Q123 - 125     | Science dictionaries                         | 1                    | 0        | 2      |

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECTS                            | COLLECTION INTENSITY |          |        |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|
|                |                                     | CURRENT              |          | TARGET |
|                |                                     | Books                | Journals |        |
| QB980 - 991    | Origins of Life                     | 1                    | 0        | 2      |
| QD             | Biological Chemistry                | 2                    | 0        | 3a     |
| QE1 - 350      | Geology                             | 2                    | 2        | 2      |
| QE351 - 699    | Coral reefs, stratigraphy           | 2                    | 2        | 2      |
| QE700 - 760    | Paleontology                        | 2                    | 2        | 3a     |
| QE761 - 899    | Paleozoology                        | 3a                   | 3a       | 4      |
| QE900 - 999    | Paleobotany                         | 1                    | 0        | 2      |
| QH1 - 89       | Natural History                     | 3b                   | 3a       | 4      |
| QH90 - 99      | Aquatic biology                     | 3a                   | 3a       | 4      |
| QH100 - 199    | Biogeography                        | 3b                   | 2        | 4      |
| QH200 - 279    | Microscopy                          | 2                    | 1        | 3a     |
| QH301 - 351    | Biology (general)                   | 3a                   | 2        | 4      |
| QH352          | Population biology                  | 1                    | 1        | 3b     |
| QH353 - 425    | Evolution                           | 3a                   | 3a       | 4      |
| QH426 - 489    | Genetics and Reproduction           | 2                    | 3a       | 4      |
| QH501 - 531    | Developmental and molecular biology | 2                    | 3a       | 4      |
| QH540 - 549    | Ecology                             | 3b                   | 3b       | 4      |
| QH573 - 651    | Cytology                            | 2                    | 2        | 3b     |
| QK1 - 100      | Botany (general)                    | 2                    | 3a       | 3b     |
| QK101 - 474    | Phytogeography                      | 3a                   | 2        | 3b     |
| QK475 - 495    | Spermatophyta                       | 2                    | 0        | 3a     |
| QK504 - 635    | Cryptogams                          | 2                    | 0        | 3a     |
| QK641 - 673    | Plant anatomy                       | 1                    | 2        | 3a     |
| QK710 - 899    | Plant physiology                    | 2                    | 3a       | 3b     |
| QK910 - 999    | Plant ecology                       | 2                    | 2        | 3b     |
| QL1 - 81       | Zoology (general)                   | 3b                   | 3a       | 4      |
| QL82 - 88      | Wildlife conservation               | 3a                   | 2        | 3b     |
| QL89           | Cryptozoology                       | 1                    | 0        | 2      |

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |          |    |
|----------------|--|----------------------|----------|----|
|                |  | CURRENT              | TARGET   |    |
|                |  | Books                | Journals |    |
| QL100          | Poisonous animals  | 1                    | 0        | 2  |
| QL101 - 119    | Zoogeography (general)   | 3a                   | 2        | 3b |
| QL120 - 149    | Zoogeography (water)   | 2                    | 2        | 3b |
| QL150 - 234    | Faunas (North American and Caribbean)  | 2                    | 2        | 4  |
| QL235 - 345    | Faunas (rest of world)   | 2                    | 1        | 3b |
| QL350 - 355    | Zoological nomenclature  | 2                    | 1        | 3b |
| QL362 - 385    | Invertebrates (general, protozoa, porifera, coelenterata, ctenophora, and echinodermata) | 2                    | 1        | 3a |
| QL388 - 400    | Invertebrates (worms, brachiopoda, bryozoa and entoprocta)                               | 2                    | 0        | 2  |
| QL401 - 432    | Mollusca   | 3a                   | 2        | 3a |
| QL434 - 448    | Arthropoda (general, crustacea)  | 2                    | 2        | 3a |
| QL449 - 459    | Myriapoda and Arachnida  | 1                    | 0        | 2  |
| QL461 - 599    | Insecta  | 1                    | 0        | 1  |
| QL605 - 613    | Vertebrates  | 1                    | 1        | 3a |
| QL614 - 639    | Fishes   | 3b                   | 3a       | 4  |
| QL640 - 669    | Reptiles and Amphibians  | 3b                   | 2        | 4  |
| QL671 - 699    | Birds  | 4                    | 3a       | 5  |
| QL700 - 739    | Mammals  | 3b                   | 3a       | 4  |
| QL750 - 786    | Animal Behaviour   | 3a                   | 3a       | 4  |
| QL790 - 795    | Stories and anecdotes  | 1                    | 0        | 2  |
| QL799 - 950    | Anatomy  | 2                    | 1        | 3b |
| QL951 - 994    | Embryology   | 1                    | 0        | 2  |
| QP1 - 44       | Physiology (general)   | 2                    | 0        | 3a |
| QP82           | Influence of the environment   | 1                    | 1        | 3a |
| QP83 - 345     | Physiology of the body   | 2                    | 0        | 3a |
| QP350 - 425    | Neurophysiology (general, and nervous system)  | 3b                   | 2        | 3b |
| QP430 - 499    | Senses and sense organs  | 2                    | 0        | 3b |
| QP500 - 941    | Animal biochemistry  | 2                    | 0        | 3a |

| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECTS                               | COLLECTION INTENSITY |                | TARGET |
|----------------|--|----------------------|----------------|--------|
|                |  | CURRENT              | Books Journals |        |
| QR             | Microbiology (bacteria and ecology)    | 2                    | 0              | 2      |
| R              | Medicine                               | 1                    | 0              | 1      |
| S900 - 972     | Conservation of natural resources      | 2                    | 1              | 3b     |
| SB             | Plant culture                          | 2                    | 1              | 3b     |
| SD             | Forestry                               | 1                    | 0              | 2      |
| SF             | Animal culture                         | 2                    | 0              | 3b     |
| SH1 - 691      | Aquaculture and fisheries              | 3b                   | 3a             | 4      |
| SK1 - 321      | Falconry                               | 2                    | 2              | 3a     |
| SK324 - 600    | Wildlife management                    | 3a                   | 2              | 3b     |
| TD             | Environmental technology and pollution | 2                    | 1              | 3b     |
| TS             | Biotechnology                          | 2                    | 1              | 3b     |
| Z5071 - 7999   | Bibliographies                         | 2                    | 1              | 3b     |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

The Blacker-Wood Library shares certain topics with other McGill Libraries, mainly the Macdonald Campus Library, Health Sciences Library, Physical Sciences-Engineering Library, Hirschfeld Library of Environmental and Earth Sciences, and the McLennan Library. Items in overlapping subject areas are purchased after consultation only and if they are not already on order or held elsewhere on the downtown campus. Items held at Macdonald which are needed for teaching and student use may be duplicated.

### Priorities for Further Development

To continue to weed duplicate copies of monograph titles resulting from the merger of the Botany-Genetics and Zoology collections and the incorporation of the relevant portions of the now-closed Undergraduate, Oceanography and Northern Studies collections.

To continue studying journal costs and use to identify titles for cancellation so as not to put our serial funds into deficit.

To consult with the faculty to refine the areas of in-depth development of the monograph collection.

To monitor the field of electronic publications and add those which we believe necessary and which we can afford.

## Descriptions of the Collection

*A Dictionary-Catalogue of the Blacker-Wood Library of Zoology and Ornithology.* Boston, G. K. Hall, 1966. 9 vols.

Wood, Casey A. *An Introduction to the Literature of Vertebrate Zoology, based chiefly on the titles in the Blacker Library of Zoology, the Emma Shearer Wood Library of Ornithology, the Bibliotheca Osleriana and other libraries of McGill University,* Montreal. London, Oxford University Press, 1931

Gacek, Adam. *Arabic manuscripts in the libraries of McGill University: union catalogue.* Montreal, McGill University Libraries, 1991

*Un bestiario barocca: quadri di piume del seicento milanese, catalogo della mostra.* Milano, Museo Civico di Storia Naturale, 1988

Wolf, Joseph. *Pheasant drawings by Joseph Wolf: reproductions of the original sketches and the coloured plates of Elliot's "Monograph of the Phasianidae or family of the pheasants" (1872),* introduction by David P. Lank. Kingston upon Hull, Allen Publishing Co., 1988

Walkinshaw, Allen. *Elizabeth Gwillim: artist and naturalist, 1763-1807.* Oshawa, Robert McLaughlin Gallery, 1980



## HEALTH SCIENCES LIBRARY

Berti LeSieur, Collections/Acquisitions Librarian

### **History of the Collection**

The oldest and first of the McGill University Libraries is the Medical Library, which was established in 1823 holding 5 medical journal titles and several English and French medical textbooks. Over the next 170 years as the medical literature and academic programmes broadened so the collection grew both in scope and in volumes. Noteworthy are the long German periodical runs, the Dr. Casey Wood ophthalmology collection added in 1912, the world renowned collection of Sir William Osler in 1929 (which was kept separately and formed the nucleus of today's Osler Library) the dentistry collection (1987), the human communication disorders collection (1988), the nursing collection (1991), and the Wendy Patrick Health Information collection (1991). To better reflect its expanded collections, the name "Medical Library" was changed in 1988 to "Health Sciences Library". While in the beginning the library served only members of the Montreal Medical Institution, it has gradually extended its services to all McGill students, faculty and staff as well as to the Teaching and Affiliated Hospitals, and other health professionals locally, nationally and internationally.

### **Current Collection Development**

The aim is to purchase current library materials in relevant areas of scientific progress and to keep abreast of the expanding literature in medical sciences, both basic and clinical; to support current teaching and research in the health sciences at McGill University and to support current clinical concerns.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Faculty of Medicine, the Faculty of Dentistry, the School of Nursing (joint Ph. D. programme with Université de Montréal), the School of Physical and Occupational Therapy as well as the School of Communication Sciences and Disorders offer a variety of courses at the undergraduate, M.D., master's degree and Ph.D. levels. Curriculum changes, faculty research and newly developing subject areas influence the collection emphasis and acquisition decisions.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Collections/Acquisitions Librarian. Liaison with the departments and schools is maintained through departmental library advisors and the Health Sciences Library Advisory Committee. Journal decisions are reviewed by a Serials Selection Committee consisting of the Life Sciences Area Librarian, the Collections Librarian, the Public Services Librarian and the Reference/Serials Librarian.

### **McGill Resources**

The Health Sciences Library is the major location for the University's health sciences collection. In addition, the following McGill Libraries also hold material of interest for teaching and research in health sciences:

**Osler Library:** history of medicine, medical biography.

**Blacker-Wood Library:** comparative anatomy, biology, general genetics, molecular biology.

**Macdonald Campus Library:** animal sciences, dietetics, microbiology, nutrition, genetics, parasitology.

**McLennan Library:** anthropology, gerontology, sociology, psychology, social work, psycholinguistics.

**Blackader-Lauterman Library:** planning and architecture of health centres, hospitals, etc.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library:** biomedical engineering, biophysics, biotechnology, chemistry, chromatography, microscopy, radiology, etc.

**Physical Education Library:** sports medicine.

**Religious Studies Library:** ethics.

**Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library:** environmental health.

**Howard Ross Library of Management:** administration of medical institutions, health economics, statistics.

**Law Library:** forensic medicine.

### Regional Resources

**Allan Memorial Institute Library:** psychiatry.

**Montreal Neurological Institute and Hospital Library:** neurosciences. Journals appear in McGill's online catalogue MUSE.

**Montreal Children's Hospital Library:** pediatrics.

**Pharmaceutical Company Libraries:** pharmacology, pharmacy, health economics.

**Université de Montréal, Bibliothèque de la santé:** clinical medicine.

**Université de Montréal, Bibliothèque para-médicale:** nursing, social medicine, toxicology, physical and occupational therapy.

**Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI):** basic sciences and clinical medicine.

**Royal Victoria Hospital, Women's Pavilion Library:** gynecology, obstetrics.

### Consortia and Document Delivery

A contract with the **Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)** provides efficient fixed cost document delivery services.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection; some works, particularly Quebec and Canadian government publications are acquired in French if the English version is unavailable.

**Chronological Coverage:** from 1914 until present. However, older material published between 1850-1913 is kept in the closed stacks. This material will be transferred to the Osler Library as soon as space becomes available. Material before 1850 is in Osler Library.

**Geographical Coverage:** Preference is given to material from Canadian, United States and United Kingdom publishers. Some publications from Western Europe, Australia and India are also purchased provided they are published in English.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current material i.e. published within the last three years. Donations and retrospective acquisitions are used to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to replace important books or journals which have deteriorated or disappeared.

**Selection Criteria:**

- Circulation history of previous edition
- Currency of the content
- Intellectual level
- Number of current titles already held on that subject
- Other McGill locations
- Physical format and quality
- Price
- Reputation of author, editor or publisher
- Reserve needs
- Reviews

Tools used for the selection of library material include:

- User recommendations
- Requests made by primary users for inter-library loans
- Core lists (Brandon/Hill, a Library for Internist, Nursing Outlook, etc.)
- Publishers' catalogues, flyers
- Reviews from selected health sciences publications
- Acquisition lists from selected libraries, associations

In addition, specific criteria for journal selection are listed as follows:

- Titles are indexed, abstracted
- Titles are peer reviewed
- Citation impact factor as indicated by the **Science Citation Index**
- Inter-library loan demand by primary patrons.

**Types of Material:**

**Annual Reports:** Only a few are ordered, provided they contain unique information. Annual reports of the McGill Teaching and Affiliated Hospitals are retained, as are the reports of the Library and the University.

**Audiovisuals:** Audiovisual material is only purchased upon faculty request and to support particular course needs. The School of Nursing acquires and maintains its own A/V material.

**Bibliographies:** Bibliographies are selectively obtained. In general, bibliographies which are available online are not purchased.

**CD-ROM:** Compact disc databases are purchased as the need arises.

**Examination Questions & Study Guides:** Books on practice examination questions are not obtained. The actual examination questions for the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons, the Corporation des médecins, the National Board of Dental Examiners are acquired and kept for several years. Study guides are purchased if the content is mainly textual and the practice questions form only a small part.

**Government Documents:** Government documents are obtained. While the emphasis is on Quebec and Canada, documents from other Canadian provinces, the U.S. and U.K. are also obtained. However, documents from the various U.S. states are not acquired. The Library has a blanket order for all World Health Organization publications (Geneva, Copenhagen and Washington Offices).

**Laboratory Manuals:** Laboratory manuals are acquired only in exceptional circumstances.

**Loose Leaf Publications:** Loose leaf publications are avoided as much as possible as they are difficult to keep complete and up-to-date.

**Microforms:** Microforms and microfilms are acquired for selected reference sources for reasons of reduced cost, availability or manageability, to complete back-files, or to replace newspaper format material worthy of retention.

**Newsletters:** Very few newsletters are ordered and usually not retained beyond the current year.

**Online Publications:** Journals or monographs in electronic format are made accessible in selected cases.

**Programmed Texts:** Programmed texts are generally not acquired.

**Reprints:** Reprints are generally not acquired. Exceptions are reprinted monographs if they are established classics not held at McGill. Reprints of journal articles are not acquired.

**Searching Tools:** Searching tools are purchased on the recommendations of library staff. Older editions are normally not retained.

**Technical Reports:** Technical reports are acquired only if specifically requested.

**Theses:** Occasionally theses published by a commercial publisher are acquired. McGill theses are deposited in the Rare Books Department and are not added to the Health Sciences Library.

**University Calendars:** A microfiche compilation of North American medical school calendars is purchased and a few others are obtained. They are kept uncatalogued in the Reference Department.

**Gifts:** The library welcomes gifts of books and journals which fall within its collection scope. Material is only accepted if the gift is "unrestricted". Tax receipts will be issued on request only. Gifts are evaluated by the Collections Librarian using a "formula" unless the value of the gift is enhanced by its comprehensive nature (a **collection** of material on ...). Evaluations of \$1000 or more must be done by an independent appraiser to ensure there is no conflict of interest and the donor is usually asked to pay for the appraisal. The appraised value of a gift can only be receipted if the item is added to the collection.

### **Preservation**

Volumes requiring repair are detected by circulation or shelving staff and are sent to the Collections Librarian. The Collections Librarian is responsible for deciding on the need to repair, rebind, replace or discard. The decision is made by balancing the current usefulness and uniqueness of the item and the cost and difficulty of preservation. Attention is also paid to the historic value of the item and the likelihood of another copy being received as a gift. Material in the "closed stack area" is seldom sent for repair/rebinding as the library lacks the financial resources to systematically maintain this collection.

### **Binding**

Where possible, monographs are purchased hard bound. Monographs received as soft-bound are usually sent for either binding or plasticization, at the discretion of the Collections Librarian.

All journals being retained are bound.

Some heavily used reference tools are plasticized or bound, at the discretion of the Public Services Librarian, even though they may be superseded by annual volumes.

Pamphlets acquired for the general collection are placed in covers or are plasticized, at the discretion of the Collections Librarian.

Pamphlets catalogued for the reference collection are usually not put into pamphlet covers but items being transferred to the stacks are normally either put into covers or plasticized.

### Subject Levels of Collecting

The definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's 1989 *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*. In general, the levels reflect more the journal than the monograph collection. The subject listing has been adopted from the *Collection Development Manual of the National Library of Medicine*, 3d ed., 1993, with minor changes. The National Library of Medicine classification has been used to organize the great majority of the collection, while the Library of Congress classification has been applied to parts of the reference collection and some subject areas. **Exclusions:** history of medicine, medical biography (both of which are collected by the Osler Library).

| CLASSIFICATION<br>LC / NLM | SUBJECT                                  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------------------|--|----------------------|--------|
|                            |  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| WM270                      | Addiction Medicine                       | 2                    | 3b     |
| WD700 - 758                | Aerospace Medicine                       | 2                    | 3b     |
| WD308                      | AIDS: Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome | 3                    | 3b     |
| QS                         | Anatomy                                  | 3                    | 4      |
| WJ700 - 875                | Andrology                                | 2                    | 3b     |
| WO200 - 460                | Anesthesiology                           | 2                    | 4      |
| QU                         | Biochemistry                             | 3                    | 4      |
| WZ345                      | Biomedical Communication                 | 1                    | 1      |
| QT34                       | Biomedical Engineering                   | 2                    | 3a     |
| W50                        | Biomedical Ethics                        | 2                    | 3b     |
| W20.5                      | Biomedical Research                      | 2                    | 3      |
| QT34, WN110                | Biophysics                               | 2                    | 4      |
| QT34                       | Biotechnology                            | 2                    | 3b     |
| WG                         | Cardiology                               | 3                    | 4      |
| QY1 - 490                  | Clinical Laboratory Science              | 2                    | 3a     |
| WC                         | Communicative Diseases                   | 3                    | 3b     |
| WM475                      | Communicable Disorders                   | 3                    | 4      |
| QH573 - 671                | Cytology                                 | 2                    | 3b     |
| WU                         | Dentistry                                | 2                    | 4      |
| WR                         | Dermatology                              | 2                    | 3b     |
| WB141 - 293                | Diagnosis                                | 2                    | 4      |

| CLASSIFICATION<br>LC / NLM | SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------------------|--|----------------------|--------|
|                            |  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| QS604 - 679                | Embryology                                       | 2                    | 3b     |
| WB105                      | Emergency Medicine                               | 2                    | 3b     |
| WK                         | Endocrinology                                    | 2                    | 4      |
| WA30                       | Environmental Health                             | 2                    | 3a     |
| WA105                      | Epidemiology                                     | 3                    | 4      |
| WB110                      | Family Practice                                  | 2                    | 3b     |
| W601 - 925                 | Forensic Medicine                                | 1                    | 2      |
| WI                         | Gastroenterology                                 | 2                    | 4      |
| QH426 - 470                | Genetics, General                                | 1                    | 1      |
| QZ50                       | Genetics, Medical                                | 3                    | 3b     |
| WT                         | Geriatrics                                       | 2                    | 3b     |
| WP                         | Gynecology                                       | 2                    | 3b     |
| QT34                       | Health Care Technology                           | 1                    | 2      |
| W74                        | Health Economics                                 | 1                    | 2      |
| WX                         | Health Facilities                                | 1                    | 1      |
| WA525 - 546                | Health Policy                                    | 3                    | 3b     |
| W1 - 22.1                  | Health Professions                               | 1                    | 2      |
| W84 - 84.8                 | Health Services                                  | 1                    | 2      |
| WH                         | Hematology                                       | 2                    | 4      |
| QS504 - 532.5              | Histology  | 3                    | 4      |
| WZ                         | History of Medicine (excluded, <i>see</i> Osler) | 0                    | 0      |
| QW501 - 949                | Immunology                                       | 3                    | 4      |
| WB115                      | Internal Medicine                                | 3                    | 4      |
| QY50 - 60                  | Laboratory Animal Science                        | 1                    | 2      |
| GN296                      | Medical Anthropology                             | 2                    | 4      |
| WZ100                      | Medical Biography ( <i>see</i> Osler Library)    | 0                    | 0      |
| W50                        | Medical Ethics                                   | 2                    | 3b     |
| W26.5 - Z699               | Medical Informatics                              | 2                    | 3      |
| Z675.M4                    | Medical Librarianship                            | 2                    | 2      |
| W322, WA30 - 31            | Medical Sociology                                | 2                    | 4      |

| CLASSIFICATION<br>LC / NLM    | SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------|--------|
|                               |  | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| WB100                         | Medicine   | 3                    | 4      |
| QW1 - 300                     | Microbiology   | 3                    | 4      |
| UH201 - 570                   | Military Medicine                                      | 1                    | 1      |
| QH506                         | Molecular Biology                                      | 2                    | 3b     |
| WL                            | Neurology  | 3                    | 4      |
| WN440                         | Nuclear Medicine                                       | 2                    | 3b     |
| WY                            | Nursing  | 3                    | 4      |
| WD100 - 175,<br>QU145 - 146.1 | Nutrition  | 2                    | 3a     |
| WA                            | Obstetrics   | 2                    | 4      |
| WA400 - 495                   | Occupational Health                                    | 3                    | 4      |
| QZ200 - 380                   | Oncology   | 3                    | 4      |
| WW                            | Ophthalmology  | 2                    | 3b     |
| WE168 - 190                   | Orthopedics  | 3                    | 3b     |
| WV                            | Otolaryngology   | 2                    | 3a     |
| QX                            | Parasitology (Medical)                                 | 2                    | 3a     |
| QZ                            | Pathology  | 3                    | 4      |
| WS                            | Pediatrics   | 2                    | 3a     |
| QV1 - 370                     | Pharmacology   | 3                    | 4      |
| QV701 - 835                   | Pharmacy   | 1                    | 1      |
| WB460 - 545                   | Physical and Occupational Therapy                      | 3                    | 4      |
| QT                            | Physiology   | 3                    | 4      |
| WE890                         | Podiatry   | 1                    | 1      |
| WB120 - 130                   | Popular Medicine (see mainly Wendy Patrick Collection) | 1                    | 1      |
| WA108 - 245                   | Preventive Medicine                                    | 2                    | 3b     |
| WM                            | Psychiatry   | 3                    | 3b     |
| BF, WM                        | Psychology (Clinical)                                  | 3                    | 3b     |
| WA                            | Public Health  | 2                    | 3b     |
| WF                            | Pulmonary Medicine                                     | 2                    | 3b     |
| WN                            | Radiology  | 2                    | 3b     |



| CLASSIFICATION<br>LC / NLM | SUBJECT             | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        |
|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------|
|                            |                     | CURRENT              | TARGET |
| WE140, 300 - 544           | Rheumatology        | 2                    | 3b     |
| QT260                      | Sports Medicine     | 2                    | 3b     |
| WO                         | Surgery             | 3                    | 4      |
| WB300 - 692                | Therapeutics        | 3                    | 3a     |
| QV600 - 667                | Toxicology          | 2                    | 3b     |
| WC680                      | Tropical Medicine   | 2                    | 3a     |
| WJ                         | Urology             | 2                    | 3b     |
| SF600 - 1100               | Veterinary Medicine | 1                    | 1      |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

The Health Sciences Library shares certain topics with other McGill libraries, mainly the Blacker-Wood Library, the Macdonald Campus Library, the Physical Sciences and Engineering Library and the McLennan Library. Items in overlapping subject areas are purchased after consultation only and if they are not already on order or held elsewhere at McGill.

### Priorities for Further Development

Many more journal titles indexed in *Index Medicus* need to be acquired for the collection.

The monograph collection is presently maintained via the core list acquisition approach and patron requests which only provide minimum level in major fields. Each subject, as well as, interdisciplinary areas need updating by purchasing the latest editions available.

It is important to keep abreast of new electronic publications and to add these as needed and as funds permit.

### Descriptions of the Collection

*List of Serials Indexed for Online Users*, National Library of Medicine, 1991: serial titles checked against the Health Sciences Library's holdings every four or five years.

*A Short History of the Medical Library of McGill University*, by C.F. Wyld, M.D., Hon. Librarian (The *Canadian Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, Nov. 1934).

*The McGill Medical Library 1829-1929*, by Martha Benjamin, Montreal, McGill University Library School, 1960.

## AGRICULTURE, FOOD AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

MACDONALD CAMPUS LIBRARY  
Janet Finlayson, Head Librarian

### **History of the Collection**

Macdonald Campus of McGill University opened in 1907 to offer science degrees in Agriculture and Household Science, and a diploma in Education. Macdonald has been the main location for materials in agriculture and food science since then, although some aspects of the subjects are also collected in other McGill libraries. Agriculture is a highly interdisciplinary science which draws on biology, medicine, chemistry, soil science, various branches of engineering, climatology, food technology, the environmental sciences, economics, management and numerous other fields. This situation, combined with the fact that Macdonald Campus is 40 kilometres from the rest of McGill, means that a broad range of materials needs to be collected on this campus. A number of core books and journals available on the main campus should be at Macdonald as well, but other items can be located on either campus and shared. It is particularly important that the Macdonald collection meets the basic needs of the undergraduate students located on this campus, but the needs of the many post-graduate students must be considered as well.

The entomology collection became a particular strength in 1965 when the special Lyman collection was added to the existing holdings. Although it is one of the best collections in Canada, it is no longer being maintained at the research level.

There is also a strong collection of government documents, based largely on historical U.S.D.A. and Experiment Station publications. Current acquisitions are mainly from Agriculture Canada, Environment Canada, Quebec and FAO.

### **Current Collection Development**

The mission statement for the Faculty reads: "The Faculty of Agricultural and Environmental Sciences is committed, through excellence in teaching and research, to ensure that humanity's present and future food needs are met, and to conserve and enhance the environment". Thus the goal of the Macdonald Campus Library is to build and maintain strong collections, in cooperation with other McGill libraries, to support the teaching and research programs of the Faculty, as well as those of the Institute of Parasitology. However, high costs and budget restrictions are enforcing collection levels well below the goal. Available resources are spread as equitably as possible, but with an average book price of \$78 many important materials cannot be purchased. Duplication with other McGill libraries

occurs only when considered essential, such as when a book needs to be put on reserve or is in heavy demand by undergraduates.

Wallace Olsen of Cornell University is editing a current series of core lists for agricultural subjects. These are being checked against McGill holdings, and a number of missing items should be obtained if possible.

New books and serials are required to keep up with current information and evolving programs. For example, a new major in Animal Biology was approved this year, based largely on existing courses. Other majors are currently under revision. Government documents and electronic sources of information are also needed to support current and future programmes.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Faculty of Agricultural and Environmental Sciences offers programmes from the Diploma to Ph.D. level in a wide range of subject areas. Majors include Agricultural Economics, Agricultural Engineering, Animal Biology, Animal Science, Applied Zoology, Botanical Sciences, Dietetics, Environmental Biology, Food Science, General Agricultural Science, Microbiology, Nutrition, Pest Management, Plant Science, Resource Conservation, Soil Science, and Wildlife Resources. There are post-graduate programmes in Parasitology as well as all other areas. Changes in the curriculum and in faculty research require frequent adjustments to the selection criteria.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Head Librarian. The Public Services Librarian selects materials for the Reference Collection and government documents. Liaison with each department in the Faculty is maintained through the Chair or designate, and suggestions for purchase are welcomed from users if the items fall within the guidelines.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Macdonald Campus Library** is the major location for the University's collection on agriculture and food. As the primary library for the Macdonald Campus community, it also contains a strong collection in the biological sciences. In addition, Macdonald users can find material of interest in the following McGill libraries.

**Blacker-Wood Library** contains the main biology collection at McGill and is heavily used by Macdonald people, both in person and through ILL.

**Health Sciences Library** is an important source of information for people in Animal Science, Dietetics, Nutrition, and Parasitology. The journal holdings in this library have become increasingly important to Macdonald users in recent years as subscriptions are cut on this campus.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** contains a great deal of material needed by Macdonald people in Agricultural Engineering, as well as Soil Science and Environmental Engineering.

**McLennan Library** is an important source of material in Economics, International Development and other social sciences. It is a depository for United Nations publications.

**Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library** is a source of information for Meteorology and Environmental Biology, as well as Agricultural Engineering. It contains an important collection of maps, air photos and the fiche backup to "Enviro/Energyline Abstracts Plus".

**Management Library** provides additional information on food industries, agribusiness and food management.

### **Regional Resources**

**Université de Montréal** has a very good collection in nutrition, toxicology and the biological sciences. They have many important journals not available at McGill. Specialists might also be referred to the Médecine Vétérinaire collection at Ste-Hyacinthe or occasionally to the Jardin Botanique.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

A contract with the **Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)** provides efficient fixed cost document delivery services.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

## **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection, but French materials, particularly from Quebec, are also in demand. Publications in Spanish are acquired very selectively, mainly as gifts.

**Chronological Coverage:** The emphasis is on current information, but the collection contains historical material from the whole twentieth century, and in the case of Entomology particularly, the nineteenth century is also represented.

**Geographical Coverage:** While Quebec and northeastern North America are of primary importance, coverage includes all of North America, and to a lesser extent Great Britain, France and the Third World.

**Date of Publication:** The greatest emphasis is on current material. Titles more than 10 years old are rarely purchased, but might occasionally be accepted as gifts, particularly for replacement purposes.

**Types of Material:** Books and journals continue to be the mainstay of the collection, but there is increasing emphasis on CD-ROM materials, particularly for abstracts and indexes. Other specific types of material are itemized below.

*Annual Reports:* Very few are ordered. Those that come unsolicited are retained if they contain relevant information.

*Atlases:* Atlases may be ordered if they have a special relevance to agricultural or environmental subjects. A small general atlas collection is maintained.

*Audiovisuals:* Audiovisual material is rarely purchased. The materials used in the library A/V Room are usually owned by the faculty and are kept at the Reserve Desk for specific courses. Faculty would have to show strong evidence of need before materials would be purchased.

*Bibliographies:* Bibliographies are ordered at the discretion of the Reference Librarian.

*Government Documents:* The library is a select depository for Canadian federal government documents. It is also a depository for publications from FAO, CIMMYT, IDRC and a few U.S. Agricultural Experiment Stations. In addition to these, we acquire many Quebec government publications related to agriculture, plus others from the U.S.D.A., other provinces and states. Documents from the rest of the world are seldom acquired.

*Loose Leaf Publications:* Loose leaf publications are avoided as much as possible as it is difficult to keep them complete and intact.

*Microforms:* Microfilm is avoided when possible, and microfiche is selected only when hard copy is not available or is too expensive or bulky, such as *Cumulated Index Medicus* which is held on microfiche.

*Newsletters:* Newsletters are not solicited. Some that come free are kept for one year.

*Reprints:* Reprints are generally not acquired.

*Technical Reports:* Technical reports are generally not acquired.

*Theses:* Macdonald Campus theses are kept on deposit in the library. Other theses are not acquired.

*University Calendars:* An attempt is made to maintain a current collection of calendars from major Canadian universities, especially those with strong agricultural programs.

*Vertical File Materials:* A vertical file is maintained for subjects of current interest. The Reference Librarian selects material for it, and certain pamphlets and ephemeral publications might be retained there for a few years.

**Weeding:** A great deal of weeding has taken place in the last 15 years as the objectives of the Macdonald Campus Library have gradually changed, and lack of space has been a chronic problem. Although the volume of withdrawals and transfers has now been reduced, the work is not yet finished. Additional weeding will include out-of-scope materials and outdated materials available in other McGill libraries. In addition to this, materials receiving little current use may be relocated to the Level 1 storage area to create space for new materials in the main stacks.

### Subjects and Levels of Collecting

The definitions of collection levels derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989, are appended. The Library of Congress classification has been used as a basis for the organization of this section. The collection levels will vary from year to year depending on the budget and the amount of gift funding available. However, the levels assigned should reflect the relative importance of the subject to the primary users at Macdonald.

| CLASSIFICATION  | SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        | OTHER LOCATIONS |
|---|--|----------------------|--------|-----------------|
|   |  | CURRENT              | TARGET |                 |
| GN651 to 2598   | Water. Hydrology (related to Agriculture                                   | 2                    | 3b     | PSE             |
| GF  | Human Ecology  | 1                    | 2      | McL             |
| GN407 to 410  | Anthropology of Food   | 2                    | 3b     | McL             |
| HA  | Statistics (mainly related to Agriculture and Environment)                 | 2                    | 3b     | McL             |
| HC  | Economic History and Conditions as relates to Environment<br>- Trade       | 2                    | 3a     | McL             |
|   |  | 2                    | 3a     | McL, HRM        |
| HD1 to 91   | Production (particularly as it relates to Agriculture and the Environment) | 3a                   | 3b     | McL             |
| HD101 to 139<br>HD1401 to 2210<br>HD 6050 to 6220<br>HD9000 to 9999 | Land   | 2                    | 3a     | McL             |
|   | Agricultural Economics   | 3a                   | 3b     | McL             |
|   | Women in Agriculture   | 1                    | 2      | McL             |
|   | Agricultural Industries  | 3a                   | 3b     | McL             |
| HF<br>HF1041 to 1051<br>HF3001 to 4040<br>HF1701 to 2701<br>HF5549  | Commerce   |                      |        |                 |
|   | Agricultural Products<br>by country  | 2                    | 3a     | McL/HRM         |
|   | Tariff Policy  | 1                    | 3a     | McL             |
|   | Personnel Management   | 1                    | 2      | McL             |



| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECTS                                  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        | OTHER LOCATIONS |
|----------------|---|----------------------|--------|-----------------|
|                |   | CURRENT              | TARGET |                 |
| QL1 to 345     | Zoology (General)                         | 1                    | 2      | BW              |
| QL351 to 355   | Classification                            | 2                    | 3a     | BW              |
| QL362 to 385   | Invertebrates (General)                   | 2                    | 3a     | BW              |
| QL386 to 394   | Worms                                     | 2                    | 3a     | BW              |
| QL401 to 432   | Mollusca                                  | 1                    | 2      | BW              |
| QL434 to 449   | Arthropoda, etc.                          | 2                    | 3b     | BW              |
| QL451 to 459   | Arachnida                                 | 2                    | 3a     | BW              |
| QL461 to 599   | Insects                                   | 3a                   | 4      | BW              |
| QL605 to 607   | Vertebrates (General)                     | 1                    | 2      | BW              |
| QL614 to 639   | Fishes                                    | 2                    | 3a     | BW              |
| QL640 to 669   | Reptiles and Amphibians                   | 1                    | 2      | BW              |
| QL671 to 699   | Birds                                     | 2                    | 3a     | BW              |
| QL700 to 739   | Mammals                                   | 2                    | 3a     | BW              |
| QL750 to 785   | Animal Behaviour                          | 2                    | 3a     | BW              |
| QL757          | Parasitology                              | 2                    | 4      | BW              |
| QL801 to 951   | Anatomy                                   | 1                    | 2      | BW              |
| QL951 to 999   | Embryology                                | 1                    | 2      | BW              |
| QP1 to 495     | Physiology (General)                      | 2                    | 3a     | HSL             |
| QP141 to 143   | Nutrition                                 | 3a                   | 4      | HSL             |
| QP145 to 185   | Digestive Physiology                      | 2                    | 3a     | HSL             |
| QP186 to 188   | Endocrinology                             | 2                    | 3a     | HSL             |
| QP251 to 285   | Reproduction (Animal)                     | 2                    | 3b     | HSL             |
| QP501 to 801   | Animal Biochemistry                       | 3a                   | 3b     | BW              |
| QP901 to 981   | Experimental Pharmacology                 | 1                    | 2      | HSL             |
| QR1 to 73      | Microbiology (General)                    | 3a                   | 3b     | HSL             |
| QR75 to 99     | Bacteria                                  | 3a                   | 3b     | HSL             |
| QR100 to 129   | Microbial Ecology                         | 3a                   | 3b     | BW              |
| QR180 to 189   | Immunology                                | 2                    | 3a     | HSL             |
| QR201 to 353   | Pathogenic Micro-organisms                | 2                    | 3a     | HSL             |
| QR355 to 500   | Virology                                  | 2                    | 3a     | HSL             |
| R5 to 920      | Medicine (General)                        | 1                    | 2      | HSL             |
| RA421 to 790   | Public Health                             | 2                    | 3a     | HSL             |
| RA975.5        | Food Service in Hospitals                 | 2                    | 3b     | HSL             |
| RA1190 to 1270 | Toxicology                                | 2                    | 3a     | HSL             |
| RC119 to 199   | Parasitic Diseases                        | 3a                   | 4      | HSL             |
| RC582 to 632   | Allergic, Metabolic, Nutritional Diseases | 2                    | 3a     | HSL             |
| RM214 to 258   | Diet Therapy                              | 3a                   | 3b     | HSL             |
| S1 to 559      | Agriculture (General and Special)         | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| S560 to 572    | Farm Management                           | 2                    | 3b     | HRM             |
| S583 to 589    | Agricultural Chemistry and Physics        | 2                    | 3b     | PSE             |
| S590 to 599    | Soils                                     | 3a                   | 3b     | PSE             |
| S600 to 621    | Agricultural Conservation                 | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| S622 to 667    | Soil Conservation and Improvement         | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| S671 to 760    | Farm Machinery and Engineering            | 3a                   | 4      | PSE             |
| S900 to 972    | Conservation of Natural Resources         | 3a                   | 4      |                 |



| CLASSIFICATION | SUBJECTS                              | COLLECTION INTENSITY |        | OTHER LOCATIONS |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--------|-----------------|
|                |                                       | CURRENT              | TARGET |                 |
| SB1 to 109     | Plant Culture (General and Special)   | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| SB113 to 118   | Seeds                                 | 2                    | 3a     |                 |
| SB119 to 125   | Propagation                           | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| SB183 to 317   | Field Crops                           | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| SB318 to 450   | Horticulture Crops                    | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| SB451 to 479   | Gardening                             | 2                    | 3a     |                 |
| SB481 to 485   | Parks                                 | 1                    | 2      |                 |
| SB599 to 999   | Diseases and Pests                    | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| SD1 to 390     | Forestry (General)                    | 2                    | 3a     | BW              |
| SD391 to 409   | Silviculture                          | 2                    | 3a     |                 |
| SD411 to 428   | Conservation                          | 2                    | 3b     |                 |
| SD430 to 557   | Utilization                           | 1                    | 2      |                 |
| SD561 to 668   | Forest Policy                         | 2                    | 3a     |                 |
| SF1 to 92      | Animal Culture (General and Specific) | 2                    | 3b     |                 |
| SF95 to 99     | Animal Nutrition                      | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| SF105 to 121   | Reproduction and Judging              | 3a                   | 3b     |                 |
| SF191 to 275   | Cattle                                | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| SF277 to 360   | Horses                                | 2                    | 3a     |                 |
| SF371 to 401   | Sheep, Goats, Swine                   | 2                    | 3b     |                 |
| SF402 to 407   | Fur-bearing and Lab. Animals          | 1                    | 2      |                 |
| SF411 to 459   | Pets                                  | 1                    | 1      |                 |
| SF460 to 513   | Birds (Poultry)                       | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| SF518 to 562   | Insects (Bees)                        | 2                    | 3b     |                 |
| SF600 to 759   | Veterinary Medicine (General)         | 2                    | 3a     |                 |
| SF761 to 910   | Anatomy Physiology, Pathology         | 2                    | 3a     |                 |
| SF951 to 997   | Diseases of Classes of Animals        | 2                    | 3a     |                 |
| SH1 to 191     | Aquaculture                           | 2                    | 3a     | BW              |
| SH201 to 399   | Fisheries                             | 2                    | 3a     | BW              |
| SK1 to 350     | Hunting Sports (General)              | 1                    | 1      | BW              |
| SK351 to 579   | Wildlife Management                   | 3a                   | 3b     |                 |
| T1 to 995      | Technology (General)                  | 1                    | 1      | PSE             |
| TA1 to 2040    | Engineering (General)                 | 1                    | 2      | PSE             |
| TC1 to 800     | Hydraulic Engineering                 | 1                    | 2      | PSE             |
| TC801 to 978   | Irrigation and Drainage               | 3a                   | 4      |                 |
| TD1 to 158     | Environmental Technology (General)    | 1                    | 2      | PSE             |
| TD169 to 196   | Environmental Pollution               | 2                    | 3a     | PSE             |
| TD878 to 899   | and Protection                        |                      |        |                 |
| TD201 to 500   | Water Supply and Quality              | 2                    | 3a     | PSE             |
| TH1 to 9745    | Building Construction                 | 1                    | 1      | PSE             |
| TH4911 to 4935 | Farm Buildings                        | 1                    | 2      |                 |
| TJ1 to 1475    | Mechanical Engineering and Machinery  | 1                    | 2      | PSE             |
| TJ1480 to 1496 | Agricultural Machinery                | 2                    | 3b     |                 |

| CLASSIFICATION      | SUBJECTS                                  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |         | OTHER LOCATIONS |
|---------------------|---|----------------------|---------|-----------------|
|                     |   | CURRENT              | TARGET  |                 |
| TK1 to 9971         | Electrical Engineering and Electronics    | 1                    | 2       | PSE             |
| TK1 to 390<br>TL233 | Motor Vehicles<br>Tractors                | 1<br>2               | 1<br>3a | PSE             |
| TP1 to 360          | Chemical Technology (General and Special) | 1                    | 2       | PSE             |
| TP248.2 to .6       | Biotechnology                             | 2                    | 3a      | PSE             |
| TP363               | Heating, Drying, Cooling                  | 2                    | 3a      | PSE             |
| TP368 to 465        | Food Processing and Manufacture           | 2                    | 3b      |                 |
| TP670 to 684        | Oils, Fats, Waxes                         | 2                    | 3a      | PSE             |
| TS1 to 2301         | Manufactures                              | 1                    | 1       | PSE             |
| TS195 to 198        | Packaging                                 | 2                    | 3a      | HRM             |
| TS1950 to 1982      | Animal Products                           | 1                    | 3a      |                 |
| TS2120 to 2159      | Cereals and Flour                         | 1                    | 3a      |                 |
| TX1 to 340          | Home Economics (General)                  | 1                    | 2       |                 |
| TX341 to 641        | Nutrition and Food                        | 3a                   | 4       |                 |
| TX643 to 840        | Cookery                                   | 2                    | 3a      |                 |
| TX901 to 953        | Food Service                              | 2                    | 3a      |                 |

### **Co-ordination and Co-operation**

Interest in many of the subjects previously listed is shared with other McGill libraries, particularly the **Blacker-Wood Library**. Consultation occurs on many fronts, but in the final analysis, if an item is needed at Macdonald and is not available at another library, it is ordered for Macdonald providing money is available and it is within the collection parameters. Items may be duplicated with other libraries when heavy demand is anticipated, but in most cases, items of mutual interest are shared between campuses.

### **Priorities for Further Development**

Journal usage should be monitored continuously to ensure that only essential subscriptions are maintained. A more efficient automated system is needed to perform this function thoroughly with the least possible expenditure of time.

Other sections of the collection should be assessed as new core lists become available.

Older publications available in other McGill libraries and no longer used here should be weeded from the collection to create needed space. Opportunities to add space should be pursued when possible.

### **Descriptions of the Collection**

List of serials holdings, Macdonald Library. July 1994

*Macdonald College Library: Lyman collection*, May 1974

Grainger, Bruce: *Dictionaries in the Macdonald Campus Library*, 1993

Grainger, Bruce: *Trade Directories in the Macdonald Campus Library*, 1993

Grainger, Bruce: Library Guides on: Agricultural Engineering, 1992

Animal Behaviour, 1993

Health Risks of Toxicants, 1994

Horticulture, Plant Propagation and Landscaping, 1992

Human Nutrition, 1993

Olsen, Wallace: *Agricultural Economics and Rural Sociology: The Contemporary Core Literature*, 1991 - checked against McGill holdings.

Olsen, Wallace: *Literature of Agricultural Engineering*, 1992 - checked against McGill holdings.

Olsen, Wallace: *The Literature of Animal Science and Health*, 1993 - checked against McGill holdings.

**HISTORY OF MEDICINE**  
**OSLER LIBRARY OF THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE**  
Faith Wallis, Osler Librarian  
and  
June Schachter, History of Medicine Librarian

**History of the Collection**

The Osler Library was opened in 1929, ten years after the death of its principal benefactor, Sir William Osler. Sir William bequeathed his own splendid collection, (then in the region of 8,000 books) to McGill University, which has developed it, by purchase and by gift, so that it now numbers some 43,000 books and 142 journal subscriptions.

**Scope**

The Guidelines for the Board of Curators of the Osler Library contain the following statement concerning the collections mandate of the library:

Osler's original description of the Library's purpose remains unchanged: "The Library [is] to serve, as far as possible, two functions -- the education of students in the History and Methods of Science and of Medicine, and to promote research into these subjects."

To this end the Library maintains a specialized research collection in all aspects of the history of medicine and its sciences.

Following the pattern established by Sir William Osler himself in his own collection, the Osler Library collects both primary and secondary works in its subject area. A primary work is defined as a work written in support of the enterprise of medicine proper; normally, such works are written by or for medical professionals, although there are exceptions to this pattern (e.g. Descartes' works on medical philosophy or physiology). A secondary work is an interpretative study of the medicine of the past, e.g. a history of medicine, or a medical biography.

**Current Collection Development**

Selection in the two categories, primary works and secondary works, is governed by a distinct policy.

**SECONDARY WORKS**

As far as **language, chronological and geographical coverage**, and nature of **treatment of the subject** are concerned, **it is the aim of the Osler Library to be comprehensive in acquiring secondary literature of scholarly interest**. In addition, an autobiography of an important medical figure, for example, although not presented as historical scholarship, would be acquired as a quasi-primary document. In the following subject areas, consideration is also given to popular works, local histories, memoirs, etc., again on the grounds of their documentary value: Sir William Osler, other figures of note in Canadian medicine (e.g. Bethune), history of medicine at McGill University, in the

city of Montreal, in the province of Quebec and in Canada. In areas other than these, popular works etc. are excluded.

### **Subjects**

The topical parameters for secondary works are as follows:

- practice of medicine and surgery and of the various medical specialties, including diagnosis, treatment, and related instruments and apparatus;
- medical theories and philosophies;
- institutions internal to medicine (hospitals, schools of medicine, academies...) and external institutions which impinge upon medicine (e.g. governmental agencies regulating health, etc.);
- the "cultural context" of medicine (medical numismatics, medicine in art, medicine in literature, music and medicine, philately and medicine);
- basic biomedical sciences, including:
  - human anatomy
  - comparative anatomy (in consultation with Blacker-Wood Library)
  - alchemy
  - bacteriology
  - medical chemistry
  - biochemistry
  - medical botany
  - medical genetics
  - pathology
  - pharmacology
  - physiology
  - psychology (in cooperation with McLennan Library)
  - public health
  - epidemiology and biostatistics

In the case of basic sciences, care is taken to select works with a recognizable medical content, especially in fields such as biochemistry and psychology.

- allied professions such as nursing and dentistry, but not veterinary medicine, save for histories of the Montreal Veterinary College, or for works linking or comparing human to veterinary medicine.
- biographies of medical practitioners, medical histories of famous people, and accounts of significant individual medical cases.

### **Collecting Level**

Since the aim of the Osler Library is to be comprehensive in the acquisition of secondary works, every effort is made to collect at level 5 (see the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989).

## Types of Material

**Reference Works:** High priority is given to the acquisition of reference works, particularly:

- historical bibliographies of individual medical writers or of medical topics;
- catalogues of history of medicine libraries (e.g. the Wellcome Library) or of important long-established medical libraries (e.g. the Royal College of Surgeons Library).
- biographical dictionaries, both primary (e.g. old editions of *Medical Directory*) and retrospective (e.g. E.H. Bensley's *McGill Medical Luminaries*);
- portrait catalogues of medical figures;
- guides to manuscripts and archives in medical history;
- historical medical dictionaries;
- non-medical reference works which are likely to receive heavy auxiliary use, e.g. language dictionaries, directories of McGill graduates, *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, etc.

**Journals:** The Library aims to be as **comprehensive as possible in acquiring journals in the history of medicine** regardless of language. It also attempts to collect newsletters of medical-historical museums, archives, libraries and special research projects. Basic journals in the history of science (e.g. *Isis*) are acquired both for their content and for their bibliographic coverage.

**Reprints of Articles:** Reprints of articles from journals are accepted for the collection provided the journal is not held within the McGill University Library System. Articles directly concerning Sir William Osler, (for which the Library assumes the role of a documentation centre) are collected in reprint form without the proviso.

**Theses:** The Library acquires on a selective basis copies of doctoral (and occasionally masters') theses in the history of medicine. By special arrangement, it automatically purchases copies of theses written at the Wellcome Institute, and at the major German and Swiss university institutes for the history of medicine. Particularly in the German-speaking world, the thesis is considered a publication and disseminated as such. Since North American theses are available on demand from University Microfilms International, it is the Library's policy to be selective in acquiring them, waiting a few years from the defence date to see if a book emerges. The exception to this rule is theses on Canadian medical history. British theses other than those received from the Wellcome Institute are extremely expensive and are acquired only on demand.

**Litteraria:** In general, fiction, poetry and other literary forms are not acquired, though exceptions to this rule would be considered in the case of:

- literary works by or about medical figures or events of local interest, e.g. Osler, Bethune etc.
- literary works by Sir William Osler's favourite authors, especially Sir Thomas Browne and Robert Burton.

However, the Library does acquire secondary works on the relationship of medicine to literature, and on Osler's favourite authors.

## PRIMARY WORKS

The Library is committed to covering the entire range of historical medicine as sketched, for instance, in the headings for Garrison and Morton's *A Medical Bibliography*, but it cannot collect in all areas at the same degree of intensity. The Osler Library is a strong collection in some subjects, and less strong in others; this profile is conditioned by the shape of both Osler's original collection, and our principal feeder library, the Health Sciences Library.

**Chronological Coverage:** The chronological scope for primary works is up to 1913 inclusive. The Health Sciences Library houses and, through gifts, adds to holdings of post-1913 materials. As time goes on, these will be progressively transferred to the Osler Library, and the chronological scope revised in consequence.

**Geographical Coverage:** The geographical scope is global, that is, medical texts from any medical system which has a textual tradition are collected. Thus Chinese traditional medicine and Ayurveda are included in the Library's mandate (but see remarks under *Translations*, below).

**Editions: General Remarks:** In principle, the Library is interested in acquiring a record of what an author wrote, not in collecting books for their form; hence collected works are sought out as the cheapest and most convenient way of representing the works of a given author. Ordinarily, no attempt is made to collect all the editions of an author's work. There are, however, reasons for providing a number of editions of one text, e.g. the first edition, the last edition to be revised by the author, etc. In general, consideration is given to the acquisition of a number of significant editions of authors represented in Osler's *Bibliotheca Prima* and *Bibliotheca Secunda*.

**Ancient and Medieval Authors:** A variety of Renaissance and of modern editions and translations of various ancient and medieval authors is collected, if:

1. The text has different manuscript versions or traditions;
2. The text is accompanied by a commentary;
3. A different translation offers another opinion as to the meaning of the original Greek, Latin or Arabic text;
4. The text has been subjected to scholarly scrutiny resulting in a critical edition;
5. The text has been abridged or modified by later authors to serve didactic or other purposes, and these modifications are in themselves of historical interest.

**Renaissance and Modern Authors:** For authors writing since the advent of printing, only those editions of any title which are known or thought to vary significantly from each other are purchased.

**Translations:** Primary works which are published in translation are likely to be those of some historical significance, or at least interest. Translations are therefore acquired liberally, especially in consideration of the needs of students, and of scholars who want background information to their primary project. For a translation into modern languages other than English and French, greater caution is exercised. In such cases if (a) the text is not available in the Library in its original form, (b) the translation is accompanied with an important scholarly commentary, (c) it comes with a facing critical edition of the original text, consideration is given to its acquisition.

The only case in which a translation might be preferred to the text in its original language is that of non-Western languages; e.g. Ayurvedic texts are customarily acquired in English, but not in their original Indian languages.

**Facsimile Reprints:** The Library acquires facsimile reprints of historic works on a generous basis. Facsimiles of unique documents such as medieval manuscripts are especially important. Facsimiles of printed books are also given high priority. Since publishers of facsimiles choose, for marketing reasons, important authors and first editions, such works are inherently valuable, particularly if we do not have a historic copy and even if we do, a facsimile permits borrowing of important works, and saves wear and tear on the original.

### SUBJECTS AND LEVELS OF COLLECTING FOR PRIMARY MATERIALS

It has already been noted that the Osler Library is stronger in some subjects than in others, and that this is dictated by the nature of Osler's own original collection and the materials the Osler Library "inherits" from the Health Sciences Library. It is also dictated by economic necessity.

Current definitions derive from the American Library Association's *Guidelines for collection development policies*, 1989. The Osler Library is a specialized research collection, collecting at research level with some variation in intensity and limited always by financial necessity. The levels are thus 4+ or 4-, as far as primary materials are concerned.

Sometimes, as in Surgery, a higher level is assigned to subheadings (in this case, Antisepsis and asepsis, and Surgical anaesthesia) than to the broader heading.

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| BIOLOGY<br>Anthropology<br>Craniology<br>Evolution, heredity, genetics<br>Microscopy | 4-                   |
| COMPARATIVE ANATOMY  | 4-                   |



| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---|----------------------|
| ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY<br>Anatomy<br>Embryology<br>Histology<br>Physiology (General)<br>Biochemistry<br>Cardiovascular System<br>Heart<br>Haematology<br>Respiratory System<br>Digestive System<br>Nutrition<br>Vitamins<br>Lymphatic System<br>Ductless Glands and Internal Secretions<br>Thyroid<br>Parathyroids<br>Adrenals<br>Pituitary<br>Gonads<br>Sex hormones<br>Pancreas | 4+                   |
| ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY, continued<br>Genito-urinary System<br>Kidney<br>Urinary Secretion<br>Nervous System<br>Peripheral Nerves<br>Peripheral Autonomic Nervous System<br>Chemical Mediation of Nervous Impulses<br>Spinal Cord<br>Brain<br>Cerebrospinal Fluid<br>Organs of Special Senses<br>Eye, Vision<br>Ear, Hearing   | 4+                   |
| STATE MEDICINE, PUBLIC HEALTH AND HYGIENE   | 4+                   |
| EPIDEMIOLOGY  | 4+                   |
| BIOSTATISTICS   | 4+                   |
| MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE   | 4+                   |
| MEDICAL ETHICS  | 4+                   |
| PHILOSOPHY AND MEDICINE   | 4+                   |
| RELIGION AND MEDICINE   | 4+                   |
| CLIMATE AND GEOGRAPHICAL FACTORS IN MEDICINE  | 4-                   |
| MATERIA MEDICA; PHARMACY; PHARMACOLOGY  | 4-                   |

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| THERAPEUTICS<br>Physical Therapy; Hydrotherapy<br>Blood Transfusion  | 4+                   |
| TOXICOLOGY<br>Lead Poisoning<br>Venoms   | 4-                   |
| INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND MEDICINE  | 4+                   |
| MILITARY AND NAVAL HYGIENE AND MEDICINE  | 4+                   |
| MEDICINE: GENERAL WORKS<br>Medical philosophy  | 4+                   |
| CONDITIONS DUE TO PHYSICAL FACTORS   | 4-                   |
| TROPICAL MEDICINE  | 4+                   |
| PATHOLOGY  | 4+                   |
| TUBERCULOSIS   | 4+                   |
| SYPHILIS   | 4+                   |
| LEPROSY  | 4-                   |
| PARASITOLOGY   | 4-                   |
| MICROBIOLOGY   | 4-                   |
| INFECTION, IMMUNOLOGY, SEROLOGY  | 4+                   |
| ALLERGY AND ANAPHYLAXIS  | 4-                   |
| ONCOLOGY IN GENERAL  | 4+                   |
| PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS IN GENERAL<br>Diagnostic radiology  | 4+<br>4-             |
| DISEASES OF THE CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM<br>Heart and Aorta<br>Angina pectoris<br>Arteries<br>Ligation of arteries<br>Aneurysms<br>Veins<br>Thrombosis and Embolisms<br>Cardiovascular surgery<br>Disorders of the blood<br>Anaemia and chlorosis | 4+                   |
| DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM<br>Pulmonary tuberculosis<br>Laryngology and rhinology<br>Laryngoscopy<br>Bronchoscopy  | 4+                   |

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---|----------------------|
| DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM<br>Esophagus, stomach and intestines<br>Appendicitis<br>Hernia<br>Liver, gall bladder, pancreas  | 4-                   |
| DENTISTRY   | 4-                   |
| DEFICIENCY DISEASES<br>Scurvy<br>Rickets<br>Beri-beri<br>Pellagra   | 4-                   |
| SPLEEN AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEM   | 4-                   |
| ENDOCRINE DISORDERS<br>Thyroid gland<br>Parathyroid gland<br>Adrenals<br>Pituitary gland  | 4-                   |
| METABOLIC DISORDERS<br>Diabetes mellitus  | 4-                   |
| DERMATOLOGY   | 4-                   |
| DISEASES OF THE GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM<br>Kidney<br>Prostate<br>Urinary calculi  | 4-                   |
| DISEASES OF BONES AND JOINTS; ORTHOPAEDICS<br>Fractures and dislocations<br>Amputations, excisions and resections<br>Rheumatism and gout  | 4-                   |
| DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM<br>Aphasia<br>Inflammatory conditions<br>Poliomyelitis<br>Cerebral meningitis<br>Degenerative disorders<br>Myopathies<br>Neurosyphilis<br>General paralysis<br>Epilepsy<br>Tetany<br>Neuroses and psychoneuroses<br>Neurosurgery<br>Psychiatry<br>Medical psychology<br>Psychotherapy<br>Hypnotism | 4+                   |

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY       |
|--|----------------------------|
| <p>COMMUNICABLE DISEASES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enteric fever</li> <li>Diphtheria</li> <li>Scarlet fever</li> <li>Whooping cough</li> <li>Bacillary dysentery</li> <li>Brucellosis</li> <li>Cholera</li> <li>Plague</li> <li>Tetanus</li> <li>Glanders, Melioidosis</li> <li>Anthrax</li> <li>Tularaemia</li> <li>Amoebiasis</li> <li>Sexually transmitted diseases               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gonorrhoea and trichomonas infection</li> <li>Lymphogranuloma venereum</li> </ul> </li> <li>Malaria</li> <li>Trypanosomiasis</li> <li>Leishmaniasis</li> <li>Treponematoses</li> <li>Relapsing fevers</li> <li>Rat-bite fever</li> <li>Leptospiroses</li> <li>Diseases due to metazoan parasites               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hookworm disease</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | 4+                         |
| <p>COMMUNICABLE DISEASES, continued</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rickettsial infections</li> <li>Smallpox and vaccination</li> <li>Chickenpox</li> <li>Measles</li> <li>Yellow fever</li> <li>Dengue</li> <li>Phlebotomous (Pappataci) fever</li> <li>Rabies</li> <li>Infectious mononucleosis</li> <li>Influenza</li> <li>Rubella and allied conditions</li> <li>Actinomycosis and nocardiosis</li> <li>Candidiasis</li> </ul>  | 4+                         |
| <p>SURGERY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Antisepsis and asepsis</li> <li>Surgical anaesthesia</li> <li>Grafts, plastic surgery</li> <li>Diseases of the breast</li> </ul>   | 4-<br>4+<br>4+<br>4-<br>4- |
| OPHTHALMOLOGY  | 4+                         |
| GYNAECOLOGY  | 4-                         |

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---|----------------------|
| OBSTETRICS<br>Caesarian section<br>Pelvis, pelvic anomalies<br>Puerperal fever  | 4-                   |
| MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS AND PROFESSIONS<br>Hospitals<br>Academies<br>Medical schools<br>Nursing<br>Professional associations<br>Medical publishing   | 4+                   |
| SOCIAL CONTEXT OF MEDICINE<br>Medicine and politics<br>"Medicalization" (of sexuality, diet, clothing, etc.)<br>Mental health<br>Physicians as commentators upon social issues<br>Popularization of medicine<br>Race and eugenics<br>Relationship to government agencies<br>Women in medicine | 4+                   |
| "ALTERNATIVE" MEDICINE<br>Alchemy<br>Magic and superstition<br>Quackery<br>Radical or unusual medical philosophies and practices  | 4+                   |

#### ARCHIVES AND MANUSCRIPTS

In addition to its printed resources, the Osler Library also contains rather extensive manuscript and archive collections, mainly of medical people and institutions connected with McGill University. Some of them, of course, relate to Osler himself. These collections also include the archives of the Health Sciences Library (Medical Library) and those of the Canadian Health Libraries Association. They provide a resource for students of the history of Canadian, particularly Quebec, medicine and are added to on a regular basis by donation.

These collections include medical artifacts and iconographic material.

#### MCGILL RESOURCES

**Health Sciences Library.** Adjacent physically to the Osler Library, this library contains many older works, and long runs of medical journals. Space problems preclude the addition of the older works to Osler at the moment, but these can be transferred on an *ad hoc* basis if required.

**Blacker-Wood Library** contains a fine biology collection. Any former overlapping is now eliminated (e.g. Zoology). Comparative anatomy, for instance, is selected with consultation between the two libraries.

**Macdonald Campus Library** contains the main agriculture and food science collections, as well as subjects needed by the Institute of Parasitology.

**McLennan-Redpath Library** contains the main humanities and social sciences collections with long runs of early institutional journal publications and a certain amount of directly relevant material, e.g. Medicine in literature. It is the principal location for Psychology materials and for the history of non-medical psychology.

**Government Documents Department** contains, *i.a.*, Statistics Canada publications, as well as those of the United Nations, the World Bank, and other international organizations which publish demographic and statistical data, etc.; also Canadian federal and provincial health departments' annual reports, etc.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** includes the Mossman collection in the History of Science.

**McGill Archives** includes the archives of the Faculty of Medicine, the Principal's papers, etc.

**Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** contains noteworthy manuscript and printed material of relevance to the Osler Library (e.g., herbals).

#### REGIONAL RESOURCES

The Université de Montréal library collects in the history of medicine and has been the recipient of notable private collections (e.g., that of Léo Pariseau). A good working relationship has been established with the staff there.

#### DESCRIPTIONS OF THE COLLECTION

1. **OSLER**, Sir William, (1849-1919). *Bibliotheca Osleriana: a catalogue of books illustrating the history of medicine and science, collected, arranged, and annotated... and bequeathed to McGill University.* Edited by W. W. Francis, R. H. Hill and A. Malloch. Oxford, Clarendon, 1929. xxv, [1], 785, [1] p.

Reprinted by McGill-Queen's University Press, with a new prologue by L. G. Stevenson, addenda and corrigenda, in 1969.

2. *The Osler Library.* Montreal, McGill University, 1979. 63 p. ill.

3. In-house finding aids for the manuscripts, archives and artifacts.

#### PUBLICATIONS

a) *Osler Library Newsletter*, no. 1- 1969-

b) *Osler Library studies in the history of medicine:*

1. **BENSLEY**, Edward Horton (1906- ). *McGill medical luminaries.* Montreal, McGill University, Osler Library, 1990. vi, 181 p., ports.

2. *Oslerian verse: an annotated anthology*, ed. by Richard L. **GOLDEN.** Montreal, McGill University, Osler Library, 1992. xi, 174 p., ill.

## PHYSICAL SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING LIBRARY

Hanna Waluzyniec, Area Librarian

### **Preface**

The following policies are the first attempts to produce such documents for the Physical Sciences and Engineering Library, including the Rosenthal Library collection. Accordingly, no effort has been made to produce anything definitive or nearly approximating that state; the formation of collection policies is always a dynamic process, and, in the process of documenting PSE collection policies, we have chosen to proceed with policy statements that will allow us the greatest possible freedom in their re-drafting and adaptation.

Librarians use collection development policies as guidelines for purchases but also to substantiate grant applications, to help with proposals for fund-raising, and to make decisions concerning gifts. Collection policies are an invaluable basis for the assessments which we routinely undertake for cyclical and accreditation reviews as well as for new programme proposals. Decisions concerning replacements for lost materials, transfers from one library to another, weeding and relegation to storage are all made simpler by the existence of documented collection policies.

The most obvious implication of establishing policies that are likely to change and develop rapidly is that such policies, at this stage, must have somewhat limited goals. Thus, the collection levels we have specified apply only to absolutely current policy; although it is safe to say that we buy reserve texts in any area, and that the PSE Libraries endeavours to have at least the more recent and substantial monographs in any field available on the shelves, it is not always possible to specify any norms that take in a certain amount of advance planning.

We appreciate that patterns in the use of the literature vary from one discipline in the physical sciences and engineering to another, and indeed between one sub-field and another. Collecting in enough depth to meet all potential demand is not a realistic option given the ever expanding universe of publications and the limited resources available for acquisitions. Consequently, priority is assigned to serving present users rather than on a longer perspective. Unless the level of funding is markedly increased, it is hard to conceive of sacrificing current needs in order to try to do any purchasing with future research in mind.

The emphasis of collecting in PSE, in recent years, in conformity with the requirements of the majority of our clientele, has been upon the upkeep of the serials collection, and, indeed, when serials funds have proven to be insufficient, it has been necessary to draw upon what monograph money there is in order that our subscriptions should not be allowed to fall behind or lapse. (The recent decentralization of serials funding was undertaken in an effort to promote a sense of fiscal responsibility amongst our subject funds.) However, a serials collection, however well-funded and well-maintained, can no longer hope to be self-sufficient, and, in order to cope with the inescapable reduction in the number of subscriptions, we are relying on electronic document delivery services (in

particular that of our national science library, the Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)). Continual discussions are also kept up on the topic of regional resource sharing which might allow us less expensive use of very costly titles which are not in heavy local demand. In speaking of resource sharing, it should be noted that a great deal of co-operation, mostly of a very informal sort but also more formally through memberships, takes place at the moment. These resources are detailed below.

One issue that has not yet been addressed in these policies is the overlap of collecting areas between McGill libraries. For the moment, it will have to suffice, in the individual policies, to point out those libraries at McGill which supplement PSE Library holdings in the field. At the same time, we would like to signal here that discussions must continue between our own libraries on this crucial topic.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

All departments whose resources are provided for by the PSE and Rosenthal collections (Chemistry; Computer Science; Earth and Planetary Sciences; Mathematics and Statistics; Physics; Chemical Engineering; Civil Engineering and Applied Mechanics; Electrical Engineering; Mechanical Engineering; and Mining and Metallurgical Engineering) offer a full range of undergraduate programmes as well as master's and doctoral degrees. Collection strategies are influenced by changes and developments in these programmes as well as by faculty research interests.

Collection development is the responsibility of designated subject bibliographers, who work together with departmental library co-ordinators to keep up a high level of communication with the academic departments.

### **Regional Resources**

Concordia University (Webster and Vanier libraries) have a sound general science and engineering collection with particularly notable strengths in chemistry, electrical engineering, and computer science. The Documentation Centre of the Centre for Building Studies has an extremely full collection in the area of building engineering.

Ecole Polytechnique has a technology library with great breadth and depth in all branches of engineering.

Université de Montréal, with a group of decentralized science libraries, provides a resource with strengths comparable to McGill's. Chemistry and mathematics are particular strengths.

Université du Québec à Montréal (Bibliothèque des Sciences) has a rapidly growing general science and engineering collection.

Ecole de Technologie Supérieure (catalogue accessible through Université du Québec's BADADUQ) has rich holdings in the fields of building construction, industrial engineering, robotics and computer science.



### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

A contract with the **Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)** provides efficient fixed-cost document delivery services.

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, holds considerable retrospective backfiles of science and technology serials and is strong in scientific and technical publications from the Soviet Union and the countries that now exist in its place.

**Research Libraries Group (RLG)** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

### **Languages**

English is the preferred language but materials in other languages, especially French, are acquired when essential.

## **Co-ordination and Co-operation**

Other McGill libraries collecting materials of interest to PSEL are the following:

**McLennan-Redpath** and **Howard Ross Management** libraries collect materials on the political, social, and economic impact of science and technology. Howard Ross also very selectively purchases books on operations engineering.

**Health Sciences Library** collects materials on the environment that emphasize human health issues and biomedical engineering.

**Macdonald Campus Library** has a particularly large collection on all phases of the environment. There is some appreciable overlap with the PSEL collection.

**Blackader Library** collects in urban planning and on the aesthetic aspects of architecture. The structural side of architecture is a PSEL responsibility because of its close relationship to civil engineering.

**Marvin Duchow Music Library** collects in the areas of sound recording and engineering to support the Tonmeister programme.

**Education Library** covers educational technology.

## Levels of Collection Intensity

The subject content is the primary consideration. The collection level indicates the degree to which it is desirable that materials be collected, and not necessarily the actual strength of the collection in that particular subject. In many instances, however, the desired level of collection development will coincide with actual collection strength. Based on the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989, here are the five levels:

- 0 - out of scope. The library does not acquire any materials in this field.
- 1 - minimal level
- 2 - basic information level
- 3 - instructional support level
- 4 - research collection
- 5 - comprehensive collection

**Minimal level:** a subject area in which few selections are made beyond very basic works.

**Basic level:** a highly selective collection which serves to introduce and define the subject and to indicate the varieties of information available elsewhere. It may include major dictionaries and encyclopedias, selected editions of important works, historical surveys, important bibliographies, and a few major periodicals in the field. This level is not intensive enough to support any advanced undergraduate or graduate courses or independent study in the subject area involved.

**Study level:** a collection which supports undergraduate or graduate course work, or sustained independent study; that is, which is adequate for the knowledge of a subject required for a limited or general purpose, of less than research intensity. It includes a wide range of basic monographs, complete collections of the work of important writers, a selection of representative journals, and the reference tools pertaining to the subject.

**Research level:** a collection which includes the major published source materials required for dissertations and independent research, materials containing research reporting, new findings, scientific experimental results, and other information useful to researchers. It also includes all important reference works and a wide selection of specialized monographs, as well as an extensive collection of journals and major indexing and abstracting services in the field.

**Comprehensive level:** a collection in which a library endeavours, so far as is reasonably possible, to include all significant works of recorded knowledge (publications, manuscripts, other forms) for a necessarily defined field. This level of intensity is that which maintains a "special collection". The aim, if not the achievement, is exhaustiveness.

# CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

PHYSICAL SCIENCES & ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Elizabeth Gibb, Bibliographer

## **Subject Scope**

The scope of chemical engineering collection development at PSEL includes all areas taught and researched at McGill. The aim is to support a research level collection in the areas of polymer research, biotechnology research, and the fundamental principles of chemical engineering. The department supports five research centres: Polymer McGill; Pulp and Paper Research Centre; McGill Centre for Bioprocess Engineering; Plasma Technology; and the new Materials Research Centre. Growth areas in chemical engineering include environmental issues and particulate systems (i.e. particles). The chemical aspects of environmental engineering must be covered by the Chemical Engineering Collection. Approximately seven professors work on polymers in the Chemical Engineering Department.

## **McGill Resources**

The **Health Sciences Library** contains materials dealing with environmental health and biotechnology.

**Macdonald Campus Library** has a wide-ranging collection on environmental concerns that on occasion parallels holdings in the Chemical Engineering collection.

The **Pulp and Paper Library** at McGill, a branch of the Pulp and Paper Research Institute of Canada (PAPRICAN) library, serves the needs of McGill students and researchers in pulp and paper engineering. PSE does not collect in this area.

See also other PSE collection policies:

- Civil Engineering, for properties of materials, clays;
- Earth and Planetary Sciences, for clays;
- Mining and Metallurgical Engineering, for ceramics.

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---|----------------------|
| Chemical Technology (TP 1-1185)                                     |                      |
| general (TP 1-154)  | 3                    |
| chemical engineering (TP 155-156)                                   | 3                    |
| manufacture and use of chemicals (TP 200-248)                       | 3                    |
| fuel (TP 315-360)   | 3                    |
| food processing and manufacture (TP 368-456)                        | 2                    |
| low temperature engineering; refrigeration (TP 480-498)             | 2                    |
| fermentation industries (TP 500-660)                                | 3                    |
| petroleum refining and products (TP 690-692.4)                      | 3                    |
| gas industry (TP 751-762)   | 2                    |
| clay industries; ceramics; glass; cement industries<br>(TP 785-888) | 3                    |
| textile dyeing and printing (TP 890-933)                            | 1                    |
| paints, pigments, varnishes etc. (TP 934-997)                       | 2                    |
| polymers, plastics and their manufacture (TP 1080-1185)             | 3                    |

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Polymers                      |   |
| chemical technology (TP1080+) | 3 |
| organic (QD380+)              | 3 |
| inorganic (QD196)             | 3 |
| analytical (QD139)            | 3 |
| Polymerization                |   |
| organic (QD281)               | 3 |
| chemical engineering (TP156)  | 3 |

## CHEMISTRY

PHYSICAL SCIENCES & ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Elizabeth Gibb, Bibliographer

### Subject Scope

The scope of chemistry collection development at PSEL includes all fundamental areas of chemistry. The aim is to support a research level collection in the areas of organic, inorganic, theoretical, physical, and analytical chemistry. There are three centres which must be supported as well, the Pulp and Paper Research Centre and Polymer McGill, plus the new Materials Research Centre. Undergraduate chemistry is required by most science and health science programmes. Approximately eight chemistry professors work in polymers.

Subjects not covered by this policy are: most pharmacy, medicinal chemistry, radiology, and other medical applications of chemistry (collected by the Health Sciences Library); agricultural and food science chemistry (collected by the Macdonald Campus Library); and the applied areas of chemistry (see policies for Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, and Mining and Metallurgical Engineering). (See Mossman collection policy for history of chemistry).

Emerging areas of chemistry which may be difficult to incorporate into the traditional areas (below) but which are vital to current research are:

- computational chemistry
- advanced or "new" materials
- biorganic & bioinorganic chemistry

### McGill Resources

The **Health Sciences Library** contains materials dealing with medical aspects of chemistry.

**Macdonald Campus Library** has holdings in the area of agricultural and food science chemistry.

**Pulp and Paper Library** at McGill, a branch of the Pulp and Paper Institute of Canada (PAPRICAN) library, serves the needs of McGill students and researchers in pulp and paper science. PSE does not collect in this area.

See also other PSE collection policies: Physics for quantum theory, spectroscopy, chemical physics.

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---|----------------------|
| Chemistry (QD 1-999)  |                      |
| general (QD 1-20)   | 3                    |
| analytical chemistry (QD 71-142)  | 3                    |
| inorganic chemistry (QD 146-197)  | 3                    |
| organic chemistry (QD 241-441)  | 3                    |
| physical and theoretical chemistry (QD 450-731)   | 3                    |
| (includes quantum chemistry,<br>stereochemistry, chemical reactions,<br>surface chemistry, thermochemistry,<br>solution chemistry, electrochemistry,<br>radiochemistry, radiation chemistry,<br>photochemistry) |                      |
| crystallography (QD 901-999)  | 2                    |
| pharmacology (RM and RS)  | 2                    |
| Selective items are bought in Medicinal<br>Chemistry, specifically synthesis and<br>design of drugs. This is an area of<br>overlap with the Health Sciences Library.  |                      |

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Polymers                      |   |
| organic (QD380+)              | 3 |
| inorganic (QD196)             | 3 |
| analytical (QD139)            | 3 |
| chemical technology (TP1080+) | 3 |
| Polymerization                |   |
| chemical engineering (TP156)  | 3 |
| organic (QD281)               | 3 |

### Resource Sharing Agreements

Chemistry titles are to be included on the Ariel document delivery pilot project with UQAM, December 1994.

## CIVIL ENGINEERING AND APPLIED MECHANICS

PHYSICAL SCIENCES & ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Louis Houle, Bibliographer

### Subject Scope

The Department of Civil Engineering and Applied Mechanics offers courses at the undergraduate and graduate levels. The areas covered by the collection are: civil engineering; engineering economy; applied mechanics; materials; structural engineering; tunnelling; transportation; hydraulic engineering; environmental technology and sanitary engineering; highway engineering; railroad engineering; bridge engineering; building construction; fluid mechanics; and geotechnical engineering and foundations. Every effort is made to provide a balanced collection of materials at the study and research levels.

Subjects not covered in this policy are engineering geology and rock mechanics (collected by Mining and Metallurgical Engineering).

### McGill Resources

The *Mossman Collection* contains materials dealing with the history of engineering.

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---|----------------------|
| Civil Engineering (TA 1-2040)   |                      |
| general (TA 1-165)  | 2                    |
| human engineering (TA 166-167)  | 1                    |
| systems engineering (TA 168)  | 1                    |
| engineering economy (TA 177.4-185)                                      | 2                    |
| engineering mathematics (TA329-348)                                     | 3                    |
| mechanics of engineering; applied mechanics (TA 349-359)                | 3                    |
| materials of engineering and construction (TA 401-492)                  | 3                    |
| (Including strength of materials, testing and properties of materials.) |                      |
| surveying (TA 501-625)  | 2                    |
| structural engineering (general) (TA 630-695)                           | 3                    |
| engineering geology   |                      |
| rock mechanics see policy for Mining and Metallurgical Engineering      |                      |
| soil mechanics (TA710-714)  | 3                    |
| earthwork; foundations (TA 715-787)                                     | 3                    |
| tunnelling; tunnels (TA 800-820)  | 2                    |
| transportation engineering (TA 1001-1280)                               | 2                    |

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| Civil Engineering (TA 1-2040), <i>continued</i><br>applied optics; lasers (TA 1501-1820)<br>(Including applied holography, optical data processing.) <i>see</i><br>policy for Physics and Electrical Engineering<br>plasma engineering; applied plasma dynamics (TA 2001-2040)<br><i>see</i> policy for Physics  |                      |
| Hydraulic Engineering (TC 1-1665)<br>(Includes harbours and coast protective works; water-supply<br>engineering; dams; canals; irrigation projects; drainage; ocean<br>engineering.)   | 2                    |
| Environmental Technology; Sanitary Engineering (TD 1-949)<br>general (TD 1-158) 1<br>municipal engineering (TD 159-167) 2<br>environmental protection (TD 169-171.5) 2<br>environmental pollution (TD 172-196) 3<br>water supply for domestic and industrial purposes (TD 201-500) 2<br>(Includes water quality and pollution, treatment, saline<br>water conversion, distribution systems.)<br>sewage collection and disposal systems; sewerage (TD 511-780) 3<br>municipal refuse; solid wastes (TD 785-812.5) 3<br>street cleaning; litter and its removal (TD 813-870) 1<br>special types of pollution (TD 878-894) 3<br>(Includes soil, air, noise pollution.)<br>industrial sanitation; industrial wastes (TD 895-899) 2<br>rural and farm sanitary engineering (TD 920-931) 1 |                      |
| Highway Engineering; Roads and Pavements (TE 1-450)  | 2                    |
| Railroad Engineering and Operation (TF 1-1620)   | 1                    |
| Bridge Engineering (TG 1-470)  | 2                    |



| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY   |
|---|--|
| Building Construction (TH 1-9745)<br>general (TH 1-844)<br>architectural engineering; structural engineering of<br>buildings (TH 845-895)<br>systems of building construction (TH 1000-1727)<br>(Includes fireproof, wood, masonry, concrete and<br>steel construction.)<br>details (TH 2031-3000)<br>(Including foundations, walls, chimneys, roofs,<br>floors.)<br>buildings - construction with reference to use (TH 4021-4977)<br>(Including public buildings, factories, dwellings,<br>farm buildings.)<br>construction by phase of work (building trades) (TH 5011-5701)<br>environmental engineering (TH 6014-7975)<br>(Including plumbing, heating, ventilation, lighting.)<br>protection of buildings (TH 9025-9745)<br>(Including protection from dampness, fire prevention<br>and extinction, protection from burglary.) | <br><br>2<br><br>2<br>3<br><br>1<br><br>2<br><br>2<br>2<br>1 |
| Transportation (HE1-5990)<br>Traffic engineering, roads, highways (HE331-380)<br>Water transportation (HE3808.8 - 971)<br>Railways (HE1001 - 5600)<br>Automotive transportation (HE5601-5725)<br>State lines. Ferries. Express service (HE5746-5990)  | <br>2<br>1<br>1<br>1<br>1                                    |

# COMPUTER SCIENCE

PHYSICAL SCIENCES & ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Darlene Canning, Bibliographer

## Subject Scope

The scope of computer science collection development at PSEL includes all areas of computer science that are required to support programmes in the Faculties of Arts, Science and Engineering as well as more specialized courses in the Faculties of Management and Music and graduate programmes, especially that of the Graduate School of Library Science. The following areas (listing based partly on the INSPEC classification) are collected: algorithm theory, algorithmic languages, artificial intelligence, assembly language, compilers, computational geometry, computer architecture, computer graphics, computer networks, computer viruses, data retrieval systems, data structures, database theory, knowledge-based systems, logic programming, neural computing, operating systems, parallel languages, parallel programming, pattern recognition, programming languages, reasoning, robots, software engineering, software metrics, speech recognition, theorem proving.

## McGill Resources

The **Howard Ross Library** contains materials dealing with the business and management applications of computing.

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| Computer Games (GV1469.2)                                    | 1                    |
| Artificial Intelligence (Q334)                               | 3                    |
| Computer science; electronic data processing (QA 75.5-76.95) | 3                    |
| Computer Graphics (T385)                                     | 3                    |
| Computerized Typesetting (Z253.4)                            | 1                    |

## EARTH AND PLANETARY SCIENCES

PHYSICAL SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Louis Houle, Bibliographer

### Subject Scope

The Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences offers undergraduate and graduate programmes in the following areas: mineralogy and crystallography; geochemistry; petrology; palaeontology; stratigraphy; geophysics; hydrogeology and hydrology; environmental geology; economic geology; geochronology and extraterrestrial geology; geological oceanography; and marine and lacustral sediments. Subjects not collected include geomorphology and physical oceanography, as well as maps of all kinds (collected by the Hitschfeld Environmental and Earth Sciences Library) and vertebrate palaeontology (collected by the Blacker-Wood Library). McGill is a depository for the greater part of both the series issued by the Geological Survey and that of of Canada and the U.S. Geological Survey.

### McGill Resources

The **Osler Library** holds a fine collection of early geology books, once the personal collection of Frank Dawson Adams.

The *Mossman Collection* contains some valuable material on the history of geology.

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---|----------------------|
| Hydrology (GB651-2998) (Also collected by Hitschfeld & Macdonald) | 3                    |
| Chemical oceanography, marine geochemistry (GC109-149)            | 2                    |
| Marine sediments (GC377-399)                                      | 2                    |
| Mineralogy (QE351-399)  | 3                    |
| Petrology (QE420-499)   |                      |
| Igneous rocks, volcanic ash, tuff, etc. (QE461)                   | 3                    |
| Sedimentary rocks, sedimentology (QE471)                          | 3                    |
| Metamorphic rocks, metamorphism (QE475)                           | 3                    |
| Dynamic and structural geology (QE500-625)                        |                      |
| Geochemistry (QE514-516)  | 2                    |
| Volcanoes (QE521-528)   | 2                    |
| Earthquakes, seismology (QE529-545)                               | 2                    |
| Sedimentation (QE571-597)   | 3                    |
| Earth movements, mass movements (QE597-600)                       | 2                    |
| Structural geology (QE601-625)                                    | 3                    |

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| Stratigraphy (QE640-699)   | 3                    |
| Paleontology (QE701-761)   | 2                    |
| Paleozoology (QE760.8 - 899)<br>Invertebrates (QE770-832)<br>Vertebrates (QE840.5 - 899) (Collected by Blacker-<br>Wood Library) | 1                    |
| Paleobotany (QE901-996.5)  | 1                    |
| Geophysics (QC801-809) (Also collected by Physics and Hirschfeld)  | 2                    |
| Geomagnetism (QC811-QC849) <i>see</i> policy for Physics   | 2                    |

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

PHYSICAL SCIENCES & ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Darlene Canning, Bibliographer

### **Subject Scope**

The Department of Electrical Engineering offers undergraduate programmes in Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering as well as master's and doctoral programmes. Areas of faculty research, many affiliated with the Federal Government's Centres of Excellence programme, include computer vision, robotics, systems and control, telecommunications, signal processing, VLSI circuits and systems, microelectronic devices, circuits and systems.

The following areas are collected (listing based in part on the INSPEC Classification): antennas, circuit analysis, circuit design, communication systems, computer engineering, computer vision, control equipment, digital signals, discrete systems, electric power systems, electromagnetic waves, electromagnetic fields, electromechanics, electronic switching systems, finite element analysis, image processing, industrial robots, information theory, lasers, microwave power transmission, power system layout, random processes, signal processing, solar cells, speech communication, VLSI.

### **McGill Resources**

**Howard Ross Library of Management** has a collection of materials on the management applications of computing that touch slightly upon the interests of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| Control Theory (QA402.3)   | 2                    |
| Computer Graphics (T385)   | 3                    |
| Applied Optics. Lasers. (TA1501-1820)                                | 1                    |
| Computer Vision (TA1643)   | 3                    |
| Control Engineering (TJ212-225)                                      | 3                    |
| Electrical Engineering. Electronics. Nuclear Engineering (TK 1-9971) |                      |
| general (TK 1-1000)  | 3                    |
| production of electric energy; power plants (TK 1001-1841)           | 3                    |
| dynamoelectric machinery (TK 2000-2891)                              | 3                    |
| (Includes generators, motors, transformers.)                         |                      |
| distribution or transmission of electric power; the                  |                      |
| electric power circuit (TK 3001-3521)                                | 3                    |
| electric lighting (TK 4125-4399)                                     | 1                    |
| telecommunication (TK 5101-6720)                                     | 3                    |
| electronics (TK 7800-8360)   | 3                    |
| computer engineering (TK 7885-7895)                                  | 3                    |
| nuclear engineering; atomic power (TK 9001-9401)                     | 3                    |
| electricity for amateurs (TK 9900-9971)                              |                      |

**HISTORY OF SCIENCE AND IDEAS**  
**MOSSMAN COLLECTION ON THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE AND IDEAS**  
PHYSICAL SCIENCES & ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Hanna Waluzyniec, Bibliographer

**History of the Collection**

The Mossman Collection on the History of Science and of Ideas is the gift of Drs. Donald and Dorothea Mossman. Avid readers, the Mossmans collected a large personal library with emphasis on the history of science and of ideas. This collection was donated to McGill University in 1974, and it became available to scholars with the opening of the Physical Sciences & Engineering Library in 1982.

For many years, the Mossmans regularly contributed generous funds towards the development of the Mossman Collection. In 1982, an additional gift established an endowment not only to perpetuate the development and care of the Collection but also to inaugurate a lecture series on the History of Science and of Ideas given by recognized scholars.

It was the intent of the donors that users browse beyond their immediate fields and be led to an appreciation of the total landscape of science and the context in which it developed. The core of original Mossman collection was very eclectic in its interpretation of the history of science and of ideas.

An important adjunct to the book collection is the *Landmarks of Science*, a microform set of significant monographic and periodical literature in science.

**Current Collection Development**

In this statement, "history of science" is extended to include the history of engineering and of technology. There is little overlap between the subject areas of history or philosophy collected at McLennan Library. The Mossman collection focuses more on events in 17th century onwards and on inventions, the nature of science in general or on the physical sciences in particular. The purview of the Philosophy bibliographer is to acquire for the McLennan Library works on the influence and effect which scientific investigation and thought have exerted on society and culture throughout the ages.

**Academic Programmes and Liaison**

While the University has no formal programmes in the history of the physical sciences and engineering, there is a steady use of its history of science collections.

## McGill Resources

**The Humanities and Social Sciences Library (McLennan-Redpath Library)** collects history, sociology, anthropology, and so forth. It is a good source for publications relating to the impact of scientific thought on history, and the evolution and development of very broad scientific movements and of their effect on society. At present it houses about 50,000 volumes of scientific and technical publications, including substantial backfiles of early serials, some of which are not held elsewhere in Canada.

In the **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** there are the early years of the Royal Society of London and the Paris Académie journals as well as a scattering of early editions of scientific works. The Colgate Collection on the History of Printing is strong in printing technology throughout the ages. The Redpath tracts collection includes the Siemens engineering collection, which consists largely of 19th century off-prints and pamphlets. Two small special collections may be of interest, the Einstein and C.P. Snow collections, and the Sir William Dawson pamphlet collection contains some 1,800 scientific pamphlets of the 19th century.

**Osler Library of the History of Medicine.** Due to the breadth of Sir William Osler's intellectual interests and collecting habits, this world-famous collection once had a wider scope. Nowadays its collection policy focuses on the history of medicine. One important donation housed there is the collection of early geology books given to Osler Library by Professor Frank Dawson Adams.

**Blacker-Wood Library of Biology** is strong on the history of the biological sciences.

**Islamic Studies Library** collects on history of science in the Islamic world.

**McDonald Campus Library** has substantial holdings on agricultural history.

## Regional Resources

**Université de Montréal, Bibliothèque des lettres et sciences humaines, Livres rares et collections spéciales**, has three collections relating to the History of Science and Ideas. The *Pariseau* Collection, which has a special emphasis on the history of electricity, is the largest and includes the most retrospective material. Two other special collections on the history of science, the *Chagnon* and the *Lortie* collections, consist of 20th century publications in the field.

## Consortia and Document Delivery

A contract with the **Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)** provides efficient fixed cost document delivery services.

The **Center for Research Libraries**, a consortium to which McGill belongs, holds considerable material of interest to the History of Science and Ideas including records of the *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 1812 - 1924, *Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R.* 1723 - 1956, Great Britain's *Astronomers Royal*, 1675 - 1764, the *Railroad Collection*, other 20th century technological and environmental documents and reports, and historical weather maps.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.



## General Collection Guidelines

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection, but works published in other western European languages, primarily French, German, and Italian are purchased very selectively.

**Chronological Coverage:** The emphasis is on post 1700 coverage although historical treatments of earlier eras are selected if they concentrate on linking science today with the past.

**Geographical Coverage:** The field is dominated by North American and European research. Strong efforts are made to acquire world coverage.

**Treatment of the Subject:** Scholarly treatment is emphasized with some popular works included for the benefit of future historians. As well, it was the donor's intent that this be an eclectic collection that would include some material which had not received scientific approval but was of interest to patrons studying the very broadest interpretation of the history of ideas.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. *Landmarks of Science I* on microcards, and *Landmarks of Science II*, segment 12-15 on microfiche are in the collection.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989. The subject arrangement is based on that of *ISIS: Current Bibliography of the History of Science and its Cultural Influences*.

| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| <b>History of Science: General References and Tools</b>                |                      |
| History of Science, General Works                                      | 3                    |
| Bibliographies and Bibliographical Tools                               | 3                    |
| Historiography and Historical Method (refer to McLennan)               | 3                    |
| Biographical Collections   | 3                    |
| Encyclopedias and Compendia of General Scientific Knowledge            | 3                    |
| <b>Science and its History from Special Points of View</b>             |                      |
| Philosophy of Science and Methods of Science                           | 3                    |
| Scientific Institutions  | 2                    |
| Scientific Instruments and Special Techniques                          | 1                    |
| Scientific Education and History of Education (with Education Library) | 2                    |
| Social Relations of Science  | 3                    |
| Humanistic Relations of Science  | 3                    |

| SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| <b>Histories of the Special Sciences</b>   |                      |
| Philosophy (collected by McLennan)   |                      |
| Mathematics  | 3                    |
| Physical Sciences  |                      |
| Astronomy  | 3                    |
| Physics  | 3                    |
| Chemistry  | 3                    |
| Earth Sciences   |                      |
| Geology and geophysics   | 3                    |
| Geography, cartography, and geodesy  | 3                    |
| Oceanography   | 3                    |
| Travel, exploration, and navigation<br>collected by McLennan-Redpath, Blacker-<br>Wood           | 3                    |
| Mineralogy and crystallography   | 3                    |
| Meteorology  | 3                    |
| Paleontology   | 3                    |
| Technology   | 3                    |
| Pseudo-science (natural magic; divination;<br>alchemy; astrology; parapsychology;<br>witchcraft) | 2                    |

## Co-ordination and Co-operation

### Plans for Further Development

Contribute to a McGill wide review of History of Science, Technology and Medicine collecting in the McGill libraries.

Establish parameters for the collection of related subjects: Sociology of science and of engineering, Women in science and engineering with McLennan Library.

### Descriptions of the Collection

*Catalogue of the Mossman Collection on the History of Science and of Ideas: A special collection housed in the Physical Sciences and Engineering Library, Macdonald Stewart (Library) Building. Montreal: McGill University, 1986. 245p.*

## MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

EDWARD ROSENTHALL LIBRARY OF MATHEMATICS & STATISTICS  
PHYSICAL SCIENCES & ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Marika Asimakopulos\*, Bibliographer

### Subject Scope

The Department of Mathematics & Statistics offers Bachelor's degrees in both the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Science, as well as Master's and Doctoral degrees in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research.

The collection of works in mathematics and statistics in the Physical Sciences & Engineering Library aims to cover subjects taught in traditional undergraduate courses in mathematics and statistics from the most elementary to the very advanced (see list in subject order on following page); the Library also tries to collect works in some new areas such as chaos and fractals, and in some interdisciplinary areas such as mathematical linguistics. The collection in the Edward Rosenthal Library of Mathematics & Statistics contains research materials, complementing its extensive research journal collection.

### McGill Resources

The Mossman collection in the Physical Sciences & Engineering Library includes considerable holdings in the history of mathematics and statistics.

There are holdings of interest in mathematics and statistics in all, or almost all, of the libraries of the McGill library system:

The **McLennan-Redpath Library** has a considerable collection of holdings on both pure and applied mathematics and on both theoretical and applied statistics, including many items published before 1930.

The **Howard Ross Library of Management** has strong holdings in statistics and operations research.

The **Education Library** collects material on the teaching of mathematics and statistics.

The **Health Sciences Library** has an extensive collection of material in applied statistics, with special emphasis on biostatistics and epidemiology.

The **Blacker-Wood** and **Macdonald Campus** libraries both have holdings in applied mathematics and in applied statistics, especially as they relate to biology, agriculture and the environment.

---

\* with many thanks to Professor George P.H. Styan and the Dept. of Mathematics & Statistics.

| AMS                             | QA  | SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---------------------------------|---|--|----------------------|
| 00                              | 1 - 8   | General  | 3                    |
| 03                              | 9 - 10.3  | Mathematical logic & foundations<br>(also collected by McLennan-Redpath Library)   | 4                    |
| 01                              | 21 - 35   | History & biography  | 4                    |
| 68                              | 75 - 76.95  | Computer science; electronic data processing<br>(see collection policy for Computer Science)   | 4                    |
|                                 | 101 - 141.8   | Elementary mathematics   | 3                    |
| 05<br>18<br>20<br>15<br>11      | 150 - 272<br>164 - 167.2<br>169<br>171 - 172.4<br>184 - 224<br>241 - 247.5        | Algebra<br>Combinatorics (incl. experimental design & graph theory)<br>Category theory (incl. homological algebra)<br>Group theory & generalizations<br>Linear & multilinear algebra (incl. matrix theory)<br>Number theory  | 4                    |
| 60                              | 273 - 274.76  | Probability theory & stochastic processes<br>(see collection policy for Civil Engineering for engineering mathematics)   | 4                    |
| 62J                             | 275   | Regression & correlation (incl. least squares)   | 4                    |
| 62F<br>62H<br>62G<br>62C<br>62M | 276 - 280<br>276 - 277.3<br>278 - 278.65<br>278.7 - 278.8<br>279.4 - 279.7<br>280 | Mathematical statistics<br>Parametric statistical inference (incl. statistical distribution theory)<br>Multivariate statistical analysis<br>Nonparametric statistical inference<br>Bayesian statistics (incl. decision theory)<br>Time series analysis (incl. inference from stochastic processes) | 4                    |
| 65                              | 297 - 299.4   | Numerical analysis   | 4                    |
|                                 | 299.6 - 302   | Analysis (general)   | 4                    |
| 26A06,<br>26B12<br>58F11        | 303 - 312,<br>315 - 316<br>313  | Calculus<br><br>Ergodic theory   | 3<br><br>4           |

| AMS  | QA  | SUBJECT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|---|--|----------------------|
| 46<br>34 - 35<br>22E<br>93<br><br>49<br>43<br>42<br>31 | 319 - 433<br>319 - 329.9<br>370 - 385<br>387<br>402.3<br><br>402.5<br>403<br>403.5<br>404.7 - 405 | Analysis (other)<br>Functional analysis<br>Differential equations (ordinary & partial)<br>Lie groups (incl. topological groups)<br>Control theory (incl. systems theory)<br><i>also collected by Electrical Engineering &amp; Mechanical Engineering</i><br>Optimization (incl. optimal control)<br>Harmonic analysis<br>Fourier analysis<br>Potential theory & harmonic functions | 4                    |
| 51<br>14<br>54 - 55<br>51<br>26D,51K,<br>52<br>53      | 440 - 699<br>564 - 581<br>611 - 614.97<br>615 - 639<br>640 - 640.7<br><br>641 - 699               | Geometry<br>Algebraic geometry<br>Topology (incl. algebraic, combinatorial)<br>Infinitesimal geometry<br>Convex sets, distance geometry & geometric inequalities<br><br>Differential geometry  | 4                    |
| 70, 73   | 801 - 939   | Analytic mechanics<br>(see collection policies for Civil Engineering (applied mechanics) & Physics (descriptive & experimental mechanics))   | 4                    |

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

PHYSICAL SCIENCES & ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Marika Asimakopulos, Bibliographer

### **Subject Scope**

The scope of mechanical engineering collection development at PSEL covers all areas taught in the Department's undergraduate and graduate programmes and investigated by its researchers. Materials are collected in the areas of aerodynamics, aeronautics, applied mathematics (in conjunction with the Rosenthal Library), astronautics (aerospace engineering), automation, combustion, composite materials, computational dynamics, control engineering systems, engineering mechanics, fluid flow and dynamics, fuels, gearing, heat transfer, machine design and drawing, machinery, mechanical movements, pipes, propulsion, pumps, robotics, solid mechanics, thermodynamics, turbines, vacuum technology, and welding.

### **McGill Resources**

The **Health Sciences Library** has holdings in bioengineering.

The **Edward Rosenthal Library of Mathematics and Statistics** also collects in applied mathematics.

The **Howard Ross Library of Management** collects in production engineering and management.

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY                           |
|---|--|
| Mechanical Engineering and Machinery (TJ 1-1570)<br>general (TJ 1-211)<br>control engineering (TJ 212-225)<br><i>see collection policies for Electrical Engineering and Mathematics and Statistics</i><br>machine design and drawing (TJ 230-240)<br>combustion engineering and heat engineering (TJ254.5-267) (Includes thermodynamics, turbines.)<br>steam engineering (TJ 268-740)<br>(Includes boilers, engines, locomotives.)<br>miscellaneous motors and engines (TJ 751-805)<br>(Includes internal combustion engines.)<br>hydraulic machinery (TJ 836-935)<br>(Includes pumps and pipelines.)<br>vacuum technology (TJ 940)<br>machinery exclusive of prime movers (TJ 1040-1119)<br>(Includes rotors, bearings, tribology.)<br>machine shops and machine shop practice (TJ 1125-1345) (Includes machine and hand tools.)<br>{Agricultural machinery (TJ 1480-1496) is collected mainly by Macdonald Campus Library.} | 3<br>3<br>2<br>3<br>2<br>2<br>2<br>3<br>3<br>3 |
| Motor vehicles. Aeronautics. Astronautics (TL 1-4050)<br>motor vehicles (TL 1 - 272.5)<br>aeronautics (TL 500-770)<br>rocket propulsion (TL 780-785.8)<br>astronautics (TL 787-4030)<br>(Includes space travel.)  | 3<br>3<br>2<br>3                               |

## MINING AND METALLURGICAL ENGINEERING

PHYSICAL SCIENCES & ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Louis Houle, Bibliographer

### Subject Scope

The Department of Mining and Metallurgical Engineering offers courses at the undergraduate and graduate (master's and doctoral) levels. Materials are collected in mining laws and regulations, prospecting, drilling, tunnelling, iron ore deposits and mining, electrometallurgy, physical metallurgy, metallurgy of ferrous and nonferrous metals, ceramics, and nonmetallic minerals. The field of properties of metals is collected by Civil Engineering.

### McGill Resources

Materials are also collected by the Civil Engineering and Chemical Engineering departments.

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| Engineering geology. Rock mechanics (TA705-709)  | 3                    |
| Ceramic materials (TP810.5)  | 2                    |
| Mining Engineering. Metallurgy (TN1-997)   |                      |
| Mining Engineering (TN1-580)   |                      |
| Mining laws and regulations (TN215-255)  | 1                    |
| Prospecting (TN270-271)  | 2                    |
| Practical mining operations (drilling,<br>borehole, tunnelling) (TN275-292)                          | 3                    |
| Ventilation and lighting of mines (TN275-292)  | 2                    |
| Dangers and accidents in mines and quarries (TN311-319)<br>(mine dusts, explosions, fires, flooding) | 2                    |
| Mine transportation, haulage & hoisting (TN331-342)  | 2                    |
| Iron ore deposits and mining (TN400-580)   | 3                    |



| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---|----------------------|
| Metallurgy (TN600-997)  |                      |
| Properties of metals ( <i>see</i> TA459-492 in Civil Engineering) |                      |
| Metal manufactures (TS200-770)                                    | 2                    |
| Metallurgical plants (TN675.5-678)                                | 2                    |
| Electrometallurgy (TN681-687)                                     | 3                    |
| Metallography. Physical metallurgy (TN689-695)                    | 3                    |
| Metallurgy of ferrous metals (TN700-757)                          | 3                    |
| Metallurgy of nonferrous metals (TN758-799)                       | 3                    |
| Nonmetallic minerals (TN799.5-948)                                | 2                    |
| Coal (TN799.9 - 817)  | 2                    |
| Petroleum. Petrokum engineering (TN860 - 879.5)                   | 2                    |
| Natural gas (TN880-883)   | 2                    |
| Building and ornamental stones (TN950-997)                        | 1                    |

# PHYSICS

PHYSICAL SCIENCES & ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Marika Asimakopulos, Bibliographer

## Subject Scope

The Department of Physics offers a full range of courses at the undergraduate and graduate levels. The following areas are collected: atomic and molecular physics, condensed-matter (formerly solid-state) physics, chemical physics, computational, mathematical and statistical physics, electricity and magnetism, semiconductor physics, superconductivity and low-temperature physics, mechanics and acoustics, optics, nuclear and particle physics, quantum physics, thermodynamics, historical physics (for the Mossman Collection), and astrophysics. Materials in astronomy and cosmology are also collected.

## McGill Resources

The **Health Sciences Library** also collects in biophysics.

The **Hitschfeld Environmental and Earth Sciences Library** collects in geophysics and meteorological physics.

The **Edward Rosenthall Mathematics and Statistics Library** also collects in computational and mathematical physics.

The **Blacker-Wood Library** collects selectively in biophysics.

The **Mossman Collection** has extensive holdings in the history and philosophy of physics.

| SUBJECTS   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| Astronomy (QB 1-991)                                       |                      |
| general (QB 1-139)   | 3                    |
| practical and spherical astronomy (QB 140-237)             | 2                    |
| geodesy (QB 275-343)                                       | 2                    |
| theoretical astronomy and celestial mechanics (QB 349-421) | 2                    |
| (Includes perturbations, tides.)                           |                      |
| astrophysics (QB 460-466)                                  | 2                    |
| non-optical methods of astronomy (QB 468-480)              | 2                    |
| descriptive astronomy (QB 495-991)                         | 3                    |
| (Includes solar system, stars, cosmology.)                 |                      |

| SUBJECTS  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---|----------------------|
| Physics (QC 1-999)  |                      |
| general (QC 1-75)<br>(Includes mathematical physics.) <i>see</i><br>collection policy for Civil Engineering for<br>engineering mathematics  | 4                    |
| weights and measures (QC 81-114)  | 3                    |
| descriptive and experimental mechanics (QC 120-<br>168.85) <i>see</i> collection policy for Civil<br>Engineering for applied mechanics and<br>applied fluid mechanics; and policy for<br>Mathematics and Statistics for analytic<br>mechanics | 3                    |
| atomic physics (QC 170-197) (Includes quantum theory and<br>solid-state physics.) <i>see</i> collection policy for<br>Chemistry for solid state chemistry, and<br>collection policy for Mining & Metallurgical<br>Engineering                 | 4                    |
| acoustics; sound (QC 221-246)   | 4                    |
| heat (QC 251-338.5)<br>(Includes thermodynamics; heat transfer)   | 3                    |
| optics; light (QC 350-467) (Includes spectroscopy.)<br><i>see</i> collection policy for Electrical<br>Engineering for applied optics; lasers  | 4                    |
| radiation physics (general) (QC 474-496.9)  | 3                    |
| electricity and magnetism (QC 501-766)<br>(Includes semiconductor physics; plasma<br>physics.) <i>see</i> collection policy for Electrical<br>Engineering   | 4                    |
| nuclear and particle physics; atomic energy; radioactivity<br>(QC 770-798)  | 4                    |
| geophysics; cosmic physics (QC 801-809)<br>( <i>also</i> collected by Hitschfeld Environmental<br>Earth Sciences Library)   | 3                    |
| geomagnetism (QC 811-849)<br>{meteorology and climatology (QC851-999) are collected<br>mainly by the Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences<br>Library.}   | 3                    |
| (see collection policy for Chemistry for quantum theory;<br>spectroscopy; physical chemistry)   |                      |

## REFERENCE COLLECTION

PHYSICAL SCIENCES & ENGINEERING LIBRARY  
Elizabeth Gibb

### I INTRODUCTION

#### THE REFERENCE COLLECTION

The reference Collection in the Physical Sciences & Engineering (PSE) Library consists of approximately 3,000 volumes and approximately 75 current serial subscriptions. It encompasses engineering and physical sciences reference works as well as some multi-disciplinary and interdisciplinary materials.

#### OBJECTIVES OF THE REFERENCE COLLECTION POLICY

This policy provides guidelines for the development and maintenance of a reference collection that will:

1. support the academic programs in engineering and physical sciences at McGill University.
2. meet the needs of the Library's clientele for factual and bibliographical information.
3. ensure efficient operation of the reference, online and interlibrary loan services.

#### PRIORITIES

The first priority is to provide reference materials which directly support the academic programs of the university in engineering and physical sciences.

#### CLIENTELE TO BE SERVED

The objectives of the collection policy and the criteria for selection are focused on the academic requirements of the faculty, researchers and students in the departments of the faculties of Science and Engineering listed in Part II subject scope. The Reference Collection serves a larger user group as well.

## RELIANCE ON OTHER LIBRARIES

At present, informal cooperation with other McGill libraries assures minimum duplication of specialized materials and adequate coverage of overlapping areas. Reliance on other university libraries for reference resources is kept to a minimum. There is a certain amount of dependence on local special libraries for subject specific materials and Ecole Polytechnique for standards.

## SELECTION COMMITTEE

The Head of Public Services is responsible for the coordination of purchases for reference to ensure that all subjects and multidisciplinary areas have balanced coverage. This also assures adequate documentation to support reference services such as Online Searching and Interlibrary Loans.

There is no formal reference selection committee. All librarians have subject selection responsibilities and are expected to forward suggestions for the purchase of reference materials and to provide advice in his/her subject field. Similarly, recommendations are forwarded to the subject selectors for the purchase of materials which do not fall within the scope of the Reference Collection. It is also the responsibility of the librarians to suggest transfers and withdrawals of reference materials.

To ensure reference support of existing and newly approved courses and programs, the appropriate academic documentation is reviewed regularly and clarification is sought from faculty when necessary.

Because a collection policy is not a static set of rules but is a changing, developing code of principles, it constantly must be subject to expansion, amendment and refinement. Consequently the Head of Public Services consults regularly with colleagues in other libraries and departments, especially concerning subject areas which lack clear definition. It is the responsibility of the entire department to be sensitive and responsive to the need for changes to this policy and to draw to the attention of the Head of Public Services the desirability of additions or alterations.

Every few years, the Head of Public Services' file of notes concerning possible changes should be drafted into the policy, which is then reviewed by all the Department's librarians. The Head of Public Services would submit the final draft to the Physical Sciences & Engineering Area Librarian for approval.

## **Definition of A Reference Work for the Purposes of the PSE Reference Collection**

In general terms, a reference work is defined as one designed by its arrangement, treatment or content to be consulted for bibliographic or factual information. As a rule only titles which fall within the scope of this definition, and which meet both the general and specific criteria set out in this policy are kept in the Reference Collection. Dictionary or encyclopedic format alone does not lead to automatic inclusion. Books or other materials are added to the Reference Collection because they serve a reference function.

## II. GENERAL SELECTION CRITERIA

### ACADEMIC LEVEL

Reference works are selected for the use of McGill staff and students working at the undergraduate, graduate, and research level.

### SUBJECT SCOPE

PSE Library serves:

1. The Faculty of Engineering, Departments of:  
Chemical Engineering  
Civil Engineering  
Electrical Engineering  
Mechanical Engineering  
Mining & Metallurgical Engineering  
School of Architecture  
School of Computer Science
2. The Faculty of Science, Departments of:  
Atmospheric & Oceanic Science  
Chemistry  
Earth & Planetary Science  
Geography (Physical)  
Mathematics & Statistics  
Physics
3. Research Facilities, including:  
Biomedical Research Unit  
Geotechnical Research Centre  
McGill Research Centre for Intelligent Machines (McRCIM)  
Metals Processing Group  
Office of Technology Transfer (OTT)  
Polymer McGill

### QUALITY

Whenever possible, materials are selected on the basis of a favourable review or annotation in a reputable source. As it is not always practical to await reviews of current publications, the reputation of the author, the publisher, and the credentials of the issuing body are taken into account.

### CHRONOLOGICAL LIMITS

The aim is to acquire and retain works which are currently the most authoritative in their fields. Therefore the acquisition of currently published material has priority. The collection

is kept up-to-date by the acquisition of new materials and the retirement of superseded volumes.

## FORMAT

When there is a choice of binding, the hard bound edition is usually preferred. (Microfiche editions may be chosen for reasons of economy or currency of information. Microfilm is purchased only when no other version is available.) CD-ROM versus print format will take into consideration accessibility to primary users, costs, and the importance of a back file.

## III. SPECIFIC POLICIES

### ABSTRACTING SERVICES

General and broadly interdisciplinary indexes abstracts as well as subject specific indexes abstracts in physical sciences and engineering are collected. Criteria for selection include: good subject and author indexes, timely coverage of the literature, and McGill research activity (in the case of subject specialized indexes).

Print, CD-ROM, and online availability will be considered when selecting abstracts. The needs of the graduate vs undergraduate student should be carefully examined. Electronic access for verification by Library staff will also mean that print copies are no longer required.

Indexes to a single periodical are shelved with the periodical in the stacks.

### ALMANACS, ANNUALS AND YEARBOOKS

Generally only the latest volume of an almanac, annual or yearbook is kept in Reference; however, exceptions are made for backfiles of encyclopedia yearbooks and some annual reviews.

### ATLASES

Since Hitschfeld Library has an excellent collection of modern atlases, only a few core, comprehensive Canadian and world atlases are maintained.

### BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Subject bibliographies and guides to the literature are not heavily used in science and engineering. They may be collected if they complement existing courses or subject focuses at McGill.

### BINDING POLICY

Monographs: Most catalogued monographs are bound except for loose-leaf and quality spiral bound materials.

Serials: All serials which are to be retained permanently are bound. Annual indexes must also be bound either with the journal or separately.

Interlibrary Loan Office Collection: not bound

Online Information Retrieval Tools: not bound

## BIOGRAPHICAL DIRECTORIES

The following biographical tools are included in the Reference Collection:

- 1) Current biographical works in science and technology (Who's Who type; American men and women of science).
- 2) Specialized biographical works are considered on their individual merits and for their potential usefulness in the Reference Collection. Titles which have a very narrow regional, chronological or subject scope may be recommended for the stack or Mossman collections.

## BOOKS NEWLY RECEIVED

All new titles are displayed for one week at the Reference Desk. During this time, MUSE records are checked for accuracy and superseded editions sent to the stacks or deleted from MUSE.

## BUSINESS AND COMMERCIAL DIRECTORIES

Canadian and American business and commercial directories are collected extensively by the Howard Ross Library of Management. Since these materials are very expensive, PSE Reference duplicates only heavily used product indexed titles: Scott's Quebec Industrial Directory, Frasers Canadian Trade Directory, Repertoire des Produits Disponibles au Quebec (CRIQ), Thomas Register of American Manufacturers, and the B.O.S.S. directories. PSE depends upon Howard Ross Library for foreign commercial directories.

Subject specialized directories such as ACS Directory of Graduate Research, IEEE Membership Directory, Association of Consulting Engineers of Canada Directory of Member Firms are included in the Reference Collection.

## CATALOGUING

All materials in the Reference Collection should be catalogued. Possible exceptions are McGill calendars and telephone directory and company catalogues.

## CD-ROM

See ELECTRONIC SOURCES



## CURRENT AWARENESS SERVICES

Current awareness services are kept in Reference if they serve a field where the standard bibliographic indexes are slow in appearing, e.g. Current Contents, Chemical titles, forthcoming conference information (World Meetings, Coal Calendar, IEEE Tag and Scientific Meetings) are also kept in the Current Awareness section. The latest six months or one year only are usually kept.

## DESIDERATA FILE

A desiderata file of costly works (more than \$1,000 Cdn.) which are desirable but which may not be affordable from the Reference Department monograph fund is kept by the Reference Selector. This file may be used to suggest purchases from special funds or to solicit donations.

## DICTIONARIES

All dictionaries in the engineering and physical sciences subject areas are considered for the Reference Collection. Emphasis is placed on current authoritative works of a general nature, i.e. French-English computer science. More specialized subjects and multi-language dictionaries would then be collected selectively depending on current research fronts at McGill, i.e. Japanese artificial intelligence. Very few basic non-science dictionaries would be purchased since these are available at McLennan.

DIRECTORIES:     Product  
                    Membership current  
                    Universities & Research Centres  
                    Telephone

## DISSERTATION LISTS

Since McLennan has bibliographies of theses and dissertations, PSE would collect only specific science and engineering oriented works. Canadian theses *would be* duplicated.

## DUPLICATION

### **Of Materials Within the Reference Collection:**

Multiple copies are ordered only in the case of a very few basic tools in constant use, e.g. CRC Handbook, Merck Index, Perry's Chemical Engineers' Handbook. Multiple copies of basic English and French/English dictionaries for which there is a heavy demand are purchased for the stack collection by Reference and are kept in the hall on each floor of the stacks. Print and CD-ROM duplication will be evaluated.

### **Of Materials in the PSE Stacks:**

Duplicate copies of works available in, or on order for, the PSE stacks are ordered only if their transfer to Reference would mean breaking up a set or if it is believed that a circulating copy should be available as well.

**Of Materials in Other McGill Library Reference Collections:**

Duplication of reference works available in other McGill library reference collections is limited largely to interdisciplinary works relevant to a field of study for which the PSE Library is responsible and to works which are basic to fundamental reference or interlibrary loans operations.

## ELECTRONIC SOURCES

Policy not yet decided.

## ENCYCLOPEDIAS, GENERAL

Only one current English language general encyclopedia and its supplements or yearbooks should be considered for purchase. Superseded editions of current English language general encyclopedias may be transferred to a branch library. Current Canadian Encyclopedia would be purchased (and Quebec if extant).

## ENCYCLOPEDIAS, SPECIALIZED

The most important English language encyclopedias in science and technology should be purchased, as should works in the specific subject areas served by PSE Library. Expensive or highly specialized subjects would only be purchased if research warranted it. Superseded editions would be kept in the stacks.

## GAZETTEERS AND PLACE NAME DICTIONARIES

Reference would purchase one general world gazetteer only. Hirschfeld Library maintains an up-to-date and comprehensive collection of Canadian and international gazetteers. McLennan Reference also has a basic collection of international gazetteers and place name dictionaries.

## GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

The Government Documents Department's reference collection is fully catalogued. It includes both trade and government published works which relate to its holdings and support its functions. The Government Documents Department offers to the Reference Department publications received on a depository basis which may be more suited to the PSE Reference Collection. Reference duplicates Government Documents Department's reference materials only when warranted by heavy use.

## GUIDES TO GRADUATE STUDY

Interdisciplinary guides to graduate study, e.g. Peterson's Guides and Gourman Reports are selected, as are specialized guides for graduate study in the disciplines served by PSE Library.

## HANDBOOKS AND TABLES

The Reference Department maintains a highly selective collection of subject handbooks and tables. Works of this type which are extremely limited in scope and would serve only a small minority of users are excluded. They would be more suitable in the stacks where they could be borrowed.

## INTERLIBRARY LOANS

Tools which are primarily of value to the operations of the interlibrary loans service are purchased and kept in the Interlibrary Loans Office. These include ILL codes, manuals and telecommunications directories. PSE Library does not duplicate McLennan ILL items such as *BLL*.

## LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

In general, library and information science materials are not selected for the Reference Collection. Exceptions are made for thesauri, guides to the literature in science and technology, and reference works in information technology and online searching.

## ONLINE SEARCHING TOOLS

Manuals and other publications such as bibliographic database guides are obtained for use in conducting on-line bibliographic searches. They are catalogued and most are kept in the Reference Office. Thesauri are catalogued and shelved in the dictionary section of the Reference Collection. If a thesaurus belongs with a particular periodical index it is shelved with that index.

## PATENT INFORMATION

Canadian Patent Office search tools (subject matter index, classification manual and patent class listing) are kept in reference as are the class definitions, abstracts on microfiche of Canadian patents since 1976 and the latest unbound issues of the patent office record. All of these items are received on deposit from the Canadian Patent Office. They require reference assistance if they are to be used by the public.

PSE Library keeps the abstracts to Canadian patents only - not the actual patents. These patents may be purchased from Micromedia. Users of patents are referred to both Micromedia and the Canadian Patent Office in Hull.

Current guides to patenting (both Canada and U.S.) are kept in reference.

## PERIODICAL AND UNION LISTS

Union lists of scientific periodicals are collected. A special effort is made to collect the serials lists of academic, public and special libraries in this province.

## POSTAL CODE DIRECTORIES (see Directories)

The current Canadian postal code directory is kept, and a new edition of the United States zip code directory should be purchased from time to time. They are not retained.

## PUBLISHERS CATALOGUES

The Reference Department maintains a current collection of publishers' catalogues.

## QUOTATION BOOKS

Only the current editions of major English language dictionaries of quotations are kept. Books of scientific or technology quotations are also selected.

## REPLACEMENTS

When, after a reasonable length of time, a missing publication is declared lost, it is automatically considered for replacement. The criteria for decisions relating to the replacement of lost materials are identical to those for the selection of new acquisitions.

Photocopies of missing pages are obtained immediately upon the discovery that they are lacking. Single pages may be tipped in - whole sections will be rebound.

## RESUME GUIDES

An up-to-date sample of resumé guides is maintained.

## SCHOLARSHIPS, FELLOWSHIPS AND GRANTS

The Reference Department attempts to maintain a good basic collection of materials relating to scholarships and grants available to Canadians for the pursuit of university level work. Since the Research Grants Office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies keeps up-to-date files of pamphlets relating to foundation and government research grants, this type of material is not acquired.

## SERIALS

Recommendations for the acquisition, transfer or cancellation of serials are forwarded to the subject bibliographer accompanied by the appropriate documentation. Since the availability of funds for new serials is very limited, requests for new serials are carefully considered and thoroughly documented. The Area Librarian would make the final decision, in consultation with the bibliographers, when money is available to purchase new serials.

## STANDARDS

The reference department does not actively collect and maintain complete sets of standards. Ecole Polytechnique does collect standard. Users are referred to EP (for consultation) and to the Standards Council of Canada in Ottawa (to purchase).

Standards collected in PSE are:

1. an individual title requested for a course or to support a McGill research area.
2. current edition of local, provincial, and national building and electrical codes.
3. CGSB (Canadian General Standards Board) and Normes du BNQ (Bureau de Normalisation du Quebec) - on deposit.
4. Annual book of ASTM standards is purchased every 2 or 3 years (PSE has attempted to co-ordinate purchase with Concordia, who order every three years, to avoid duplication).

Current catalogues for Canadian (CSA) foreign (ISO, ANSI, BSI) and subject specific (IEEE) are kept to allow verification and/or direct ordering of specific standards by the user.

Indexes or concordances providing access to equivalent standards would also be considered.

## STANDING ORDERS

Standing orders are placed by Reference for the following types of publications:

1. Serials published very irregularly or at intervals of more than a year.
2. Monograph series.
3. Multi-volume sets whose complete publication will span many years.

## STATISTICAL YEARBOOKS

Official statistical yearbooks (national, international, municipal, etc.) are collected by the Government Documents Department. Only Canada Yearbook, Le Quebec Statistique and U.N. Statistical Yearbook are duplicated in PSE Reference (not on a regular basis). Subject specific yearbooks are collected in areas such as metals.

## STYLE MANUALS

A good selection of current style manuals suited to the needs of PSE users is maintained, i.e. sci-tech focus preferred. Those, however, which are designed to serve the purposes of a single journal, learned society, or publisher are selected only if they have an established reputation for use by a wider public, e.g. Chicago Manual of Style.

## TELEPHONE DIRECTORIES (see Directories)

The Reference Department subscribes to a very limited number of telephone directories, i.e. Montreal and the Government of Canada. Telephone directory information is supplied by

the directory collections at the McGill Graduates' Society, the Cote St. Luc Public Library and Bell Canada.

#### TRADE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

The books-in-print covering Canadian, American, and British publications are kept in Reference. The Department relies on McLennan Reference for all other books-in-print.

#### UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE CALENDARS

Only current issues of McGill, Ecole Polytechnique and Université de Montréal calendars are kept. (Concordia and UQAM calendars should also be held.)

#### WEEDING

The Reference Collection is regularly weeded in order to keep it useful and current. In deciding which materials should be retired to the stacks and which should be withdrawn, a very conservative policy is followed with respect to science and technology works, (with a view to preserving materials for future generations of scholars). For general reference works, PSE Library relies on McLennan to retain the single historical copy of superseded items.

## WALTER HITSCHFELD ENVIRONMENTAL EARTH SCIENCES LIBRARY

Carol Marley, Librarian and Bibliographer

### **History of the Collection**

The Hitschfeld Library was opened in 1990. It amalgamates collections from the following former libraries: the Institute of Oceanography, the Meteorology Library, Map and Air Photo Library and the physical geography collection, recently part of the Physical Sciences and Engineering Library. Most of the collections had their origins in the academic departments of McGill University.

Soon after the Department of Geography was founded (1945) it instituted a map collection beginning with major gifts from the Government of Canada and the U.K. War Office. Thereafter, specialized collections were also formed in the Department of Geological Sciences and the Arctic Institute of North America. These collections were later integrated with the map collection and a significant collection of air photos. Maps and air photos were transferred to the McGill University Libraries in 1980/81. Hitschfeld Library is a depository for the Canadian Geological Survey, the United States Geological Survey and for the major series emanating from the governments of Canada and Quebec. Chronologically most of the material dates from World War II and thereafter. Exceptions are early runs of Canadian air photos, time series of Canadian topographic maps and a comprehensive collection of Canadian fire insurance plans.

Shortly after the Marine Science Centre opened in 1963, books and journals contributed by Prof. Max Dunbar became the nucleus of a library collection. Over the years the collection developed a strong northern flavour, as well as a Scandinavian emphasis. When the Institute of Oceanography was closed in 1987, most of the strictly biological materials were transferred to Blacker Wood Library. The physical oceanography eventually came to Hitschfeld Library.

In both the Department of Physics and the Department of Geography, collections pertaining to atmospheric physics, radar meteorology, climatology and synoptic meteorology were assembled. Major research series published within the University include the "Stormy Weather" research reports and the Arctic Meteorology Research Groups Publications in Meteorology. A considerable collection of scientific literature was built up by addition of gifts and exchanges. In 1959 the Department of Meteorology was formed, now the Department of Atmospheric and Oceanic Sciences. Soon thereafter a library began to take shape under the aegis of departmental chairman, Walter Hitschfeld. In 1988 this collection was relocated on the fifth floor of Burnside Hall. Later physical geography and pertinent Northern Studies materials were incorporated into Hitschfeld Library.

### **Current Collection Development**

"As the views of our planet make dramatically clear, nature does not acknowledge or respect the boundaries with which we have divided our planet." (Maurice Strong, Secretary General of UNEP) Our inability to operate within natural systems has caused major shifts in weather, contamination of

water systems and the destruction of fertile land. Our environmental problems require new ways of understanding that can only come from the building on ideas from many fields. This is reflected in the interdisciplinary nature of the environmental sciences programs and collections at McGill.

### **Academic Programmes and Liaison**

The Geography Department offers a full range of courses in human and physical geography, at the undergraduate level awarding the B.A. or B.Sc. Honours programs are offered in the department and joint honours programs can be arranged with the departments of Anthropology, Economics, History, Philosophy and Political Science. Another interdisciplinary program is the minor in Northern Studies in the Faculties of Arts and Sciences. Also offered is a graduate diploma in remote sensing, M.A. or M.Sc. by course and thesis and the Ph.D. Research oriented to the physical and human geography of Canada and circumpolar regions and to Third World development.

Within the Department of Atmospheric and Oceanic Sciences by far the greatest number of students are enrolled in graduate programs, divided equally between the M.Sc. and Ph.D. The Department administers a collaborative Ph.D. program with the Département de Physique, Université du Québec à Montréal. A new offering is the joint major in physics and atmospheric sciences for undergraduates. Research is oriented to atmospheric physics and chemistry, synoptic meteorology, dynamic meteorology, climate systems and physical oceanography.

McGill offers a variety of environmental programs. For undergraduates the Faculties of Arts and Sciences offer a minor in environmental studies. An undergraduate diploma in environmental studies is offered to students who have already completed a degree and wish to enrich their training. One of the most popular programs with rapidly increasing enrollment is the B.Sc. Joint Major in Environmental Sciences, coordinated by the Faculty of Science. Participating departments include Atmospheric and Oceanic Sciences, Biology, Earth and Planetary Sciences and Geography.

Collection development is the responsibility of the Hitschfeld librarian. Liaison with the core departments is maintained by departmental co-ordinators. Contact ranges from discussing specialized material to a significant exchange of information from published reviews, publishers' catalogues and advanced publicity information. Contact with other McGill bibliographers serving related disciplines is maintained through the sharing of relevant review material.

### **McGill Resources**

**Hitschfeld Environmental Sciences Library** is the major location for the University's collections of cartographic materials, physical geography, atmospheric and oceanic sciences and the environmental sciences related to global change. In addition the following libraries hold materials of interest.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library** covers the technology of transportation, pollution and cold regions. It also collects applied mathematics, remote sensing, computer applications, geology, pure and applied physics, history of science.

The **Humanities and Social Sciences Library** collects human geography and environmental materials from a social sciences perspective i.e. public policy, ethics, economics, sustainable resources.

**Blacker Wood Library** collects biology and botany. There is some overlap of interests with Hitschfeld's core users within the subjects, oceanography and environmental studies.



**Macdonald Campus Library** collects agriculture. There is considerable overlap with human and physical geography within the topics of resource management, soils, conservation, rural settlement, third world development and sustainable resources.

**Government Documents** has a significant quantity of Canadian government material, regional statistical information sources and U.N. documents, in particular environmental documentation issued by UNEP. The Department routes much of its environmental sciences material to Hitschfeld.

**Blackader Lauterman Library** collects urban planning, emphasizing housing and the planning of urban areas from the point of view of design or use of space. Cartographic resources for these fields are collected by Hitschfeld.

The **Health Sciences Library** collects medical geography and health sciences.

The **Department of Rare Books and Special Collections** collects early maps and atlases, its particular strengths being North American and Canadian material. Its reference collection focuses on the history of cartography which overlaps with Hitschfeld's collections of cartography and the history thereof.

**Islamic Studies Library.** The broad conception of the collections policy over the years has led to a wealth of information about Islamic societies worldwide. There is some overlap with Hitschfeld vis a vis national atlases.

**The Centre for Developing Area Studies Documentation Centre** collects monographic series and serials published in third world countries on social and economic topics including sustainable resources.

### **Regional Resources**

The map collections of the **Bibliothèque nationale du Québec** and of the **Université du Québec à Montréal** complement our holdings of maps, plans and air photos of Quebec.

The serials collections of the **Université de Montréal** supplement our holdings in the sciences.

The **Université du Québec à Montréal** library and **Concordia University** libraries are permanent resources for current monographic publications in the sciences.

The **Université du Québec à Sherbrooke** library has excellent serials in the area of remote sensing and automated cartography.

The library of the **Atmospheric and Environment Service (AES)**, Downsview, Ontario, houses an excellent collection on the atmospheric and environmental sciences. Many of its materials can be consulted at the local branch.

McGill's proximity to Ottawa offers access for our researchers to many special collections such as the **Canadian Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)**, **National Archives of Canada**, **Department of the Environment Libraries**, **Geological Survey of Canada Library**, **Department of Energy, Mines and Resources Library**, **Canadian Centre for Remote Sensing**, **National Atlas Information Service** and the **Canadian International Development Agency Library**.

### **Consortia and Document Delivery**

The library system can obtain through inter-library loan a wide range of library material, such as cartographic information, data, conference proceedings, and periodical articles, from provincial, national and international sources to back up Hitschfeld's core collection of environmental sciences.

One major resource sharing consortium is the **Centre of Research Libraries** in Chicago, which holds foreign language serials and major microform sets.

**Research Libraries Group** and **OCLC** memberships provide access to vast bibliographic databases and to efficient document delivery systems based on the holdings of North America's most eminent research collections.

A contract with the **Canadian Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI)** provides efficient fixed cost document delivery services.

### **General Collection Guidelines**

**Languages:** English is the primary language of the collection, excepting maps and atlases which are published in the language of the country in which they are published.

**Chronological Coverage:** Primary emphasis is on contemporary material.

**Geographical Coverage:** North America (Canada, U.S.A.), the world's oceans, circumpolar regions and the Third World are all of particular interest. No area is excluded from consideration if it supports current research at the University.

**Date of Publication:** Emphasis is on current publications. Whenever possible, retrospective acquisitions are made to upgrade specific areas of the collection and to supply replacements of important books which have deteriorated or disappeared.

### **Collection Emphasis Within the Library of Congress Classification Schedules\***

|              |                                     |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| Geography    |                                     |
| G1000.3-3122 | Atlases                             |
| G3160-3182   | Globes                              |
| G3190-9980   | Maps                                |
| GA1-1776     | Mathematical Geography, Cartography |
| GB3-5030     | Physical Geography                  |
| GC1-1581     | Oceanography                        |
| QC851-999    | Climatology                         |

The Reference Collection supports the above and the subjects as detailed below.

\*Most of Hitschfeld's holdings lie within these classification schedules. However it should be noted that material selected for the library is not based solely on these schedules, but rather is based on the subjects and levels of collecting immediately following.

## Subjects and Levels of Collecting

Definitions of collection levels are derived from the American Library Association's *Guide for Written Collection Policy Statements*, 1989.

| SUBJECT / FORMAT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| <b>Cartographic Materials</b>  |                      |
| <p>The Walter Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library houses the University's major collection of modern (post 1939) cartographic materials. Departments which use the map collection on a regular basis are: Agriculture, Anthropology, Architecture, Art History, Biology, Civil Engineering, Economics, Urban Planning, Geography, History, Geology, Library Sciences, Political Science and all Environmental Studies programs. Departments which sometimes use the collection are: Russian and Slavic Studies, Botany, Classics, East Asian Studies, Education, English, Medicine, Zoology and Sociology.</p> |                      |
| <b>ATLASES</b>   |                      |
| General World Atlases  | 3a                   |
| <b>Thematic Atlases</b><br>Themes selected are based on the curriculum and research interests of the University and the aforementioned geographical areas of interest. Excluded are archaeological, cultural, linguistic and historical atlases which are collected by the McLennan Redpath Library (except for basic reference purposes e.g. the Historical Atlas of Canada).   | 3a                   |
| National Atlases   | 3b                   |
| Provincial Atlases   | 3b                   |
| <b>State Atlases</b><br>Atlases of the U.S. regions and states are collected selectively e.g. states bordering Canada.   | 3a                   |
| <b>City Atlases</b><br>Atlases of Canadian cities, selected major U.S. and foreign cities, especially thematic atlases, as available.  | 3a                   |
| <b>Astronomical Atlases</b><br>Collected by Physical Sciences and Engineering Library.   | 0                    |
| <b>Globes</b><br>A representative selection.   | 2                    |
| <b>MAPS</b>  |                      |
| <b>General Maps</b><br>Small scale maps of the world, continents, countries, regions to keep up to date on boundary and place name changes.  | 3a                   |

| SUBJECT / FORMAT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---|----------------------|
| <p>Topographic Maps<br/>           Medium scale world coverage (1:250,000) and large scale (1:50,000) coverage of areas specifically collected.</p>   | 3b                   |
| <p>Thematic Maps<br/>           Small scale maps of the world, countries, regions which depict topics such as physical features, transportation, communications, soils, weather, vegetation, population density, geology, land use. Canadian coverage at medium scales, Quebec and Montreal at large scale.</p> | 3a                   |
| <p>Nautical Charts<br/>           Canadian hydrographic and bathometric charts. General bathometric charts at small scales for other coasts and bodies of water.</p>  | 3b                   |
| <p>Aeronautical Charts<br/>           Small scale world coverage</p>  | 3a                   |
| <p>Historical Maps<br/>           Collected by the Department of Rare Books and Special Collections and the McCord Museum. Facsimiles of maps of historical or local interest are collected to teaching level.</p>  | 2                    |
| <p>City Maps<br/>           Maps of major foreign cities, large Canadian cities and towns in Quebec.</p>  | 3a                   |
| <p>Aerial Photographs<br/>           Coverage of Montréal and vicinity to teaching level. Selective coverage of geomorphological features.</p>  | 2                    |
| <p>Satellite Imagery<br/>           Digitized imagery is out of scope except for general CD-ROM databases. Individual scenes are collected by the GIS labs to support research and teaching. Imagery on paper support is acquired selectively to support teaching.</p>  | 2                    |
| <p>Extraterrestrial Maps<br/>           Planetary maps and charts are accepted as gifts, or acquired selectively for teaching purposes.</p>   | 2                    |
| <p>Wall Maps<br/>           Collected to support teaching as money is available</p>   | 2                    |

| SUBJECT / FORMAT  |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| <p><b>DIGITAL SPATIAL DATA</b></p> <p>User needs, quality of product, ease of use, available resources are among the primary considerations for selection of digital products. The choice of digital spatial data is intended to support the library's collection policy and to permit it to build on its expertise. The library is networked to the GIS lab and the MGM, where software is available for the display, manipulation and printing of digital data.</p> <p>CD-ROM is the preferred storage medium because large amounts of data can be stored and manipulated relatively easily.</p> <p>Spatial products in digital form should complement the existing collection.</p> <p>Products which meet the needs of large numbers of users are preferred.</p> <p>Faculty and users' requests will be considered.</p> <p>Each purchase should be preceded by an evaluation.</p> <p>Products that have less restrictive copyright limitations are preferred, to permit printing and downloading of data.</p> <p>Products will be evaluated on their ability to print images easily and to export files in a variety of formats.</p> <p>The above-mentioned criteria may be modified as a function of problems encountered, expertise acquired, evolution of technology, user response and the availability of physical and human resources in the library and its associated departments.</p> |                                |
| SUBJECT / FORMAT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY           |
| <b>PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY</b>   |                                |
| Theoretical and Applied Geography<br>Field Survey Techniques<br>Cartography, Its History and Map Analysis<br>Remote Sensing, Photo Interpretation<br>Photogrammetry<br>Geographic Information Systems<br>Quantitative Methods   | 3a<br>2<br>3b<br>3b<br>3b<br>2 |
| Geomorphology<br>Karst<br>Glacial<br>Periglacial<br>Quaternary<br>Coastal<br>Fluvial  | 3b                             |
| Glaciology  | 3b                             |
| Hydrology<br>Glacial<br>Surface   | 3b                             |
| Biogeography / Ecology<br>Collected by Blacker-Wood   | 0                              |

| SUBJECT / FORMAT   | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|--|----------------------|
| Soils<br>Collected by Macdonald. Hitschfeld's collections support undergraduate teaching.  | 2                    |
| Energy<br>Collected by Physical Sciences and Engineering Library   | 0                    |
| Conservation, Forestry and Environmental Management<br>Collected by Macdonald. Hitschfeld's collections supports undergraduate teaching. | 2                    |
| Natural Hazards  | 2                    |
| <b>OCEANOGRAPHY</b>  |                      |
| General Works Including History and Biography  | 3a                   |
| Estuarine Oceanography   | 3b                   |
| Chemical Oceanography  | 3a                   |
| Physical Oceanography. Includes Ocean-Atmospheric Interaction  | 3b                   |
| Dynamics of the Sea<br>Structure, dynamics, circulation<br>Ocean waves and tides<br>Sea Ice  | 3b                   |
| Marine Sediments   | 2                    |
| Marine Resources<br>Collected by Blacker Wood  | 0                    |
| Marine Pollution<br>Collected by Physical Sciences and Engineering Library   | 0                    |
| <b>METEOROLOGY</b>   |                      |
| General, Including History and Biography   | 3a                   |
| Methods of Observations/Computations   | 3a                   |
| Instrument Carriers/Instruments  | 3a                   |
| Weather Forecasting/Modification   | 3a                   |
| Meteorological Networks  | 3a                   |
| Atmospheric Structure Including Air Pollution  | 3b                   |

| SUBJECT / FORMAT  | COLLECTION INTENSITY |
|---|----------------------|
| Dynamic Meteorology<br>Mechanics and Thermodynamics of the Atmosphere<br>General Circulation<br>Atmospheric Disturbances<br>Atmospheric Pressure<br>Radiation and Temperature<br>Wind<br>Aqueous Vapor, Humidity, Clouds, Cloud Physics,<br>Precipitation | 3b                   |
| Phenomena Including Optical, Electrical, Acoustical   | 3a                   |
| Climatology and Weather<br>Dynamic<br>Microclimatology<br>Microclimatology<br>Palaeoclimatology<br>Synoptic Climatology<br>Urban Climatology<br>Climate Classification, Zones<br>Climate Changes  | 3b                   |

### Co-ordination and Co-operation

**Blacker-Wood Biology Library:** Occasional consultation necessary for interdisciplinary environmental materials.

**Howard Ross Management Library** contains materials on the relationship of business/management to environmental issues. Occasional consultation necessary for interdisciplinary materials.

**The Humanities and Social Sciences Library**, McLennan Redpath Building, collects publications on a wide variety of environmental topics including land use, public policy, ethics, natural resources. There is frequent consultation with the Economics and Political Science bibliographers, and occasional with Anthropology, Sociology and History bibliographers.

The **Government Documents Department** routes scientific materials on the environment to Hitschfeld.

**Physical Sciences and Engineering Library:** There is some necessary consultation with bibliographers on environmental geology and atmospheric chemistry.

### Problem Areas

*Environment:* This subject defies the Library of Congress classification system and traditional subject selection lines. Some areas of overlap are: environmental policy, environmental ethics, environmental

economics, environmental resource development and conservation, environmentally sensitive critical zones, environmental technology. Bibliographers from MacDonald, Blacker Wood, Physical Sciences and Engineering, Government Documents, Hitschfeld and McLennan frequently consult on these issues, an indication that further refinement of policies, if possible, is desirable.

*Hydrology*: All of the monographs within the G schedule were transferred from Physical Sciences and Engineering to Hitschfeld as per the collection parameters agreed upon in 1989. Both libraries are collecting hydrology at present. Further refinements are indicated.

*Remote Sensing*: Both Hitschfeld and Physical Sciences and Engineering are collecting remote sensing. Consultation is desirable.

*Science Policy*: Hitschfeld is collecting science policy as it applies to global change.

### **Priorities for Further Development**

Further progress in co-ordination of policies concerning collection development with other bibliographers including the clarification of borderlines and location of reference materials.

### **Checklists Describing the Collection**

*Geoabstracts* list of periodicals checked against McGill holdings.

*Island Press Bibliography of Environmental Literature* (Yale School of Forestry and Environmental Studies, 1992) checked against McGill holdings.

### **Descriptions of the Collection**

Dubreuil, Lorraine. *Fire Insurance Plans*. Montreal, Map and Air Photo Library, McGill University. n.d. 15pp.

Krishtalka, Hennie. *Checklist of Quebec Soil Survey Maps and Reports*. Montreal, Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library, McGill University, 1990. 5pp.

Macleod, Rennie. *Geology Resources*. Montreal, Map & Air Photo Library, McGill University, 1988. 8pp.

Marley, Carol. *Environmental Maps and Atlases*. Montreal, Hitschfeld Environmental Earth Sciences Library, McGill University, 1990. 10pp.

Serials and standing order lists available from bibliographer.



